



**CENTRAL
HAWKE'S BAY**
DISTRICT COUNCIL



Extraordinary Council Meeting Agenda

Thursday, 30 April 2020

9am

Audio-Visual Link - Zoom

Together we Thrive! E ora ngātahi ana!

Order Of Business

1	Karakia	3
2	Apologies	3
3	Declarations of Conflicts of Interest	3
4	Standing Orders	3
5	Report Section	4
	5.1 LGFA Amendments to Borrowing Program Documentation.....	4
	5.2 Resolution Monitoring Report	385
6	Public Excluded Business	396
	6.1 - Land Transport Procurement Outcomes	396
8	Date of Next Meeting	396
8	Karakia - Time of Closure	396

1 KARAKIA

2 APOLOGIES

3 DECLARATIONS OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

4 STANDING ORDERS

RECOMMENDATION

THAT THE FOLLOWING STANDING ORDERS ARE SUSPENDED FOR THE DURATION OF THE MEETING:

- 21.2 TIME LIMITS ON SPEAKERS
- 21.5 MEMBERS MAY SPEAK ONLY ONCE
- 21.6 LIMITS ON NUMBER OF SPEAKERS
- THAT 22.4 OPTION C UNDER SECTION 22 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR SPEAKING AND MOVING MOTIONS BE USED FOR THE MEETING.

5 REPORT SECTION

5.1 LGFA AMENDMENTS TO BORROWING PROGRAM DOCUMENTATION

File Number:

Author: Brent Chamberlain, Chief Financial Officer

Authoriser: Monique Davidson, Chief Executive

Attachments:

1. **Amendment and Restatement Deed (Notes Subscription Agreement)**
[↓](#)
2. **Amendment and Restatement Deed (Multi issuer Deed)** [↓](#)
3. **COMPARE - Notes Subscription Agreement** [↓](#)
4. **COMPARE - Multi-issuer Deed** [↓](#)
5. **Borrower certificate** [↓](#)

PURPOSE

The matter for consideration by the Council is whether to agree to the proposed amendments of the LGFA borrowing documentation or not.

RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

That having considered all matters raised in the report:

a) That Council receive the report.

That Council should agree to sign and execute the following legal documents:

- (i). Amendment and Restatement Deed (Notes Subscription Agreement)
- (ii). Amendment and Restatement Deed (Multi issuer Deed)
- (iii). Borrower certificate.

b) That by delegation the Mayor and Chair of Finance and Infrastructure Committee sign the required documentation on the Council's behalf.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The LGFA (Local Government Funding Agency) wishes to amend its lending documentation. As a borrower from the LGFA Central Hawkes Bay District Council is being asked to participate in this amendment.

BACKGROUND

The LGFA (Local Government Funding Agency) is the primary source of external funding used by Councils throughout New Zealand.

The LGFA wishes to make a number of changes to its lending documentation, some of which have been signalled for some time, and some of which are recent changes due to the economic environment we are currently in.

DISCUSSION

The LGFA intends to amend its borrowing programme. The purpose of the proposed amendments is to:

- enable approved council-controlled organisations (CCO's) to borrow directly through the LGFA borrowing programme (on the basis of a guarantee from and/or sufficient uncalled capital issued to the parent local authority);
- allow a local authority to apply to LGFA to be tested at the group level rather than at the parent level for compliance with LGFA covenants;

- increase the amount of borrower notes that must be issued to a local authority when it is borrowing; and
- make certain other minor technical improvements to the borrowing programme (including to facilitate the provision of committed standby borrowing facilities).

To implement these changes, certain of the documentation for the borrowing programme will need to be amended. This includes the following documents:

- Multi-Issuer Deed;
- Guarantee and Indemnity; and
- Notes Subscription Agreement.

As a non-guarantor Council, Central Hawkes Bay District Council (CHBDC) only needs to execute the Deed of Amendment and Restatement in respect to the first and third document (see attached) as well as a Borrower Certificate (see attached).

Also attached is a marked up version of these two documents showing what has changed from the original document Central Hawkes Bay District Council signed on joining LGFA and the new version to be executed.

RISK ASSESSMENT AND MITIGATION

The legal documents attached have been prepared by Russell McVeagh.

There are 3 main changes to the LGFA agreements:

1. To allow CCO's to borrow direct from the LGFA.

This doesn't impact CHBDC as it doesn't operate any CCO's at present. It also doesn't increase the risk to the LGFA or other Councils, as the parent Council of the CCO borrowing from the LGFA has to guarantee the CCO's debt obligations.

2. To increase the level of borrower notes from 1.6% to 2.5% that each Council has to hold for every \$1 of new borrowing it has from the LGFA (Council currently holds \$320k of borrower notes).

This will improve the LGFA's balance sheet and liquidity, but at the expense of the borrowing Council having to hold an increased investment with the LGFA for the period of their loan. Borrower Notes are repayable on the loans maturity.

This has come about because of LGFA 3 yearly review of operations, and in particular their capital adequacy. It is being driven by two factors, firstly to align their capital adequacy with what other banks are doing (ie best practice), and secondly to reflect the growth of the lending levels to NZ Councils (which is ahead of LGFA's previous modelling).

3. Other technical changes to agreements.

There are two main changes here. The first is to expand the lending covenants to look at a Councils group position rather than just the parent Councils position. This is to capture the assets and liabilities of the CCO's being lent to. The second is to introduce the ability for the LGFA to offer "stand by lines of credit" to Council's, which is a form of overdraft type facility. Currently this type of debt was unavailable from the LGFA, and Councils have had to rely on high street banks to provide this type of credit. Neither of these changes so have a significant impact on the LGFA's balance sheet, but the second will save Council's money going forward due to the LGFA's lower fee and interest structures.

FOUR WELLBEINGS

This decision will have a minor impact on the Council's economic wellbeing due to the requirement to hold additional borrower notes, however some of this impact could be offset through the Council utilising the new line of credit facility in the future.

DELEGATIONS OR AUTHORITY

This decision, if supported, will require the Council to sign and execute legal documents.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as not being significant or requiring engagement.

OPTIONS ANALYSIS

The decision being asked for today is whether Central Hawke's Bay District Council:

1. Supports the proposed changes to the LGFA documents, or
2. Does not support the proposed changes to the LGFA documents.

Many of these changes have previously been signalled. The introduction of lending to CCO's was discussed and voted in favour of at the LGFA's 2019 AGM, and the introduction of a standby facility was discussed and supported at the 2019 LGFA borrower's day.

No immediate financial implications, but will increase the level of future borrower note holdings as Council borrows more.

Recommended Option

This report recommends option 1. — supporting the changes to the LGFA's documentation, for addressing the matter.

NEXT STEPS

Assuming option 1 is supported, then two Councillors are required to sign the Multi-Issuer Deed and the Notes Subscription Agreement, and the CE is required to sign the borrower certificate for execution. Russell McVeagh will, along with every other Council's documents, execute these on LGFA's behalf.

RECOMMENDATION

That having considered all matters raised in the report:

- a) Council should receive this report.**
- b) That Council should agree to sign and execute the following legal documents:**
 - (i) Amendment and Restatement Deed (Notes Subscription Agreement)**
 - (ii) Amendment and Restatement Deed (Multi issuer Deed)**
 - (iii) Borrower certificate.**
- c) That by delegation the Mayor and Chair of Finance and Infrastructure Committee sign the required documentation on the Councils behalf.**



Amendment and Restatement Deed (Notes Subscription Agreement)

PARTIES

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

Issuer

The Local Authorities listed in Schedule 1

Subscribers

3815658 v5

DEED dated 2020

PARTIES

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited
("Issuer")

The Local Authorities listed in Schedule 1
("Subscribers" and each a "Subscriber")

INTRODUCTION

The parties wish to amend and restate the Notes Subscription Agreement as set out in this deed.

COVENANTS

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions: In this deed:

"**Notes Subscription Agreement**" means the notes subscription agreement dated 7 December 2011 (as amended and restated on 4 June 2015) between the Issuer and the Subscribers.

"**Effective Date**" means the date notified by the Issuer as the Effective Date in accordance with clause 2.1.

1.2 Notes Subscription Agreement definitions: Words and expressions defined in the Notes Subscription Agreement (as amended by this deed) have, except to the extent the context requires otherwise, the same meaning in this deed.

1.3 Miscellaneous:

- (a) Headings are inserted for convenience only and do not affect interpretation of this deed.
- (b) References to a person include that person's successors, permitted assigns, executors and administrators (as applicable).
- (c) Unless the context otherwise requires, the singular includes the plural and vice versa and words denoting individuals include other persons and vice versa.
- (d) A reference to any legislation includes any statutory regulations, rules, orders or instruments made or issued pursuant to that legislation and any amendment to, re-enactment of, or replacement of, that legislation.
- (e) A reference to any document includes reference to that document as amended, modified, novated, supplemented, varied or replaced from time to time.



- (f) Unless otherwise stated, reference to a clause or schedule is a reference to a clause of or schedule to this deed.
- (g) A reference to "including", "for example" or "such as", when introducing an example, does not limit the meaning of the words to which the example relates to that example or examples of a similar kind.

2. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

- 2.1 **Effective Date:** The Effective Date shall be the date the Issuer confirms to the Subscribers that it has received, and found satisfactory to it in form and substance, the documents and evidence specified in schedule 2.

3. AMENDMENT AND RESTATEMENT

- 3.1 **Amendment and restatement:** With effect on and from the Effective Date, the Notes Subscription Agreement shall be amended and restated in the form set out in the appendix to this deed in accordance with clause 14.1 of the Notes Subscription Agreement.
- 3.2 **Full force and effect:** Except to the extent amended by this deed, the Notes Subscription Agreement remains in full force and effect.

4. SUBSCRIBERS ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND CONFIRMATIONS

- 4.1 **Notice details:** Each Subscriber confirms that its current notice details for the purposes of clause 13 of the Notes Subscription Agreement are as set out in schedule 1.
- 4.2 **Existing Borrower Notes:** Each Subscriber and the Issuer agrees that the Notes Subscription Agreement (as amended by this deed) applies to all existing Borrower Notes issued by the Issuer to that Subscriber.

5. GENERAL

- 5.1 **Counterparts:** This deed may be executed in any number of counterparts, and this shall have the same effect as if the signatures on the counterparts were on a single copy of this deed.
- 5.2 **Governing law:** This deed is governed by, and construed in accordance with, New Zealand law. The parties submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of New Zealand.



EXECUTED AS A DEED

The Subscribers

ASHBURTON DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

AUCKLAND COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

BAY OF PLENTY REGIONAL COUNCIL
by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

BULLER DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



CANTERBURY REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

CARTERTON DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



CLUTHA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

FAR NORTH DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

GISBORNE DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

GORE DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



GREY DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of Elected Member

Signature of Elected Member

Name of Elected Member

Name of Elected Member

HAMILTON CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

HASTINGS DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

HAURAKI DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



HAWKE'S BAY REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

HURUNUI DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

HUTT CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



INVERCARGILL CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

KAIKOURA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

KAIKOURA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

KAPITI COAST DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

MANAWATU DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

MANAWATŪ-WHANGANUI REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



MASTERTON DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

MATAMATA-PIAKO DISTRICT COUNCIL
by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

NELSON CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



NORTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

ŌPŌTIKI DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

PALMERSTON NORTH CITY COUNCIL
by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



PORIRUA CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

QUEENSTOWN-LAKES DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

RANGITIKEI DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

ROTORUA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



RUAPEHU DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

SOUTH TARANAKI DISTRICT COUNCIL
by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

SOUTH WAIRARAPA DISTRICT COUNCIL
by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



STRATFORD DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

TARANAKI REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

TARARUA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

TASMAN DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



TAUPO DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

TAURANGA CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

THAMES-COROMANDEL DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

TIMARU DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



UPPER HUTT CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WAIKATO DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WAIKATO REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WAIROA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WAITOMO DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WELLINGTON CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WEST COAST REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WESTLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



WHAKATANE DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WHANGANUI DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WHANGAREI DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

The Issuer

**NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT
FUNDING AGENCY LIMITED** by:

Signature of director

Signature of director

Name of director

Name of director

SCHEDULE 1

Subscribers

Local Authority name:	Debenture Trust Deed, Agency Agreement and Registrar details:	Details for notices:
Ashburton District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Ashburton District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 23 April 2010.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Ashburton District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 13 April 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Ashburton District Council 5 Baring Square West Ashburton</p> <p>Postal Address: Ashburton District Council PO Box 94 Ashburton 7740</p> <p>Email: Rachel.Sparks@adc.govt.nz Attention: Finance Manager</p>
Auckland Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Auckland Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 2 December 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 25 May 2016.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Auckland Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 5 November 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 12 December 2017.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 135 Albert Street Auckland 1010</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 92300 Victoria Street West Auckland 1142</p> <p>Email: john.bishop@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz Attention: John Bishop, Group Treasurer</p>
Bay Of Plenty Regional Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated on or about 30 November 2011.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 5 Quay Street Whakatāne</p>

	<p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Postal Address: P O Box 364 Whakatāne 3158</p> <p>Email: mat.taylor@boprc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mat Taylor</p>
Buller District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Buller District Council and Corporate Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 20 October 2015.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Buller District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 20 October 2015.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Buller District Council 6-8 Brougham Street Westport</p> <p>Attention: Wendy Thompson, Financial Accountant</p>
Canterbury Regional Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Canterbury Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 21 September 2015.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Canterbury Regional Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 21 September 2015.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 200 Tuam Street Christchurch 8140</p> <p>Attention: Chief Financial Officer</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 345 Christchurch</p>
Carterton District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Carterton District Council and</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Carterton District Council</p>

	<p>Covenant Trustee Services Limited dated 18 February 2020.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Carterton District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 18 February 2020.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>28 Holloway Street CARTERTON 5713</p> <p>Attention: Jane Davis</p> <p>Email: jane.davis@cdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Carterton District Council PO Box 9 CARTERTON 5713</p>
Central Hawke's Bay District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Central Hawke's Bay District Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited dated 12 July 2016.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Central Hawke's Bay District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 2 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 12 July 2016.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Central Hawke's Bay District Council 28-32 Ruataniwha Street Waipawa 4240</p> <p>Attention: Chief Executive Officer</p> <p>Facsimile: (06) 857 7179</p> <p>Email: info@chbdc.govt.nz</p>
Christchurch City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Christchurch City Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 26 March 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Christchurch City Council and Computershare</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Civic Offices 53 Hereford Street Christchurch</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 73016 Christchurch 8154</p> <p>Email: Treasury@ccc.govt.nz</p>

	<p>Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Attention: Andrew Jefferies</p>
Clutha District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Clutha District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 21 December 2018.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Clutha District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 21 December 2018.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Clutha District Council 1 Rosebank Terrace Balclutha 9230</p> <p>Attention: John Scott</p> <p>Email: john-scott@cluthadc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 25 Rosebank Terrace Balclutha 9240</p>
Far North District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Far North District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 31 May 2011, as amended from time to time and most recently on 13 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Far North District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 14 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 14 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Memorial Avenue, Kaikohe</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 752, Kaikohe 0440</p> <p>Email: William.taylor@fndc.govt.nz Janice.smith@fndc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: General Manager, Corporate Services</p>

Gisborne District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Gisborne District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 6 August 2003, as amended from time to time and most recently on 28 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Gisborne District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 15 Fitzherbert Street Gisborne</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 747 Gisborne 4010</p> <p>Email: treasury@gdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Pauline Foreman</p>
Gore District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Gore District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 9 March 2016.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Gore District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 9 March 2016.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Gore District Council 29 Bowler Avenue Gore 9740</p> <p>Attention: Chief Financial Officer</p> <p>Facsimile: (03) 209 0330</p> <p>Email: info@goredc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 8 Gore 9740</p>

Grey District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Grey District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 28 March 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Grey District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 28 March 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 105 Tainui Street Greymouth 7805</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 382 Greymouth 7840</p> <p>Email: finance@greydc.govt.nz Attention: Corporate Services Manager</p>
Hamilton City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Hamilton City Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 19 June 2001, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Hamilton City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 260 Anglesea Street Council Building Garden Place Hamilton 3240</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 3010 Hamilton 3240</p> <p>Email: david.bryant@hcc.govt.nz Attention: David Bryant</p>
Hastings District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Hastings District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 16 March 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 207 Lyndon Road East Hastings 4122</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 9002 Hastings 4156</p> <p>Email: brucea@hdc.govt.nz</p>

	<p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Hastings District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Attention: Bruce Allan</p>
Hauraki District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Hauraki District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 29 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Hauraki District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 29 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: William Street Paeroa 3600</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 17 Paeroa 3640</p> <p>Email: info@hauraki-dc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Corporate Services Group Manager</p>

<p>Hawke's Bay Regional Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Hawke's Bay Regional Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited dated 20 March 2019.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agent Services Agreement between Hawke's Bay Regional Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 20 March 2019.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Hawke's Bay Regional Council 159 Dalton Street Napier 4110</p> <p>Attention: Bronda Smith</p> <p>Email: bronda.smith@hbrc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Hawke's Bay Regional Council Private Bag 6006 Napier 4142</p>
<p>Horowhenua District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Horowhenua District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 27 April 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 28 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Horowhenua District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 23 March 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 28 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 126 - 148 Oxford Street Levin 5510</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 4002 Levin 5540</p> <p>Email: dougl@horowhenua.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Doug Law</p>
<p>Hurunui District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Hurunui District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 66 Carters Road (SH1) Amberley 7410</p>

	<p>Trustee Services Limited) dated 27 May 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 31 October 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Hurunui District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 27 May 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 31 October 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Postal Address:</p> <p>PO Box 13 Amberley 7441 North Canterbury</p> <p>Email: jason.beck@hurunui.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Jason Beck</p>
Hutt City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Hutt City Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 6 August 1998, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Hutt City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 18 February 2014.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>30 Laings Road Lower Hutt</p> <p>Postal Address:</p> <p>Private bag 31912 Lower Hutt 5040</p> <p>Email:</p> <p>glenn.phillips@huttcity.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Glenn Usoali'i-Phillips</p>
Invercargill City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Invercargill City Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 22 October 2015, as amended from</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>Invercargill City Council</p> <p>Attention: Dave Foster</p> <p>Email: dave.foster@icc.govt.nz</p>

	<p>time to time and most recently on 2 April 2019.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agent Services Agreement between Invercargill City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 22 October 2015, as amended from time to time and most recently on 2 April 2019.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Postal Address: Invercargill City Council Private Bag 90104 Invercargill 9840</p>
<p>Kaikoura District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Kaikoura District Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited dated 20 December 2019.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Kaikoura District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 20 December 2019.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Kaikoura District Council 96 West End Kaikoura 7340</p> <p>Attention: Sheryl Poulsen</p> <p>Email: Sheryl.poulsen@kaikoura.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Kaikoura District Council PO Box 6 Kaikoura 7340</p>
<p>Kaipara District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Kaipara District Council and Corporate Trust Limited (trading as Foundation Corporate Trust) (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 13 September 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Kaipara District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 42 Hokianga Road Dargaville</p> <p>Attention: General Manager Sustainable Growth and Investment</p> <p>Email: sdavidson@kaipara.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 1001</p>

	<p>to time and most recently on 22 March 2016.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	Dargaville 0340
Kapiti Coast District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Kāpiti Coast District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 19 September 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Kāpiti Coast District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 28 June 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>Council Offices 175 Rimu Road Paraparaumu 5032</p> <p>Postal Address:</p> <p>Private Bag 60-601 Paraparaumu 5254</p> <p>Email: wayne.maxwell@kapiticoast.govt.nz Attention: Wayne Maxwell</p> <p>Email: mark.dehaast@kapiticoast.govt.nz Attention: Mark de Haast</p> <p>Email: david.wilson@kapiticoast.govt.nz Attention: David Wilson</p>
Mackenzie District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Mackenzie District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 21 December 2018.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Mackenzie District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 21 December 2018.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>Mackenzie District Council 53 Main Street FAIRLIE 7925</p> <p>Attention: Adrian Hodgett</p> <p>Email: adrian@mackenzie.govt.nz</p>

		<p>Postal Address:</p> <p>PO Box 52</p> <p>Main Street</p> <p>FAIRLIE 7949</p>
Manawatu District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Manawatu District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 26 September 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Manawatu District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 28 September 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>135 Manchester Street</p> <p>Fielding</p> <p>Postal Address:</p> <p>Private Bag 10001</p> <p>Fielding 4743</p> <p>Email:</p> <p>amanda.calman@mdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Amanda Calman</p>
Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council (which trades as Horizons Regional Council)	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Horizons Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 28 July 2008, as amended from time to time and most recently on 9 September 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Horizons Regional Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 28 July 2008, as amended from time to time and most recently on 4 September 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>11-15 Victoria Avenue</p> <p>Palmerston North</p> <p>Postal Address:</p> <p>Private Bag 11025</p> <p>Manawatu Mail Centre</p> <p>Palmerston North</p> <p>Email: treasury@horizons.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Adrian Smith</p>

<p>Marlborough District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Marlborough District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 10 December 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Marlborough District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 5 October 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 15 Seymour Street Seymour Square Blenheim 7201</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 443 Blenheim 7240</p> <p>Email: Martin.Fletcher@marlborough.govt.nz Borrowings@marlborough.govt.nz Attention: Martin Fletcher/Adrian Ferris</p>
<p>Masterton District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Masterton District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 26 June 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Masterton District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 18 June 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 27 Lincoln Road Masterton 5810</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 444 Masterton 5840</p> <p>Email: davidp@mstn.govt.nz Attention: Manager Finance</p>
<p>Matamata-Piako District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Matamata-Piako District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 9 May 2011, as amended from time to</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 35 Kenrick Street Te Aroha</p>

	<p>time and most recently on 13 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Matamata-Piako District Council Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 13 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Postal Address:</p> <p>PO Box 266 Te Aroha</p> <p>Email: danglesey@mpdc.govt.nz lrushbrooke@mpdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Finance and Business Service Manager / Deputy Finance Manager</p>
Nelson City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Nelson City Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 10 December 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 2 April 2013.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Nelson City Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 10 December 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 2 April 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>Civic House 110 Trafalgar Street Nelson 7010</p> <p>Postal Address:</p> <p>PO Box 645 Nelson 7040</p> <p>Email: Nikki.harrison@ncc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Group Manager Corporate Services</p>
New Plymouth District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between New Plymouth District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 21 May 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>Liardet St New Plymouth</p> <p>Postal Address:</p> <p>Private Bag 2025 New Plymouth 4342</p>

	<p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between New Plymouth District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 16 March 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Email: alison.trustrumrainey@npdc.govt.nz / carla.freeman@npdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Alison TrustrumRainey / Carla Freeman</p>
Northland Regional Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Northland Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 6 July 2015.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Northland Regional Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 6 July 2015.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Northland Regional Council 36 Water St Whangarei 0110</p> <p>Attention: Chief Executive Officer</p> <p>Facsimile: (09) 470 1202</p> <p>Email: malcolmn@nrc.govt.nz, with a copy to mailroom@nrc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: 36 Water St Whangarei 0110</p>
Ōpōtiki District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Ōpōtiki District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 11 November 2014.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Ōpōtiki District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Ōpōtiki District Council 108 St John Street Ōpōtiki 3122</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 44</p>

	<p>April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 11 November 2014.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Ōpōtiki 3162</p> <p>Email: GregoryR@odc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Gregory Robertson</p>
Ōtorohanga District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Ōtorohanga District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Ōtorohanga District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>17 Maniapoto Street Ōtorohanga 3940</p> <p>Postal Address PO Box 11 Ōtorohanga 3940</p> <p>Email: grahamb@otodc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Graham Bunn</p>
Palmerston North City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Palmerston North City Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 18 February 1999, as amended from time to time and most recently on 4 April 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Palmerston North City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 10 April 2012.</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>32 The Square Palmerston North 4410</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 11034 Palmerston North</p> <p>Email: steve.paterson@pncc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Strategy Manager Finance</p>

	Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited	
Porirua City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Porirua City Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 16 September 1997, as amended from time to time and most recently on 1 August 2014).</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Porirua City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 July 2014.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 16 Cobham Court Porirua 5022</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 50218 Porirua 5240</p> <p>Email: stephen.woolley@poriruacity.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Stephen Woolley</p>
Queenstown-Lakes District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Queenstown Lakes District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (trading as Foundation Corporate Trust) (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 28 September 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 14 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Queenstown Lakes District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 3 December 2003, as amended from time to time and most recently on 13 February 2013.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 10 Gorge Road Queenstown 9300</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 50072 Queenstown 9348</p> <p>Email: services@qldc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Chief Financial Officer</p>

	Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited	
Rangitikei District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Rangitikei District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 18 December 2017.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Rangitikei District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 18 December 2017.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Rangitikei District Council 46 High Street Marton 4741</p> <p>Attention: Joanne Devine</p> <p>Email: jo.devine@rangitikei.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 1102 Marton 4741</p>
Rotorua District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Rotorua District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 22 December 1998, as amended from time to time and most recently on 14 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Rotorua District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 18 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Civic Centre 1061 Haupapa Street Rotorua</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 3029 Rotorua Mail Centre Rotorua</p> <p>Email: Thomas.colle@rdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Thomas Colle</p>
Ruapehu District Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Ruapehu District Council and	<p>Delivery Address: Ruapehu District Council</p>

	<p>Trustees Executors Limited dated 3 July 2018.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Ruapehu District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 3 July 2018.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>59 - 63 Huia Street Taumarunui 3920</p> <p>Attention: Alan Young</p> <p>Email: Alan.young@ruapehudc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 1001 Taumarunui 3946</p>
Selwyn District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Selwyn District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 17 July 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Selwyn District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 17 July 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 2 Norman Kirk Drive Rolleston</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 90 Rolleston 7643</p> <p>Email: Treasury.management@selwyn.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Greg Bell</p>
South Taranaki District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between South Taranaki District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 21 December 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between South Taranaki District Council and</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 105-111 Albion Street Hawera 4610</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 902 Hawera 4640</p> <p>Email: Vipul.mehta@stdc.govt.nz</p>

	<p>Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Attention: Vipul Mehta</p>
<p>South Wairarapa District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between South Wairarapa District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 10 March 2016.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between South Wairarapa District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 10 March 2016.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: South Wairarapa District Council 19 Kitchener Street Martinborough 5711</p> <p>Attention: Harry Wilson/Katrina Neems</p> <p>Email: harry.wilson@swdc.govt.nz / katrina.neems@swdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 6 Martinborough 5741</p>
<p>Stratford District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Stratford District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 22 May 2018.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Stratford District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 22 May 2018.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Stratford District Council 61-63 Miranda Street Stratford 4332</p> <p>Attention: Tiffany Radich</p> <p>Email: TRadich@stratford.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 320 Stratford 4352</p>

<p>Taranaki Regional Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Taranaki Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 9 October 2019.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agent Services Agreement between Taranaki Regional Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 9 October 2019.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Taranaki Regional Council 47 Cloten Road Stratford 4332</p> <p>Attention: Mike Nield</p> <p>Fax: +64 6 765 5097</p> <p>Postal Address: Taranaki Regional Council Private Bag 713 Stratford 4352</p>
<p>Tararua District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Tararua District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 31 May 2013.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Tararua District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 31 May 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 26 Gordon Street Dannevirke</p> <p>Postal Address: 26 Gordon Street PO Box 115 Dannevirke 4942</p> <p>Email: cameron.mckay@tararua.govt.nz raj.suppiah@tararua.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Finance Manager</p>
<p>Tasman District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Tasman District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 7 July 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 189 Queen Street, Richmond, Nelson 7050</p> <p>Postal Address Private Bag 4 Richmond, Nelson 7050</p> <p>Email: treasury@tasman.govt.nz</p>

	<p>Registry Customer Agreement between Tasman District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 7 July 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited.</p>	<p>Attention: Corporate Services Manager</p>
Taupo District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Taupo District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 19 October 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Taupo District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 13 July 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 72 Lake Terrace Taupo 3330</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 2005 Taupo 3352</p> <p>Email: nward@taupo.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Neil Ward</p>
Tauranga City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Tauranga District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 11 August 1998, as amended from time to time and most recently on 7 September 2012.</p> <p>Registry and Payment Services Agreement between Tauranga District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 91 Willow Street Tauranga 3143</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 12022 Tauranga 3143</p> <p>Email: treasury.settlements@tauranga.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mohan De Mel</p>

	<p>time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited.</p>	
Thames-Coromandel District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Thames-Coromandel District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 12 March 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 28 November 2012.</p> <p>Registry and Paying Agency Agreement between Thames-Coromandel District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 21 November 2006, as amended from time to time and most recently on 28 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 515 Mackay Street Thames</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag Thames 3540</p> <p>Email: donna.holland@tcdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Donna Holland</p>
Timaru District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Timaru District Council and PGG Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 15 May 1998, as amended from time to time and most recently on 14 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Timaru District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 10 March 2010, as amended from time</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 2 King George Place Timaru</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 522 Timaru 7940</p> <p>Email: enquiry@timdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Chief Financial Officer</p>

	<p>to time and most recently on 18 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	
Upper Hutt City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Upper Hutt City Council and Trustees Executors Limited (formerly the Trustees Executors and Agency Company of New Zealand Limited (trading as Tower Trust)) dated 28 November 2000, as amended from time to time and most recently on 17 February 2014.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Upper Hutt City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 18 February 2014.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Civic Administration Building 838 - 842 Fergusson Drive Upper Hutt</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 907 Upper Hutt 5140</p> <p>Email: Julia.Fink@uhcc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Julia Fink</p>
Waikato District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Waikato District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 12 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Waikato District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 18 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Head Office 15 Galileo Street Ngaruawahia</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 544 Ngaruawahia 3742</p> <p>Email: tony.whittaker@waidc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Tony Whittaker</p>

<p>Waikato Regional Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Waikato Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 2 July 2018.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agent Services Agreement between Waikato Regional Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 2 July 2018.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Waikato Regional Council 401 Grey Street HAMILTON 3240</p> <p>Attention: Janine Becker</p> <p>Email: janine.becker@waikatoregion.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 3038 Waikato Mail Centre HAMILTON 3240</p>
<p>Waimakariri District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Waimakariri District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 23 February 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 8 June 2012.</p> <p>Registry and Payment Services Agreement between Waimakariri District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 8 June 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 215 High Street Rangiora</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 1005 Rangiora 7440</p> <p>Email: jeff.millward@wmk.govt.nz Attention: Jeff Millward</p>
<p>Waipa District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Waipa District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 16 May 2007, as amended from time to</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 101 Bank Street Te Awamutu</p> <p>Postal Address:</p>

	<p>time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Waipa District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Private Bag 2402 Te Awamutu 3800</p> <p>Email: Farrah.Templeton@waipadc.govt.nz Sarah.Davies@waipadc.govt.nz Ken.Morris@waipadc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Ken Morris</p>
Wairoa District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Wairoa District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 10 September 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Wairoa District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 10 September 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Wairoa District Council Coronation Square 97 Queen Street Wairoa 4108</p> <p>Attention: Gary Borg</p> <p>Email: gary@wairoadc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 54, Wairoa 4160</p>
Waitomo District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Waitomo District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 6 August 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 10 April 2017.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Waitomo District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 6 August 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 10 April 2017.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Waitomo District Council Queen Street Te Kuiti 3910</p> <p>Email: info@waitomo.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Waitomo District Council PO Box 404 Te Kuiti 3941</p>

	Registrar: Link Market Services Limited	Attention: Chief Executive
Wellington City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Wellington City Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 11 May 2005, as amended from time to time and most recently on 5 December 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Wellington City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 11 May 2005, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Wellington City Council 113 The Terrace Wellington</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 2199 Wellington 6140</p> <p>Email: martin.read@wcc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Martin Read</p>
Wellington Regional Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Wellington Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 23 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Wellington Regional Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 7 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Shed 39, 2 Fryatt Quay, Pipitea Wellington 6011</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 11646 Manners Street Wellington 6142</p> <p>Email: mike.timmer@gw.govt.nz matthias.zuschlag@gw.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mike Timmer</p>
West Coast Regional Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between West Coast Regional Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited dated 26 February 2019.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: West Coast Regional Council 388 Main South Road Paroa GREYMOUTH 7805</p>

	<p>Registrar and Paying Agent Services Agreement between West Coast Regional Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 26 February 2019.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Attention: Robert Mallinson</p> <p>Email: rm@wcr.c.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: West Coast Regional Council PO Box 66 GREYMOUTH 7840</p>
Western Bay Of Plenty District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 8 October 1999, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Barkes Corner Greerton Tauranga</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 12803 Tauranga 3143</p> <p>Email: kumaren.perumal@westernbay.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Kumaren Perumal</p>
Westland District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Westland District Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited dated 29 March 2018.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Westland District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 29 March 2018.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Westland District Council 36 Weld Street Hokitika 7810</p> <p>Attention: Lesley Crichton</p> <p>Email:</p>

	Registrar: Link Market Services Limited	Lesley.Crichton@westlanddc.govt.nz Postal Address: Private Bag 704 Hokitika 7842
Whakatane District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Whakatane District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 20 June 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 March 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Whakatane District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 20 January 2020.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Civic Centre Commerce Street Whakatane</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 1002 Whakatane 3158</p> <p>Email: julie.caverhill@whakatane.govt.nz / Heidi.mccallum@whakatane.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Julie Caverhill / Heidi McCallum</p>
Whanganui District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Whanganui District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 26 May 2000, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Whanganui District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 101 Guyton Street Whanganui</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 637 Whanganui 4540</p> <p>Email: mike.femor@whanganui.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mike Femor</p>

	<p>to time and most recently on 29 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	
Whangarei District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Whangarei District Council and Trustees Executors Limited (formerly Tower Trust Limited) dated 10 June 2002, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Whangarei District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>Forum North Rust Avenue Whangarei</p> <p>Postal Address:</p> <p>Private Bag 9023 Whangarei 0148</p> <p>Email: alan.adcock@wdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Alan Adcock</p>

SCHEDULE 2**Conditions Precedent**

1. A duly executed copy of each of the following documents:
 - (a) this deed;
 - (b) an amendment and restatement deed dated on or about the date of this deed in relation to a guarantee and indemnity deed dated 7 December 2011;
 - (c) an amendment and restatement deed dated on or about the date of this deed in relation to a multi-issuer deed dated 7 December 2011 (as amended and restated on 5 June 2015); and
 - (d) an amendment and restatement deed dated on or about the date of this deed in relation to a shareholders' agreement dated 7 December 2011 (as amended from time to time).
2. A certificate of compliance for the purposes of s118 of the Local Government Act 2002 (in a form acceptable to the Issuer) given by the Chief Executive of each Subscriber in relation to the entry into this deed and each other deed referred to in items 1(b) and (c) above.
3. A legal opinion from Russell McVeagh, solicitors to the Issuer, in relation to the enforceability of this deed and each other deed referred to in items 1(b) and (c) above.
4. A legal opinion from Simpson Grierson, solicitors to the Subscribers, in relation to each Subscriber's entry into this deed and each other deed referred to in items 1(b) and (c) above.



APPENDIX

Amended and Restated Notes Subscription Agreement



Notes Subscription Agreement

PARTIES

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

Issuer

The Local Authorities Listed in Schedule 1

Principal Shareholders

3756986 v7

CONTENTS

1.	INTERPRETATION	1
2.	ACCESSION OF LOCAL AUTHORITY AS A SUBSCRIBER	5
2A.	ACCESSION OF CCO AS A SUBSCRIBER	6
3.	OBLIGATIONS SEVERAL	7
4.	ISSUE AND SUBSCRIPTION	7
5.	LIMITED RIGHTS FOR SUBSCRIBERS	9
6.	INTEREST	9
7.	REDEMPTION	9
8.	CONVERSION	10
9.	PAYMENTS	13
10.	REGISTER	14
11.	RANKING OF NOTES	14
12.	SUBORDINATION	14
13.	NOTICES	16
14.	AMENDMENTS	16
15.	MISCELLANEOUS	17
16.	GOVERNING LAW	18
17.	NO CROWN GUARANTEE	18
	SCHEDULE 1 - PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS	20
	SCHEDULE 2 - FORM OF ACCESSION DEED	25



AGREEMENT dated 7 December 2011 (as amended and restated by the deed to which this agreement is attached as an appendix)

PARTIES

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited
("Issuer")

The Local Authorities Listed in Schedule 1
("Principal Shareholders")

INTRODUCTION

- A. The Issuer and the Principal Shareholders wish to record the arrangements agreed between them in relation to the issue of Borrower Notes by the Issuer from time to time to the Principal Shareholders, and other Local Authorities or CCOs that may accede to this agreement, as Subscribers.
- B. This agreement records those arrangements.

AGREEMENT

1. INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 **Definitions:** In this agreement, unless the context otherwise requires:

"**Accession Deed**" means a deed in the form, or substantially in the form, of schedule 2.

"**Amortising Security**" has the meaning given to it in the Conditions.

"**Amortised Redemption Amount**" means, in relation to an Amortising Security, as at any date, the aggregate LG Redemption Amount that the relevant Subscriber (in its capacity as issuer of that LG Security) has repaid to the Issuer in respect of that LG Security in accordance with its terms.

"**Borrowed Money Indebtedness**" means any indebtedness of the Issuer to a person (other than indebtedness owed to a Subscriber in respect of Borrower Notes) in respect of money borrowed or raised or any other financial accommodation whatsoever in the nature of, or having a similar economic effect to, borrowing or raising money, including indebtedness under or in respect of a negotiable or other financial instrument, guarantee, interest or currency exchange hedge or other arrangement of any kind (calculated on a net and marked to market basis).

"**Borrower Note**" means each note issued by the Issuer under this agreement.

"**BN Percentage**" means, in respect of a date:

- (a) from 7 December 2011 until (and excluding) the Initial BN Change Date, 1.6%; and



- (b) from (and including) the Initial BN Change Date, 2.5% or such other percentage approved by the board of the Issuer and notified (in writing) by the Issuer to all Subscribers from time to time as being applicable from (and including) the date specified in such notification.

"BN Percentage Period" means, in relation to a BN Percentage, the period during which that BN Percentage applies (in respect of the then current BN Percentage) or was applicable (in respect of any historic BN Percentage).

"Business Day" means a day (other than a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday) on which registered banks are generally open for business in Christchurch, Wellington and Auckland.

"CCO Subscriber" means a Subscriber that is a CCO.

"Commercial Paper" means in relation to a Subscriber, any securities issued by the Subscriber under the Multi-issuer Deed which have a maturity date falling no more than 364 days after the issue date of those securities.

"Companies Act" means the Companies Act 1993.

"Constitution" means the Issuer's constitution.

"Conversion" means the conversion of Borrower Notes into Redeemable Shares in accordance with this agreement and **"Convert"**, **"Convertible"** and **"Converted"** shall be construed accordingly.

"Conversion Date" means the date specified as such in a Conversion Notice, which may be a day on or following the date of the Conversion Notice.

"Conversion Notice" has the meaning given to it in clause 8.1.

"Early Redemption Date" has the meaning given to it in clause 7.1(c).

"Extension Notice" has the meaning given to it in clause 8.6.

"FMC Act" means the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.

"Initial BN Change Date" means, and includes, the date of the deed to which this agreement is attached as an appendix.

"Issue Date" means, in relation a Borrower Note, the date on which the Borrower Note is issued, as recorded as such in the Register. The Issue Date of a Borrower Note shall be the same as the "Issue Date" of the related LG Securities issued by the Subscriber under the Multi-issuer Deed.

"Issue Price" means:

- (a) in relation to Borrower Notes issued to a Subscriber on a particular date under clause 4.1, an amount equal to the aggregate Principal Amount of those Borrower Notes determined in accordance with clause 4.1(a); and
- (b) in relation to Borrower Notes issued to a Subscriber following the giving of a Top-up Notice, an amount equal to the aggregate Principal Amount of the Borrower Notes to be issued to the Subscriber as specified in the Top-up Notice.

"Interest Rate" means the interest rate applicable to a Borrower Note from time to time as determined by the Issuer, which interest rate shall be a percentage rate (p.a.) and shall be determined by the Issuer by reference to the applicable interest rate which is (or would be) payable by the Issuer in respect of the Borrowed Money Indebtedness it incurs to subscribe for the LG Securities to which the Borrower Note relates, and includes the Issuer's "issuance margin", being all of the Issuer's costs and expenses relating to that Borrowed Money Indebtedness (including, without limitation, dealer fees, commissions, listing fees and any Approved Issuer Levy which is or may be payable by the Issuer under the terms of that Borrowed Money Indebtedness). The interest rate determined by the Issuer must not include any additional spread to its issuance margin which it applies in determining the interest rate for the applicable LG Security.

"LG Interest Rate" means:

- (a) in relation to an LG Security which is a Floating Rate Security or Fixed Rate Security, the "Interest Rate" for that LG Security; and
- (b) in relation to an LG Security which is a Zero Coupon Security, the "annual yield" for the LG Security.

"LG Issue Price" means, in relation to a Tranche of LG Securities, the "Issue Price" as specified in the applicable Final Terms, expressed as a dollar amount.

"LG Redemption Amount" means, in relation to a LG Security, the "Principal Amount" as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

"LG Securities" means, in relation to a Subscriber, the securities issued by the Subscriber under the Multi-issuer Deed, but excluding any Commercial Paper.

"Local Authority" means a local authority as defined in the Local Government Act 2002.

"Maturity Date" means, in relation to any Borrower Notes issued to a Subscriber, the date specified as such in the Register. Subject to clause 8.6, the Maturity Date of a Borrower Note shall be the same as the "Maturity Date" of the related LG Securities issued by the Subscriber under the Multi-issuer Deed.

"Multi-issuer Deed" means the deed dated on or about the date of this agreement between New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited and various Local Authorities entitled "Multi-issuer Deed".

"Principal Amount" means, for each Borrower Note, \$1.00.

"Redeemable Share" has the meaning given to it in the Constitution.

"Redemption Amount" means, in relation to a Borrower Note, an amount equal to:

- (a) the Principal Amount or, in the case of a Borrower Note that is issued in relation to a LG Security that is an Amortising Security, the amount of the Principal Amount that remains outstanding as at the Maturity Date, Early Redemption Date, Sale Redemption Date or Conversion Date (as applicable); and

- (b) the aggregate of interest accrued and unpaid on the Borrower Note from (and including) the Issue Date to (but excluding) the Maturity Date, Early Redemption Date, Sale Redemption Date or Conversion Date (as applicable).

"Registrar" means the Issuer or such other person appointed by the Issuer to maintain the Register on the Issuer's behalf.

"Register" means the register of Borrower Notes established and maintained by the Issuer in accordance with this agreement.

"Repo Arrangement" has the meaning given to it in clause 7.1(b).

"RWT-Exempt Status" has the meaning given to it in the Taxation (Annual Rates for 2017–18, Employment and Investment Income, and Remedial Matters) Act 2018.

"Sale Redemption Date" has the meaning given to it in clause 7.1(b).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act 1978.

"Senior Creditors" means all creditors (present and future) of the Issuer:

- (a) whose claims are or would be admitted in the Winding-Up of the Issuer; and
- (b) who are not the holders of indebtedness, the right to payment of which by its terms is, or is expressed to be, subordinated in the event of the Winding-Up of the Issuer to the claims of all unsubordinated creditors of the Issuer.

"Shareholders' Agreement" has the meaning given to it in the Constitution.

"Subscriber" means a Local Authority set out in schedule 1 or any other Local Authority or CCO which is or becomes a Subscriber in accordance with clause 2.3 or 2A.3 (as applicable).

"Subscription Price" means, in relation to a Subscriber, an amount equal to the Redemption Amount of the Borrower Notes held by that Subscriber that are required to be Converted as determined under clauses 8.1 and 8.2.

"Top-up Notice" has the meaning given to it in clause 4.3(a).

"Winding Up" means any procedure, brought or instigated by any person, for the dissolution of the Issuer otherwise than for the purposes of, and followed by, an amalgamation or solvent reconstruction on terms previously approved by the Subscribers, and **"Wound Up"** shall have a corresponding meaning.

1.2 **Multi-issuer Deed:** Words and expressions defined in the Multi-issuer Deed and used in this agreement shall have the same meanings in this agreement, unless the context requires otherwise.

1.3 **References:** Except to the extent that the context otherwise requires, any reference in this agreement to:

an **"authorisation"** includes:

- (a) any consent, authorisation, registration, filing, agreement, notarisation, certificate, permission, licence, approval, authority or exemption from, by or with a governmental agency; or
- (b) in relation to anything which will be proscribed or restricted in whole or part by law if a governmental agency intervenes or acts in any way within a specified period after lodgement, filing, registration or notification, the expiry of such period without such intervention or action.

a "**clause**" or "**schedule**" is a reference to a clause of, or schedule to, this agreement.

"**dollars**" and "**\$**" means the lawful currency of New Zealand.

the "**dissolution**" of any person includes the bankruptcy, winding up or liquidation of that person, and any equivalent or analogous procedure under the law of any jurisdiction in which that person is incorporated, domiciled or resident or carries on business or has assets.

"**indebtedness**" means any obligation (whether present or future, actual or contingent, secured or unsecured, as principal or surety or otherwise) for the payment or repayment of money.

1.4 **Miscellaneous:**

- (a) The introduction to and headings in this agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing this agreement.
- (b) Unless the context otherwise requires words denoting only the singular number shall include the plural and vice versa and words denoting any gender shall include all genders.
- (c) References to any legislation or to any provision of any legislation are deemed to be references to that legislation or provision as from time to time amended, re-enacted or substituted and, unless the context otherwise requires, shall also include any statutory instruments issued under any such legislation or provision.
- (d) References to any document (however described) shall include references to such document as modified, novated, supplemented, varied or replaced from time to time.
- (e) References to any party to this agreement or any other document shall include its successors or permitted assigns.
- (f) References to a time of day are references to New Zealand time unless otherwise stated.
- (g) Anything which may be done at any time may also be done from time to time.

2. **ACCESSION OF LOCAL AUTHORITY AS A SUBSCRIBER**

2.1 **Local Authority to sign Accession Deed:** A Local Authority may become a Subscriber under this agreement by:

- (a) completing and signing an Accession Deed and delivering it to the Issuer;

- (b) delivering to the Issuer a legal opinion from counsel acceptable to the Issuer in a form satisfactory to the Issuer;
 - (c) providing the Issuer with evidence (in a form satisfactory to the Issuer) that all necessary regulatory and statutory authorisations, consents, approvals and licences in relation to its entry into this agreement and the Accession Deed have been obtained and are current and satisfactory; and
 - (d) providing the Issuer with such evidence or documentation as the Issuer may require so as to be satisfied that the Subscriber is permitted to be a party to this agreement and subscribe for Borrower Notes in accordance with clause 15.4(a).
- 2.2 **Subscriber to countersign Accession Deed:** On receipt of the documents described in clause 2.1 in form and substance satisfactory to the Issuer, the Issuer shall:
- (a) countersign the counterpart of the Accession Deed;
 - (b) enter the Accession Deed in a register kept by it (which shall be conclusive); and
 - (c) retain one counterpart and deliver the other to the relevant Local Authority.
- 2.3 **Accession effective:** On an Accession Deed being countersigned by the Issuer in accordance with clause 2.2, the Local Authority shall be bound by this deed as if it were a party hereto and named herein as a Subscriber.
- 2A. ACCESSION OF CCO AS A SUBSCRIBER**
- 2A.1 **CCO to sign Accession Deed:** A CCO may become a Subscriber under this agreement by:
- (a) completing and signing and procuring each LA shareholder to sign an Accession Deed and delivering it to the Issuer;
 - (b) delivering to the Issuer a legal opinion from counsel acceptable to the Issuer in a form satisfactory to the Issuer;
 - (c) providing the Issuer with evidence (in a form satisfactory to the Issuer) that all necessary regulatory and statutory authorisations, consents, approvals and licences in relation to its and each LA Shareholder's entry into this agreement and the Accession Deed have been obtained and are current and satisfactory; and
 - (d) providing the Issuer with such evidence or documentation as the Issuer may require so as to be satisfied that the Subscriber is permitted to be a party to this agreement and subscribe for Borrower Notes in accordance with clause 15.4(a).
- 2A.2 **Subscriber to countersign Accession Deed:** On receipt of the documents described in clause 2A.1 in form and substance satisfactory to the Issuer, the Issuer shall:
- (a) countersign the counterpart of the Accession Deed;
 - (b) enter the Accession Deed in a register kept by it (which shall be conclusive); and
 - (c) retain one counterpart and deliver the other to the relevant CCO.



2A.3 **Accession effective:** On an Accession Deed being countersigned by the Issuer in accordance with clause 2A.2, the CCO shall be bound by this deed as if it were a party hereto and named herein as a Subscriber.

3. OBLIGATIONS SEVERAL

3.1 The obligations of each Subscriber under this agreement are several. No Subscriber shall be responsible for the obligations of any other Subscriber under this agreement. The failure of a Subscriber to perform its obligations under this agreement shall not release any other Subscriber from its obligations under this agreement.

4. ISSUE AND SUBSCRIPTION

4.1 **Issue and subscription relating to issue of LG Securities:** Subject to clause 15.4, on each date on which a Subscriber issues LG Securities to the Issuer under the Multi-issuer Deed:

- (a) the Issuer shall issue to the Subscriber Borrower Notes in an aggregate Principal Amount (rounded to the nearest dollar, with \$0.50 being rounded up) equal to the BN Percentage on that date of the LG Issue Price of the related LG Securities; and
- (b) the Subscriber shall subscribe for those Borrower Notes and pay to the Issuer the Issue Price for those Borrower Notes.

4.2 **Set-off:** On each Issue Date, unless the Issuer and the relevant Subscriber agree otherwise, the Subscriber's obligation to pay the Issue Price to the Issuer automatically shall be set-off against the Issuer's obligation to pay the LG Issue Price to the Subscriber for the related Tranche of LG Securities.

4.3 **Issue and subscription following Conversion:**

- (a) If, following the Conversion of Borrower Notes in accordance with clause 8.1, in respect of each BN Percentage Period and a Subscriber:
 - (i) the aggregate Principal Amount of Borrower Notes (in respect of related LG Securities issued by the Subscriber during that BN Percentage Period) held by the Subscriber;

is less than:
 - (ii) the BN Percentage for that BN Percentage Period of the LG Issue Price of the related LG Securities (issued by the Subscriber during that BN Percentage Period) and then held by the Issuer (less, where the related LG Securities are Amortising Securities, the aggregate Amortised Redemption Amount of such Amortising Securities on the date of the Top-up Notice),

(such a BN Percentage Period a "**Relevant BN Percentage Period**") the Issuer may, by giving written notice to the Subscriber ("**Top-up Notice**") require the Subscriber on the date specified in the Top-up Notice (which must be a date not less than 3 months after the date of the Top-up Notice) to subscribe for such

number of additional Borrower Notes as are required to be issued to the Subscriber so that:

- (iii) the aggregate Principal Amount of Borrower Notes (in respect of related LG Securities issued by the Subscriber during that BN Percentage Period) held by the Subscriber;

will be equal to:

- (iv) the BN Percentage for that BN Percentage Period of the LG Issue Price of those related LG Securities (issued by the Subscriber during that BN Percentage Period) and then held by the Issuer (less, where the related LG Securities are Amortising Securities, the aggregate Amortised Redemption Amount of such Amortising Securities on the date of the Top-up Notice).

- (b) If a Subscriber receives a Top-up Notice in accordance with clause 4.3(a), on the date specified in the Top-up Notice as the date on which the additional Borrower Notes are to be issued:
 - (i) the Issuer shall, subject to the board of directors of the Issuer complying with section 49 of the Companies Act, issue to the Subscriber the amount of Borrower Notes as is specified in the Top-up Notice; and
 - (ii) the Subscriber shall subscribe for those Borrower Notes and pay to the Issuer the Issue Price for those Borrower Notes.
- (c) The Issuer shall not give a Top-up Notice to a Subscriber in accordance with clause 4.3(a) unless it gives a Top-up Notice in respect of all Relevant BN Percentage Periods of that Subscriber and at the same time to all other Subscribers who meet the criteria set out in clause (a) in respect of all Relevant BN Percentage Periods of those other Subscribers, with the intent that the requirement to subscribe for additional Borrower Notes is made to all applicable Subscribers, provided that the Issuer is not obliged to deliver a Top-up Notice to a Subscriber that does not meet the criteria set out in clause 15.4(a) as at the date of the Top-Up Notice.
- (d) For the purposes of this clause 4.3, LG Securities which have been sold by the Issuer pursuant to a Repo Arrangement shall be treated as being held by the Issuer.
- (e) Where the Issuer proposes to give Top-up Notice(s) under clause (a) it may require a Subscriber to provide evidence or documentation in accordance with clause 15.4(b).

4.4 **Creation and issue:** Borrower Notes are issued and created by the Registrar entering into the Register the particulars of the Borrower Notes.

4.5 **Warranty:** Each Subscriber warrants:

- (a) as at the date it becomes a Subscriber, that it is permitted to be a party to this agreement in accordance with clause 15.4(a); and

- (b) as at the date it subscribes for any Borrower Notes, it met the criteria set out in clause 15.4(a) as at the date the offer of the Borrower Notes was made to it by the Issuer and continues to meet the criteria as at the date it subscribes for the Borrower Notes.

5. LIMITED RIGHTS FOR SUBSCRIBERS

- 5.1 **No voting rights:** The Borrower Notes do not confer on a Subscriber any right to attend and/or vote at any meeting of the Issuer.
- 5.2 **Corporate events:** The Borrower Notes do not confer on any Subscriber the right to participate in any rights issue or bonus issues of the Issuer.
- 5.3 **Transfer:** The Borrower Notes are not transferrable by a Subscriber, except with the prior written approval of the Issuer or in accordance with clause 8.5(ia).

6. INTEREST

- 6.1 Interest shall accrue on the Principal Amount of each Borrower Note at the applicable Interest Rate. Interest shall accrue daily, shall not compound and, subject to clause 8.3, shall be paid to the relevant Subscriber on the Maturity Date.

7. REDEMPTION

- 7.1 **Redemption:** The Issuer shall redeem each Borrower Note (in full) on the earliest of:
 - (a) its Maturity Date;
 - (b) the date the Issuer ceases to be the holder of the related LG Security (other than pursuant to a repurchase arrangement with the Reserve Bank of New Zealand ("**Repo Arrangement**") ("**Sale Redemption Date**"); and
 - (c) the date the Subscriber redeems the related LG Security (in full), other than on the "Maturity Date" of that LG Security, in accordance with the terms and conditions applicable to that LG Security ("**Early Redemption Date**").

Such redemption is to be made in accordance with this clause 7, provided however that, clause 7.1(c) shall not apply to any Borrower Note to which clause 8.6 applies.

- 7.2 **Redemption by set-off.** Where a Borrower Note is being redeemed on its Maturity Date or Early Redemption Date, unless:
 - (a) the Issuer and the relevant Subscriber agree otherwise; or
 - (b) clause 8.6 applies to the Borrower Note,

(in which case clause 7.4 shall apply), and subject to clause 12.1, the Issuer's obligation to pay the Redemption Amount to the Subscriber automatically shall be set-off against the Subscriber's obligation to pay the LG Redemption Amount (or portion thereof) for the related LG Securities and accrued and unpaid interest thereon (if any).

7.3 **Payment in instalments:** If a Borrower Note is issued in relation to a LG Security that is an Amortising Security:

- (a) the Principal Amount of the Borrower Note shall be repayable in instalments on each of the same dates (each an "**instalment date**") that a portion of the LG Redemption Amount of the related LG Security is repayable;
- (b) the amount of the Principal Amount of the Borrower Note that is repayable on each instalment date shall be an amount that bears the same proportion to the Principal Amount as the amount of the LG Redemption Amount repayable on the instalment date bears to the LG Redemption Amount of the related LG Security; and
- (c) unless the Issuer and the relevant Subscriber agree otherwise or the Issuer has ceased to be the holder of the corresponding LG Security and subject to clause 12.1, the Issuer's obligation to repay a portion of the Principal Amount of the Borrower Note on an instalment date automatically shall be set-off against the Subscriber's obligation to repay the portion of the LG Redemption Amount of the related LG Security on the instalment date.

7.4 **Redemption other than by set-off:** Where a Borrower Note is being redeemed on its Sale Redemption Date or, if in accordance with clause 7.2, this clause 7.4 applies to the redemption of a Borrower Note, on the applicable redemption date the Issuer shall, subject to clause 12.1, redeem the Borrower Note by paying the Redemption Amount to the Subscriber.

8. CONVERSION

8.1 **Right to Convert:** If, following the Issuer having made calls for all unpaid capital of the Issuer to be paid in full, the board of directors of the Issuer has determined that there is a risk of imminent default by the Issuer under the terms of any of its Borrowed Money Indebtedness the Issuer may, by giving written notice to each Subscriber ("**Conversion Notice**") elect to Convert such number of the Borrower Notes as the Issuer determines.

8.2 **Pro rata Conversion:** If a Conversion Notice is given in accordance with clause 8.1, the Conversion shall be made proportionally across all Borrower Notes so that the proportionate holdings of Borrower Notes by each Subscriber remains unchanged (subject, in the case of a CCO Subscriber, to the transfers of Borrower Notes required to its LA Shareholders under clause 8.5) following the Conversion (unless all Borrower Notes are Converted).

8.3 **Conversion:** If a Conversion Notice is given in accordance with clause 8.1, on the Conversion Date, the number of Redeemable Shares to be issued to each Subscriber that is a Local Authority (including, in respect of a CCO Subscriber, each LA Shareholder, as contemplated by clause 8.5(ia)) on Conversion of the relevant Borrower Notes shall be determined by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

$$N = RA \div IP$$

Where:

N = the number of Redeemable Shares to be issued to the Subscriber (rounded to the nearest whole unit, with 0.5 being rounded up);

RA = the aggregate Redemption Amount of the Borrower Notes held by the Subscriber that are to be Converted on the Conversion Date; and

IP = \$1.00, being the issue price per Redeemable Share.

8.4 **Selection by Issuer:** The Issuer shall select the Borrower Notes held by each Subscriber that are to be Converted on a Conversion Date in accordance with clause 8.2 and, if it is not also the Registrar, shall notify the Registrar of the selection.

8.5 **Settlement:** On the relevant Conversion Date without the need for any further act or step by the Issuer, any Subscriber or any other person:

(ia) first, each Borrower Note held by a CCO Subscriber (that is to be Converted on the Conversion Date) shall be automatically and immediately transferred to each LA Shareholder in the number determined by the following formula:

$$N = \text{TBN} \times (\text{SH} / \text{TSH})$$

Where:

N = the number of Borrower Notes to be transferred to the LA Shareholder (rounded up or down to the nearest whole unit at the Issuer's discretion);

TBN = the total number of Borrower Notes held by the CCO Subscriber that are to be Converted on the Conversion Date;

SH = the number of equity securities in the CCO Subscriber held by the LA Shareholder; and

TSH = the aggregate number of equity securities in the CCO Subscriber held by the LA Shareholders.

The consideration for such transfer shall be as agreed between the CCO Subscriber and relevant LA Shareholder;

(a) second:

(i) each Borrower Note to be Converted will immediately be required to be redeemed for its Redemption Amount;

(ii) each Subscriber holding such Borrower Note that is to be Converted agrees to subscribe for the number of Redeemable Shares to be issued to it (calculated in accordance with clause 8.3);

(iii) each Subscriber agrees to pay the Subscription Price to the Issuer on the Conversion Date in consideration for the Issuer issuing Redeemable Shares to it on the Conversion Date;

(iv) the Issuer will immediately and irrevocably apply, on the Subscriber's behalf, the Redemption Amount of the Borrower Notes required to be Converted in satisfaction of the Subscription Price for the Redeemable Shares to be issued to that Subscriber (calculated in accordance with clause 8.3); and

- (v) the Issuer shall (in respect of each Subscriber) issue to that Subscriber the number of Redeemable Shares to be issued to it (calculated in accordance with clause 8.3), enter the name of that Subscriber in the share register of the Issuer as the holder of such Redeemable Shares, and issue to that Subscriber a share certificate for such Redeemable Shares; and
- (b) if requested by the Issuer, each Subscriber shall (if that Subscriber is not an existing shareholder of the Issuer) deliver a signed deed of accession to the Shareholders' Agreement. The Subscriber shall (upon entry of its name in the share register in accordance with clause (a)) be deemed to have agreed to be bound by the terms of the Shareholders' Agreement in the event it does not sign such a deed of accession.

8.6 **Exception:** If the board of directors of the Issuer determines:

- (a) having taken legal advice, that the Issuer cannot, with sufficient certainty, determine that it is able to (in compliance with all laws) Convert Borrower Notes; or
- (b) that the Issuer cannot, with sufficient certainty, determine that it is able to (in compliance with all laws) Convert Borrower Notes on or before a date it considers appropriate having regard to the risk of default referred to in clause 8.1,

then the Issuer may, in lieu of Converting Borrower Notes under clause 8.1, by giving written notice to each Subscriber ("**Extension Notice**"), elect to extend the Maturity Date (for such period as the Issuer determines) of such number of Borrower Notes as the Issuer determines. If an Extension Notice is given under this clause 8.6, the extension shall be made in respect of the Borrower Notes that would otherwise have been Converted in accordance with clause 8.2.

8.7 **Effect of Conversion:** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Transaction Document:

- (a) if a Borrower Note is transferred to a LA Shareholder in accordance with clause 8.5(ia), then with effect from the Conversion Date:
 - (i) the LA Shareholder will be the holder of the Borrower Note; and
 - (ii) the Borrower Note will immediately be required to be Converted in accordance with clause 8.5(a); and
- (b) if a Borrower Note is required to be Converted in accordance with clause 8.5(a):
 - (i) all of the Issuer's obligations to pay, and the relevant Subscriber's rights to receive, interest on the Borrower Note (including any accrued but unpaid interest) are immediately and irrevocably terminated, and interest will cease to accrue on the Borrower Note; and
 - (ii) clause 7 will cease to apply to the Borrower Note.

9. PAYMENTS

- 9.1 **Payments:** Unless otherwise agreed in writing between the parties and subject to clauses 4.2, 7.2, 7.3(c), 8.5(a) and 9.4, all amounts payable under this agreement shall be paid in dollars in immediately available funds to the respective bank account each party may nominate from time to time.
- 9.2 **Payments to be free and clear:** All amounts payable under this agreement shall be paid:
- (a) on an irrevocable basis free and clear of any restriction or condition;
 - (b) free and clear of and (except to the extent required by law) without any deduction or withholding on account of any tax. If any such deduction or withholding is required, the Issuer shall not be required to pay any additional amounts in respect of the amounts deducted or withheld; and
 - (c) unless otherwise agreed in writing and subject to clauses 4.2, 7.2, 7.3(c), 8.5(a) and 9.4, without any deduction or withholding on account of any other amount, whether by way of set-off, counterclaim or otherwise.
- 9.3 **Resident Withholding Tax:** New Zealand resident withholding tax will be deducted from payments of interest (or payments deemed by law to be interest) to Subscribers who are tax resident unless an appropriate exemption certificate is produced to the Issuer (or, on or after 1 April 2020, the Issuer is satisfied that the relevant Subscriber has RWT-Exempt Status) on or before the date 10 days before the date of the relevant payment.
- 9.4 **No gross-up:** The Issuer will not be required to and will not make any additional payment by way of gross-up or otherwise with respect to the deduction or withholding from any payment made in respect of the Borrower Notes under clause 9.3. If, in respect of any Borrower Note, the Issuer becomes liable to make any payment of, or on account of, tax payable by any Subscriber, then the Issuer shall be indemnified by the relevant Subscriber in respect of such liability. Any moneys paid by the Issuer in respect of such liability may be recovered from the Subscriber as a debt due to the Issuer and may be withheld from any further payments to that Subscriber. Nothing in this clause will prejudice or affect any other right or remedy of the Issuer.
- 9.5 **Maximum rate:** Deductions of resident withholding tax will be made at the maximum rates from time to time applicable unless a Subscriber provides evidence to the Issuer (acceptable to it) that a lesser rate is applicable.
- 9.6 **Tax status:** The Issuer shall be entitled for the purposes of this clause 9 to rely, without further enquiry, upon any statement made by or on behalf of a Subscriber in relation to that Subscriber's tax status or tax residency.
- 9.7 **Refund of payments:** If any payment received or recovered by a Subscriber or any other person on behalf of the Subscriber is or may be avoided, whether by law or otherwise, then:
- (a) such payment shall be deemed not to have affected or discharged the liability of the Issuer under this agreement and the Subscriber shall, to the maximum extent permitted by law, be restored to the position in which it would have been if such payment had not been received or recovered; and



- (b) the Subscriber shall be entitled to exercise all rights which the Subscriber would have been entitled to exercise if such payment had not been received or recovered.

9.8 **Business Days:** Any payment which is due to be made on a day that is not a Business Day shall be made on the next Business Day in the same calendar month (if there is one) or the preceding Business Day (if there is not).

10. REGISTER

10.1 **Register:** The Issuer agrees to establish and maintain the Register in which the Issuer will record such details as it considers fit, including:

- (a) the name and address of each Subscriber;
- (b) the Issue Date and Maturity Date (and any extension made under clause 8.6) of the Borrower Notes;
- (c) the related LG Securities; and
- (d) each redemption or Conversion of the Borrower Notes.

10.2 **Register conclusive:** Each Subscriber and the Issuer is:

- (a) entitled to rely upon the entries in the Register as constituting the sole and conclusive record of each Borrower Note and as to the person entitled to the Borrower Notes; and
- (b) to have the power, in its absolute discretion, to correct (or, in the case of the Subscriber and in respect of its Borrower Notes only, require correction of) the Register if the Register is incorrect.

10.3 **Inspection:** The Issuer shall make that part of the Register that relates to a Subscriber available for inspection by a Subscriber at the Issuer's principal place of business during normal office hours upon receiving reasonable notice from the Subscriber.

10.4 **Appointment of Registrar:** The Issuer shall be entitled to appoint an appropriately qualified person to maintain the Register in accordance with clause 10.1 on its behalf.

11. RANKING OF NOTES

11.1 The Borrower Notes are unsecured debt securities issued by the Issuer, subordinated in accordance with clause 12, and an unsecured liability of the Issuer. The Borrower Notes rank *pari passu* without any preference among themselves. The Issuer may issue securities ranking equally with or in priority to the Borrower Notes.

12. SUBORDINATION

12.1 **Subordination:** The rights and claims of Subscribers are, in a Winding Up of the Issuer, subordinated to the claims of the Senior Creditors (with the intent that all claims of Senior

Creditors shall be paid in full before any claims of the Subscribers are paid), and prior to the commencement of a Winding Up of the Issuer:

- (a) the obligation of the Issuer to make any payment in respect of the Borrower Notes is conditional upon the Issuer being solvent at the time the relevant payment falls due; and
- (b) no payment shall be made in respect of the Borrower Notes except to the extent that the Issuer may make such payment and still be solvent immediately thereafter.

12.2 **Solvency:**

- (a) For the purposes of clause 12.1, the Issuer shall be considered to be solvent at any time if at that time it is able to meet the solvency test in section 4 of the Companies Act.
- (b) A certificate as to whether the Issuer is solvent signed by two authorised signatories of the Issuer shall be prima facie evidence of the information contained therein.

12.3 **Contingent debt:** On a Winding Up of the Issuer, the Subscribers shall only be entitled to prove for any sum payable in respect of the Borrower Notes as a debt which is subject to and contingent upon prior payment in full of the Senior Creditors. Each Subscriber agrees, and by subscribing for a Borrower Note each Subscriber of the Borrower Note will be deemed to agree, that:

- (a) in accordance with section 313(3) of the Companies Act, it is accepting a lower priority in respect of the debt represented by the Borrower Note than that which it would otherwise have under section 313; and
- (b) nothing in section 313 will prevent this agreement from having effect in accordance with its terms.

12.4 **No set-off:** No Subscriber shall be entitled to set-off against any amounts due in respect of the Borrower Notes held by that Subscriber any amount held by the Subscriber to the credit of the Issuer or otherwise to reduce the amount due to such Subscriber in respect of a Borrower Note by merger of accounts or lien or the exercise of any other rights of like effect, except to the extent permitted by clause 7.2 or 7.3(c). To the extent any set-off (other than a set-off permitted by clause 7.2 or 7.3(c)), merger, lien or other right is required by law to be exercised that exercise shall be subject to clause 12.5.

12.5 **Trust:** Any payment, whether voluntarily or in any other circumstances, received by a Subscriber from or on account of the Issuer (including by way of credit, set-off or otherwise) or from any liquidator, receiver, manager or statutory manager of the Issuer in breach of this clause 12 will be held by the relevant Subscriber in trust for and to the order of the Senior Creditors. The trust hereby created shall be for a term expiring on the earlier of the date on which all Senior Creditors have been paid in full or eighty years (or such longer period as permitted by law) from the date of this agreement. No Subscriber shall have any obligation under this clause 12 in respect of any payment received by anyone other than itself.

12.6 **Contract and Commercial Law Act:** For the purposes of the Contract and Commercial Law Act 2017 the provisions of this clause 12 are intended to confer a benefit upon the Senior Creditors and to be enforceable by the Senior Creditors directly, but no consent of the

Senior Creditors shall be required to any modification or amendment to this clause 12 in accordance with clause 14.

13. NOTICES

13.1 **Writing:** Each notice or other communication to be given or made under this agreement to any person must:

- (a) **Writing:** be given or made in writing by email or letter and be signed by the sender or an authorised officer of the sender;
- (b) **Address:** be given or made to the recipient at the address or email address, and marked for the attention of the person (if any), from time to time designated by the recipient to the other for the purposes of this agreement;
- (c) **Deemed delivery:** not be effective until received by the recipient, and any such notice or communication shall be deemed to be received:
 - (i) (if given or made by letter) when left at the address of the recipient or 5 Business Days after being put in the post, postage prepaid, and addressed to the recipient at that address; or
 - (ii) (if given or made by email) when dispatched in tangible, readable form by the sender to the email address advised by the recipient from time to time,

provided that any notice or communication received or deemed received after 5pm on a working day in the place to which it is sent, or on a day which is not a working day in that place, shall be deemed not to have been received until the next working day in that place.

13.2 **Initial address and numbers:** The initial address, email address and person (if any) designated for the purposes of this agreement, are set out below:

- (a) **The Subscribers:** those details set out under the heading "Details for notices" for the relevant Subscriber in schedule 1 or otherwise provided in the relevant Accession Deed.
- (b) **The Issuer:**

City Chambers
Level 8, 142 Featherston Street
PO Box 5704, Wellington, 6145

Email: lgfa@lgfa.co.nz
Attention: Chief Executive

14. AMENDMENTS

14.1 This agreement shall not be amended except with the written agreement of the Issuer and all of the Subscribers, provided that the Issuer may, by notice to all parties to this

agreement, vary clause 15.4 to permit persons to become parties to this agreement and Subscribers to subscribe for Borrower Notes (as applicable) if they satisfy the terms of any exemption obtained by the Issuer from the requirements of the FMC Act with respect to this agreement, but any such variation shall not affect the status of any existing Subscriber as a Subscriber under this agreement.

15. MISCELLANEOUS

- 15.1 **Waivers and remedies:** Time shall be of the essence of this agreement but no delay in acting, or failure to act, by the Issuer is a waiver of any of the Issuer's rights. The rights provided in this agreement do not exclude any rights provided by law.
- 15.2 **Partial invalidity:** An invalid provision in this agreement shall not affect the enforceability of the remaining provisions of this agreement.
- 15.3 **Sections 40 and 49 of the Companies Act:** This agreement is subject to the board of directors of the Issuer complying with section 49 of Companies Act.
- 15.4 **Securities Act and FMC Act:**
- (a) The only persons which are permitted to become parties to this agreement and/or subscribe for Borrower Notes are:
 - (i) prior to 1 June 2015:
 - (aa) "eligible persons" for the purposes of sections 5(2CB) and 5(2CBA) of the Securities Act, as defined in section 5(2CC) of the Securities Act; and
 - (bb) persons who fall within 1 or more of the categories set out in subparagraphs (i) to (iii) of section 3(2)(a) of the Securities Act, and
 - (ii) on and from 1 June 2015, "wholesale investors" as that term is defined in clauses 3(2)(a), (c) and (d) and (in the case of a CCO Subscriber only) clause 3(3)(a) of Schedule 1 to the FMC Act, being a person who is:
 - (aa) an "investment business";
 - (bb) "large";
 - (cc) a "government agency"; or
 - (dd) an "eligible investor" (in the case of a CCO Subscriber only),in each case as defined in Schedule 1 to the FMC Act (each a "**wholesale investor**"), or an entity controlled by a wholesale investor where "control" has the meaning given in clause 48 of Schedule 1.
 - (b) Prior to the Issuer offering to issue Borrower Notes to a Subscriber and/or a Subscriber subscribing for any Borrower Notes in each case in accordance with clauses 4.1 or 4.3, the Subscriber must promptly (if requested by the Issuer) provide the Issuer with evidence or documentation (in a form satisfactory to the



Issuer) which satisfies the Issuer that the Subscriber meets the criteria set out in sub-clauses (a)(i) or (a)(ii) as at the date of the offer by the Issuer and subscription by the Subscriber.

- 15.5 **Counterparts:** This agreement may be signed in any number of counterparts, all of which together constitute one and the same instrument, and any of the parties may execute this agreement by signing any such counterpart.

16. GOVERNING LAW

- 16.1 This agreement shall be governed by New Zealand law.

17. NO CROWN GUARANTEE

- 17.1 The parties acknowledge that the obligations and liabilities of the Issuer under this agreement are not guaranteed by the Crown.



SIGNATURES
[ORIGINAL EXECUTION BLOCKS INTENTIONALLY DELETED]

SCHEDULE 1 - PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS**Local Authority name:****Details for notices:**

Auckland Council	<p>Delivery Address: 135 Albert Street Auckland 1010</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 92300 Victoria Street West Auckland 1142</p> <p>Email: john.bishop@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: John Bishop, Group Treasurer</p>
Bay Of Plenty Regional Council	<p>Delivery Address: 5 Quay Street Whakatāne</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 364 Whakatāne 3158</p> <p>Email: mat.taylor@boprc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mat Taylor</p>
Christchurch City Council	<p>Delivery Address: Civic Offices 53 Hereford Street Christchurch</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 73016 Christchurch 8154</p> <p>Email: Treasury@ccc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Andrew Jefferies</p>
Hamilton City Council	<p>Delivery Address: 260 Anglesea Street Council Building Garden Place Hamilton 3240</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 3010 Hamilton 3240</p> <p>Email: david.bryant@hcc.govt.nz</p>

	Attention: David Bryant
Hastings District Council	<p>Delivery Address: 207 Lyndon Road East Hastings 4122</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 9002 Hastings 4156</p> <p>Email: brucea@hdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Bruce Allan</p>
Masterton District Council	<p>Delivery Address: 27 Lincoln Road Masterton 5810</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 444 Masterton 5840</p> <p>Email: davidp@mstn.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Manager Finance</p>
New Plymouth District Council	<p>Delivery Address: Liardet St New Plymouth</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 2025 New Plymouth 4342</p> <p>Email: alison.trustrumrainey@npdc.govt.nz / carla.freeman@npdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Alison TrustrumRainey / Carla Freeman</p>
Ōtorohanga District Council	<p>Delivery Address: 17 Maniapoto Street Ōtorohanga 3940</p> <p>Postal Address PO Box 11 Ōtorohanga 3940</p> <p>Email: grahamb@otodc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Graham Bunn</p>
Selwyn District Council	<p>Delivery Address: 2 Norman Kirk Drive Rolleston</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 90 Rolleston 7643</p>

	<p>Email: Treasury.management@selwyn.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Greg Bell</p>
South Taranaki District Council	<p>Delivery Address: 105-111 Albion Street Hawera 4610</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 902 Hawera 4640</p> <p>Email: Vipul.mehta@stdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Vipul Mehta</p>
Tasman District Council	<p>Delivery Address: 189 Queen Street, Richmond, Nelson 7050</p> <p>Postal Address Private Bag 4 Richmond, Nelson 7050</p> <p>Email: treasury@tasman.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Corporate Services Manager</p>
Taupo District Council	<p>Delivery Address: 72 Lake Terrace Taupo 3330</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 2005 Taupo 3352</p> <p>Email: nward@taupo.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Neil Ward</p>
Tauranga City Council	<p>Delivery Address: 91 Willow Street Tauranga 3143</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 12022 Tauranga 3143</p> <p>Email: treasury.settlements@tauranga.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mohan De Mel</p>
Waipa District Council	<p>Delivery Address: 101 Bank Street Te Awamutu</p> <p>Postal Address:</p>

	<p>Private Bag 2402 Te Awamutu 3800</p> <p>Email: Farrah.Templeton@waipadc.govt.nz Sarah.Davies@waipadc.govt.nz Ken.Morris@waipadc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Ken Morris</p>
Wellington City Council	<p>Delivery Address: Wellington City Council 113 The Terrace Wellington</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 2199 Wellington 6140</p> <p>Email: martin.read@wcc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Martin Read</p>
Wellington Regional Council	<p>Delivery Address: Shed 39, 2 Fryatt Quay, Pipitea Wellington 6011</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 11646 Manners Street Wellington 6142</p> <p>Email: mike.timmer@gw.govt.nz matthias.zuschlag@gw.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mike Timmer</p>
Western Bay Of Plenty District Council	<p>Delivery Address: Barkes Corner Greerton Tauranga</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 12803 Tauranga 3143</p> <p>Email: kumaren.perumal@westernbay.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Kumaren Perumal</p>
Whangarei District Council	<p>Delivery Address: Forum North Rust Avenue Whangarei</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 9023</p>

Russell
McLeagh

	<p>Whangarei 0148</p> <p>Email: alan.adcock@wdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Alan Adcock</p>
--	---

SCHEDULE 2 - FORM OF ACCESSION DEED

DEED dated [●].

PARTIES

[●]

("Acceding Party")

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

("Issuer")

pursuant to the Notes Subscription Agreement defined below.

INTRODUCTION

- A. The Issuer has agreed that the Acceding Party may accede to the Notes Subscription Agreement as a "Subscriber".
- B. This deed records the accession.

AGREEMENT:**1. INTERPRETATION**

- 1.1 **Interpretation:** In this deed:

"**Local Authority**" means has the meaning given to it in the Local Government Act 2002.

"**Notes Subscription Agreement**" means the notes subscription agreement dated 7 December 2011 (as amended from time to time) between the Issuer and various Local Authorities.

- 1.2 **Notes Subscription Agreement:** Terms defined in the Notes Subscription Agreement have the same meaning in this deed unless the context requires otherwise.

2. ACCESSION

- 2.1 **Accession:** The Acceding Party hereby agrees with the Issuer that with effect on and from the date this deed is counter-signed by the Issuer, it will be bound by the Notes Subscription Agreement as a Subscriber as if it had been an original party thereto and named therein as a Subscriber, and agrees to be bound by the terms of, and perform its obligations under, the Notes Subscription Agreement.
- 2.2 **Acknowledgement:** The Issuer acknowledges and agrees to the accession made under this deed.
- 2.3 **Implied provisions:** For the purposes of section 14 of the Property Law Act 2007, the Acceding Party acknowledges that this deed is, and for all purposes and at all times shall be construed as being, supplemental to the Notes Subscription Agreement.

3. NOTICE

The details for notices for the Acceding Party for the purposes of the Notes Subscription Agreement are: *[specify]*

4. GOVERNING LAW

This deed shall be governed by the laws of New Zealand.

5. NO CROWN GUARANTEE

The obligations and liabilities of the *[Acceding Party and]* Issuer under this deed and the Notes Subscription Agreement are not guaranteed by the Crown. *[Note: Delete reference to Acceding Party if CCO is acceding as no equivalent to section 122 of the Act for CCO.]*

6. COUNTERPARTS

This deed may be signed in any number of counterparts, all of which together constitute one and the same instrument, and any of the parties may execute this deed by signing any such counterpart.



EXECUTED AS A DEED

Acceding Party

[Local Authority/CCO] by:

Signature of [Elected Member/Director]

Signature of [Elected Member/Director]

Name of [Elected Member/Director]

Name of [Elected Member/Director]

Issuer

NEW ZEALAND Local Government Funding

AGENCY LIMITED by:

Signature of Director

Signature of Director

Name of Director

Name of Director

By signing the acknowledgement below, each entity identified in the annexure to this deed as a "LA Shareholder":

- (a) acknowledges the terms of this deed and the Notes Subscription Agreement; and
- (b) agrees to the automatic and immediate transfer to it of any Borrower Notes held by the Acceding Party in the manner contemplated by clause 8 of the Notes Subscription Agreement.

ACKNOWLEDGED BY:

[LA SHAREHOLDER] by:

Signature of Elected Member

Signature of Elected Member

Name of Elected Member

Name of Elected Member



ANNEX TO THE ACCESSION DEED

1. **LA Shareholder:** As at the date of this deed, for the purposes of the Notes Subscription Agreement, the LA Shareholder[s] in respect of the Acceding Party is: *[specify]*.



Amendment and Restatement Deed (Multi- issuer Deed)

PARTIES

The Local Authorities listed in Schedule 1

Issuers

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

Subscriber

3810223 v4

DEED dated 2020

PARTIES

The Local Authorities listed in Schedule 1

("Issuers")

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

("Subscriber")

INTRODUCTION

The parties wish to amend and restate the Multi-issuer Deed as set out in this deed.

COVENANTS

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions: In this deed:

"Effective Date" means the date notified by the Subscriber as the Effective Date in accordance with clause 2.1.

"Multi-issuer Deed" means the multi-issuer deed dated 7 December 2011 (as amended and restated on 5 June 2015) between the Issuers and the Subscriber.

1.2 Multi-issuer Deed definitions: Words and expressions defined in the Multi-issuer Deed (as amended by this deed) have, except to the extent the context requires otherwise, the same meaning in this deed.

1.3 Miscellaneous:

- (a) Headings are inserted for convenience only and do not affect interpretation of this deed.
- (b) References to a person include that person's successors, permitted assigns, executors and administrators (as applicable).
- (c) Unless the context otherwise requires, the singular includes the plural and vice versa and words denoting individuals include other persons and vice versa.

- (d) A reference to any legislation includes any statutory regulations, rules, orders or instruments made or issued pursuant to that legislation and any amendment to, re-enactment of, or replacement of, that legislation.
- (e) A reference to any document includes reference to that document as amended, modified, novated, supplemented, varied or replaced from time to time.
- (f) Unless otherwise stated, reference to a clause or schedule is a reference to a clause of or schedule to this deed.
- (g) A reference to "including", "for example" or "such as", when introducing an example, does not limit the meaning of the words to which the example relates to that example or examples of a similar kind.

2. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

- 2.1 **Effective Date:** The Effective Date shall be the date the Subscriber confirms to the Issuers that it has received, and found satisfactory to it in form and substance, the documents and evidence specified in schedule 2.

3. AMENDMENT AND RESTATEMENT

- 3.1 **Amendment and restatement:** With effect on and from the Effective Date, the Multi-issuer Deed shall be amended and restated in the form set out in the appendix to this deed, in accordance with clause 12.1 of the Multi-issuer Deed.
- 3.2 **Full force and effect:** Except to the extent amended by this deed, the Multi-issuer Deed remains in full force and effect.

4. ISSUER ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND CONFIRMATIONS

- 4.1 **Debenture Trust Deed:** Each Issuer acknowledges and agrees that nothing in this deed shall prejudice the rights of the Subscriber under the Debenture Trust Deed and confirms and agrees that its liabilities and obligations under the Debenture Trust Deed, all Security Stock issued, and all Security Stock Certificates delivered, to the Subscriber continue in full force and effect.
- 4.2 **Conditions:** Each Issuer and the Subscriber agrees that the Conditions (as amended by this deed) apply to each existing Series of Securities issued by that Issuer. This is an agreement for the purposes of clause 11.1 of the Conditions and a written Extraordinary



Resolution of the sole Holder of all existing Securities in accordance with clause 17.1 of the Schedule to the Conditions for the purposes of clause 11.3 of the Conditions.

4.3 **Notice details:** Each Issuer confirms that its current notice details for the purposes of clause 11 of the Multi-issuer Deed and clause 12 of the Conditions are as set out in schedule 1.

4.4 **Agency Agreement and Registrar:** Each Issuer confirms that its Agency Agreement and Registrar for the purposes of the definitions of those terms in the Conditions are as set out in schedule 1.

5. GENERAL

5.1 **Counterparts:** This deed may be executed in any number of counterparts, and this shall have the same effect as if the signatures on the counterparts were on a single copy of this deed.

5.2 **Governing law:** This deed is governed by, and construed in accordance with, New Zealand law. The parties submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of New Zealand.



EXECUTED AS A DEED

The Issuers

ASHBURTON DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

AUCKLAND COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

BAY OF PLENTY REGIONAL COUNCIL

by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

BULLER DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



CANTERBURY REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

CARTERTON DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



CLUTHA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

FAR NORTH DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

GISBORNE DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

GORE DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



GREY DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

HAMILTON CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

HASTINGS DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

HAURAKI DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



HAWKE'S BAY REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

HURUNUI DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

HUTT CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



INVERCARGILL CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

KAIKOURA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

KAIPARA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

KAPITI COAST DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

MANAWATU DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

**MANAWATŪ-WHANGANUI REGIONAL
COUNCIL** by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



MASTERTON DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

MATAMATA-PIAKO DISTRICT COUNCIL

by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

NELSON CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



NORTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

ŌPŌTIKI DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

PALMERSTON NORTH CITY COUNCIL

by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



PORIRUA CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

QUEENSTOWN-LAKES DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

RANGITIKEI DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

ROTORUA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



RUAPEHU DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

SOUTH TARANAKI DISTRICT COUNCIL

by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

SOUTH WAIRARAPA DISTRICT COUNCIL

by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



STRATFORD DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

TARANAKI REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

TARARUA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

TASMAN DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



TAUPO DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

TAURANGA CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

**THAMES-COROMANDEL DISTRICT
COUNCIL** by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

TIMARU DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



UPPER HUTT CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WAIKATO DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WAIKATO REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WAIROA DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WAITOMO DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WELLINGTON CITY COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WEST COAST REGIONAL COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

**WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT
COUNCIL** by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WESTLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member



WHAKATANE DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WHANGANUI DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

WHANGAREI DISTRICT COUNCIL by:

Signature of elected member

Signature of elected member

Name of elected member

Name of elected member

The Subscriber

**NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT
FUNDING AGENCY LIMITED** by:

Signature of director

Signature of director

Name of director

Name of director

SCHEDULE 1

Issuers

Local Authority name:	Debenture Trust Deed, Agency Agreement and Registrar details:	Details for notices:
Ashburton District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Ashburton District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 23 April 2010.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Ashburton District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 13 April 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Ashburton District Council 5 Baring Square West Ashburton</p> <p>Postal Address: Ashburton District Council PO Box 94 Ashburton 7740</p> <p>Email: Rachel.Sparks@adc.govt.nz Attention: Finance Manager</p>
Auckland Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Auckland Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 2 December 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 25 May 2016.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Auckland Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 5 November 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 12 December 2017.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 135 Albert Street Auckland 1010</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 92300 Victoria Street West Auckland 1142</p> <p>Email: john.bishop@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz Attention: John Bishop, Group Treasurer</p>
Bay Of Plenty Regional Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Bay of Plenty Regional Council and</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 5 Quay Street Whakatāne</p>

	<p>Trustees Executors Limited dated on or about 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Postal Address: P O Box 364 Whakatāne 3158</p> <p>Email: mat.taylor@boprc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mat Taylor</p>
Buller District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Buller District Council and Corporate Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 20 October 2015.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Buller District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 20 October 2015.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Buller District Council 6-8 Brougham Street Westport</p> <p>Attention: Wendy Thompson, Financial Accountant</p>
Canterbury Regional Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Canterbury Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 21 September 2015.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Canterbury Regional Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 21 September 2015.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 200 Tuam Street Christchurch 8140</p> <p>Attention: Chief Financial Officer</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 345 Christchurch</p>

<p>Carterton District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Carterton District Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited dated 18 February 2020.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Carterton District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 18 February 2020.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>Carterton District Council 28 Holloway Street CARTERTON 5713</p> <p>Attention: Jane Davis</p> <p>Email: jane.davis@cdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address:</p> <p>Carterton District Council PO Box 9 CARTERTON 5713</p>
<p>Central Hawke's Bay District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Central Hawke's Bay District Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited dated 12 July 2016.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Central Hawke's Bay District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 2 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 12 July 2016.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>Central Hawke's Bay District Council 28-32 Ruataniwha Street Waipawa 4240</p> <p>Attention:</p> <p>Chief Executive Officer</p> <p>Facsimile:</p> <p>(06) 857 7179</p> <p>Email:</p> <p>info@chbdc.govt.nz</p>
<p>Christchurch City Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Christchurch City Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 26 March 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>Civic Offices 53 Hereford Street Christchurch</p> <p>Postal Address:</p> <p>P O Box 73016</p>

	<p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Christchurch City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Christchurch 8154</p> <p>Email: Treasury@ccc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Andrew Jefferies</p>
Clutha District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Clutha District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 21 December 2018.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Clutha District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 21 December 2018.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>Clutha District Council 1 Rosebank Terrace Balclutha 9230</p> <p>Attention: John Scott</p> <p>Email: john-scott@cluthadc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 25 Rosebank Terrace Balclutha 9240</p>
Far North District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Far North District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 31 May 2011, as amended from time to time and most recently on 13 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Far North District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 14 April 2004, as amended from time</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Memorial Avenue, Kaikohe</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 752, Kaikohe 0440</p> <p>Email: William.taylor@fndc.govt.nz Janice.smith@fndc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: General Manager, Corporate Services</p>

	<p>to time and most recently on 14 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	
Gisborne District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Gisborne District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 6 August 2003, as amended from time to time and most recently on 28 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Gisborne District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 15 Fitzherbert Street Gisborne</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 747 Gisborne 4010</p> <p>Email: treasury@gdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Pauline Foreman</p>
Gore District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Gore District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 9 March 2016.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Gore District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 9 March 2016.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Gore District Council 29 Bowler Avenue Gore 9740</p> <p>Attention: Chief Financial Officer</p> <p>Facsimile: (03) 209 0330</p> <p>Email: info@goredc.govt.nz</p>

		Postal Address: PO Box 8 Gore 9740
Grey District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Grey District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 28 March 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Grey District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 28 March 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 105 Tainui Street Greymouth 7805</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 382 Greymouth 7840</p> <p>Email: finance@greydc.govt.nz Attention: Corporate Services Manager</p>
Hamilton City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Hamilton City Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 19 June 2001, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Hamilton City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 260 Anglesea Street Council Building Garden Place Hamilton 3240</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 3010 Hamilton 3240</p> <p>Email: david.bryant@hcc.govt.nz Attention: David Bryant</p>
Hastings District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Hastings District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 16 March 2007, as amended from</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 207 Lyndon Road East Hastings 4122</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 9002</p>

	<p>time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Hastings District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Hastings 4156</p> <p>Email: brucea@hdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Bruce Allan</p>
Hauraki District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Hauraki District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 29 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Hauraki District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 29 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>William Street Paeroa 3600</p> <p>Postal Address:</p> <p>PO Box 17 Paeroa 3640</p> <p>Email: info@hauraki-dc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Corporate Services Group Manager</p>

<p>Hawke's Bay Regional Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Hawke's Bay Regional Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited dated 20 March 2019.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agent Services Agreement between Hawke's Bay Regional Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 20 March 2019.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Hawke's Bay Regional Council 159 Dalton Street Napier 4110</p> <p>Attention: Bronda Smith</p> <p>Email: bronda.smith@hbrc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Hawke's Bay Regional Council Private Bag 6006 Napier 4142</p>
<p>Horowhenua District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Horowhenua District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 27 April 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 28 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Horowhenua District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 23 March 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 28 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 126 - 148 Oxford Street Levin 5510</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 4002 Levin 5540</p> <p>Email: dougl@horowhenua.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Doug Law</p>
<p>Hurunui District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Hurunui District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 66 Carters Road (SH1) Amberley 7410</p>

	<p>Trustee Services Limited) dated 27 May 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 31 October 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Hurunui District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 27 May 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 31 October 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Postal Address: PO Box 13 Amberley 7441 North Canterbury</p> <p>Email: jason.beck@hurunui.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Jason Beck</p>
Hutt City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Hutt City Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 6 August 1998, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Hutt City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 18 February 2014.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 30 Laings Road Lower Hutt</p> <p>Postal Address: Private bag 31912 Lower Hutt 5040</p> <p>Email: glenn.phillips@huttcity.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Glenn Usoali'i-Phillips</p>
Invercargill City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Invercargill City Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 22 October 2015, as amended from</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Invercargill City Council</p> <p>Attention: Dave Foster</p> <p>Email: dave.foster@icc.govt.nz</p>

	<p>time to time and most recently on 2 April 2019.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agent Services Agreement between Invercargill City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 22 October 2015, as amended from time to time and most recently on 2 April 2019.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Postal Address: Invercargill City Council Private Bag 90104 Invercargill 9840</p>
<p>Kaikoura District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Kaikoura District Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited dated 20 December 2019.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Kaikoura District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 20 December 2019.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Kaikoura District Council 96 West End Kaikoura 7340</p> <p>Attention: Sheryl Poulsen</p> <p>Email: Sheryl.poulsen@kaikoura.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Kaikoura District Council PO Box 6 Kaikoura 7340</p>
<p>Kaipara District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Kaipara District Council and Corporate Trust Limited (trading as Foundation Corporate Trust) (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 13 September 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Kaipara District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 42 Hokianga Road Dargaville</p> <p>Attention: General Manager Sustainable Growth and Investment</p> <p>Email: sdavidson@kaipara.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 1001</p>

	<p>to time and most recently on 22 March 2016.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	Dargaville 0340
Kapiti Coast District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Kāpiti Coast District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 19 September 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Kāpiti Coast District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 28 June 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>Council Offices 175 Rimu Road Paraparaumu 5032</p> <p>Postal Address:</p> <p>Private Bag 60-601 Paraparaumu 5254</p> <p>Email: wayne.maxwell@kapiticoast.govt.nz Attention: Wayne Maxwell</p> <p>Email: mark.dehaast@kapiticoast.govt.nz Attention: Mark de Haast</p> <p>Email: david.wilson@kapiticoast.govt.nz Attention: David Wilson</p>
Mackenzie District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Mackenzie District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 21 December 2018.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Mackenzie District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 21 December 2018.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>Mackenzie District Council 53 Main Street FAIRLIE 7925</p> <p>Attention: Adrian Hodgett</p> <p>Email: adrian@mackenzie.govt.nz</p>

		Postal Address: PO Box 52 Main Street FAIRLIE 7949
Manawatu District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Manawatu District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 26 September 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Manawatu District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 28 September 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	Delivery Address: 135 Manchester Street Fielding Postal Address: Private Bag 10001 Fielding 4743 Email: amanda.calman@mdc.govt.nz Attention: Amanda Calman
Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council (which trades as Horizons Regional Council)	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Horizons Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 28 July 2008, as amended from time to time and most recently on 9 September 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Horizons Regional Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 28 July 2008, as amended from time to time and most recently on 4 September 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	Delivery Address: 11-15 Victoria Avenue Palmerston North Postal Address: Private Bag 11025 Manawatu Mail Centre Palmerston North Email: treasury@horizons.govt.nz Attention: Adrian Smith

<p>Marlborough District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Marlborough District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 10 December 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Marlborough District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 5 October 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 15 Seymour Street Seymour Square Blenheim 7201</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 443 Blenheim 7240</p> <p>Email: Martin.Fletcher@marlborough.govt.nz Borrowings@marlborough.govt.nz Attention: Martin Fletcher/Adrian Ferris</p>
<p>Masterton District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Masterton District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 26 June 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Masterton District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 18 June 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 27 Lincoln Road Masterton 5810</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 444 Masterton 5840</p> <p>Email: davidp@mstn.govt.nz Attention: Manager Finance</p>
<p>Matamata-Piako District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Matamata-Piako District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 9 May 2011, as amended from time to</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 35 Kenrick Street Te Aroha</p>

	<p>time and most recently on 13 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Matamata-Piako District Council Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 13 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Postal Address: PO Box 266 Te Aroha</p> <p>Email: danglesey@mpdc.govt.nz lrushbrooke@mpdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Finance and Business Service Manager / Deputy Finance Manager</p>
Nelson City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Nelson City Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 10 December 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 2 April 2013.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Nelson City Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 10 December 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 2 April 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Civic House 110 Trafalgar Street Nelson 7010</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 645 Nelson 7040</p> <p>Email: Nikki.harrison@ncc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Group Manager Corporate Services</p>
New Plymouth District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between New Plymouth District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 21 May 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Liardet St New Plymouth</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 2025 New Plymouth 4342</p>

	<p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between New Plymouth District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 16 March 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Email: alison.trustrumrainey@npdc.govt.nz / carla.freeman@npdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Alison TrustrumRainey / Carla Freeman</p>
Northland Regional Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Northland Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 6 July 2015.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Northland Regional Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 6 July 2015.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Northland Regional Council 36 Water St Whangarei 0110</p> <p>Attention: Chief Executive Officer</p> <p>Facsimile: (09) 470 1202</p> <p>Email: malcolmn@nrc.govt.nz, with a copy to mailroom@nrc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: 36 Water St Whangarei 0110</p>
Ōpōtiki District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Ōpōtiki District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 11 November 2014.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Ōpōtiki District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Ōpōtiki District Council 108 St John Street Ōpōtiki 3122</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 44</p>

	<p>April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 11 November 2014.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Ōpōtiki 3162</p> <p>Email: GregoryR@odc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Gregory Robertson</p>
Ōtorohanga District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Ōtorohanga District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Ōtorohanga District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>17 Maniapoto Street Ōtorohanga 3940</p> <p>Postal Address PO Box 11 Ōtorohanga 3940</p> <p>Email: grahamb@otodc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Graham Bunn</p>
Palmerston North City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Palmerston North City Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 18 February 1999, as amended from time to time and most recently on 4 April 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Palmerston North City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 10 April 2012.</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>32 The Square Palmerston North 4410</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 11034 Palmerston North</p> <p>Email: steve.paterson@pncc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Strategy Manager Finance</p>

	Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited	
Porirua City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Porirua City Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 16 September 1997, as amended from time to time and most recently on 1 August 2014).</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Porirua City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 July 2014.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 16 Cobham Court Porirua 5022</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 50218 Porirua 5240</p> <p>Email: stephen.woolley@poriruacity.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Stephen Woolley</p>
Queenstown-Lakes District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Queenstown Lakes District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (trading as Foundation Corporate Trust) (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 28 September 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 14 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Queenstown Lakes District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 3 December 2003, as amended from time to time and most recently on 13 February 2013.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 10 Gorge Road Queenstown 9300</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 50072 Queenstown 9348</p> <p>Email: services@qldc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Chief Financial Officer</p>

	Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited	
Rangitikei District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Rangitikei District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 18 December 2017.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Rangitikei District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 18 December 2017.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Rangitikei District Council 46 High Street Marton 4741</p> <p>Attention: Joanne Devine</p> <p>Email: jo.devine@rangitikei.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 1102 Marton 4741</p>
Rotorua District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Rotorua District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 22 December 1998, as amended from time to time and most recently on 14 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Rotorua District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 18 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Civic Centre 1061 Haupapa Street Rotorua</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 3029 Rotorua Mail Centre Rotorua</p> <p>Email: Thomas.colle@rdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Thomas Colle</p>
Ruapehu District Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Ruapehu District Council and	<p>Delivery Address: Ruapehu District Council</p>

	<p>Trustees Executors Limited dated 3 July 2018.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Ruapehu District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 3 July 2018.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>59 - 63 Huia Street Taumarunui 3920</p> <p>Attention: Alan Young</p> <p>Email: Alan.young@ruapehudc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 1001 Taumarunui 3946</p>
Selwyn District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Selwyn District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 17 July 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Selwyn District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 17 July 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 2 Norman Kirk Drive Rolleston</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 90 Rolleston 7643</p> <p>Email: Treasury.management@selwyn.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Greg Bell</p>
South Taranaki District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between South Taranaki District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 21 December 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between South Taranaki District Council and</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 105-111 Albion Street Hawera 4610</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 902 Hawera 4640</p> <p>Email: Vipul.mehta@stdc.govt.nz</p>

	<p>Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Attention: Vipul Mehta</p>
<p>South Wairarapa District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between South Wairarapa District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 10 March 2016.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between South Wairarapa District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 10 March 2016.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: South Wairarapa District Council 19 Kitchener Street Martinborough 5711</p> <p>Attention: Harry Wilson/Katrina Neems</p> <p>Email: harry.wilson@swdc.govt.nz / katrina.neems@swdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 6 Martinborough 5741</p>
<p>Stratford District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Stratford District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 22 May 2018.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Stratford District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 22 May 2018.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Stratford District Council 61-63 Miranda Street Stratford 4332</p> <p>Attention: Tiffany Radich</p> <p>Email: TRadich@stratford.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 320 Stratford 4352</p>

<p>Taranaki Regional Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Taranaki Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 9 October 2019.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agent Services Agreement between Taranaki Regional Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 9 October 2019.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Taranaki Regional Council 47 Cloten Road Stratford 4332</p> <p>Attention: Mike Nield</p> <p>Fax: +64 6 765 5097</p> <p>Postal Address: Taranaki Regional Council Private Bag 713 Stratford 4352</p>
<p>Tararua District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Tararua District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 31 May 2013.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Tararua District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 31 May 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 26 Gordon Street Dannevirke</p> <p>Postal Address: 26 Gordon Street PO Box 115 Dannevirke 4942</p> <p>Email: cameron.mckay@tararua.govt.nz raj.suppiah@tararua.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Finance Manager</p>
<p>Tasman District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Tasman District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 7 July 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 189 Queen Street, Richmond, Nelson 7050</p> <p>Postal Address Private Bag 4 Richmond, Nelson 7050</p> <p>Email: treasury@tasman.govt.nz</p>

	<p>Registry Customer Agreement between Tasman District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 7 July 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited.</p>	<p>Attention: Corporate Services Manager</p>
Taupo District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Taupo District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 19 October 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Taupo District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 13 July 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 72 Lake Terrace Taupo 3330</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 2005 Taupo 3352</p> <p>Email: nward@taupo.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Neil Ward</p>
Tauranga City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Tauranga District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 11 August 1998, as amended from time to time and most recently on 7 September 2012.</p> <p>Registry and Payment Services Agreement between Tauranga District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 91 Willow Street Tauranga 3143</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 12022 Tauranga 3143</p> <p>Email: treasury.settlements@tauranga.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mohan De Mel</p>

	<p>time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited.</p>	
Thames-Coromandel District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Thames-Coromandel District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 12 March 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 28 November 2012.</p> <p>Registry and Paying Agency Agreement between Thames-Coromandel District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 21 November 2006, as amended from time to time and most recently on 28 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 515 Mackay Street Thames</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag Thames 3540</p> <p>Email: donna.holland@tcdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Donna Holland</p>
Timaru District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Timaru District Council and PGG Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 15 May 1998, as amended from time to time and most recently on 14 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Timaru District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 10 March 2010, as amended from time</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 2 King George Place Timaru</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 522 Timaru 7940</p> <p>Email: enquiry@timdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Chief Financial Officer</p>

	<p>to time and most recently on 18 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	
Upper Hutt City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Upper Hutt City Council and Trustees Executors Limited (formerly the Trustees Executors and Agency Company of New Zealand Limited (trading as Tower Trust)) dated 28 November 2000, as amended from time to time and most recently on 17 February 2014.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Upper Hutt City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 18 February 2014.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Civic Administration Building 838 - 842 Fergusson Drive Upper Hutt</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 907 Upper Hutt 5140</p> <p>Email: Julia.Fink@uhcc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Julia Fink</p>
Waikato District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Waikato District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 12 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Waikato District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 18 February 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Head Office 15 Galileo Street Ngaruawahia</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 544 Ngaruawahia 3742</p> <p>Email: tony.whittaker@waidc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Tony Whittaker</p>

<p>Waikato Regional Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Waikato Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 2 July 2018.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agent Services Agreement between Waikato Regional Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 2 July 2018.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Waikato Regional Council 401 Grey Street HAMILTON 3240</p> <p>Attention: Janine Becker</p> <p>Email: janine.becker@waikatoregion.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 3038 Waikato Mail Centre HAMILTON 3240</p>
<p>Waimakariri District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Waimakariri District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 23 February 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 8 June 2012.</p> <p>Registry and Payment Services Agreement between Waimakariri District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 8 June 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Link Market Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 215 High Street Rangiora</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 1005 Rangiora 7440</p> <p>Email: jeff.millward@wmk.govt.nz Attention: Jeff Millward</p>
<p>Waipa District Council</p>	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Waipa District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 16 May 2007, as amended from time to</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 101 Bank Street Te Awamutu</p> <p>Postal Address:</p>

	<p>time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Waipa District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Private Bag 2402 Te Awamutu 3800</p> <p>Email: Farrah.Templeton@waipadc.govt.nz Sarah.Davies@waipadc.govt.nz Ken.Morris@waipadc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Ken Morris</p>
Wairoa District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Wairoa District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 10 September 2013.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Wairoa District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 10 September 2013.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Wairoa District Council Coronation Square 97 Queen Street Wairoa 4108</p> <p>Attention: Gary Borg</p> <p>Email: gary@wairoadc.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 54, Wairoa 4160</p>
Waitomo District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Waitomo District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 6 August 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 10 April 2017.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Waitomo District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 6 August 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 10 April 2017.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Waitomo District Council Queen Street Te Kuiti 3910</p> <p>Email: info@waitomo.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: Waitomo District Council PO Box 404 Te Kuiti 3941</p>

	Registrar: Link Market Services Limited	Attention: Chief Executive
Wellington City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Wellington City Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 11 May 2005, as amended from time to time and most recently on 5 December 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Wellington City Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 11 May 2005, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Wellington City Council 113 The Terrace Wellington</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 2199 Wellington 6140</p> <p>Email: martin.read@wcc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Martin Read</p>
Wellington Regional Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Wellington Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 23 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Wellington Regional Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 7 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Shed 39, 2 Fryatt Quay, Pipitea Wellington 6011</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 11646 Manners Street Wellington 6142</p> <p>Email: mike.timmer@gw.govt.nz matthias.zuschlag@gw.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mike Timmer</p>
West Coast Regional Council	Debenture Trust Deed between West Coast Regional Council and	<p>Delivery Address: West Coast Regional Council 388 Main South Road Paroa</p>

	<p>Covenant Trustee Services Limited dated 26 February 2019.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agent Services Agreement between West Coast Regional Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 26 February 2019.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>GREYMOUTH 7805</p> <p>Attention: Robert Mallinson</p> <p>Email: rm@wcr.govt.nz</p> <p>Postal Address: West Coast Regional Council PO Box 66 GREYMOUTH 7840</p>
Western Bay Of Plenty District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 8 October 1999, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Barkes Corner Greerton Tauranga</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 12803 Tauranga 3143</p> <p>Email: kumaren.perumal@westernbay.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Kumaren Perumal</p>
Westland District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Westland District Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited dated 29 March 2018.</p> <p>Registry Customer Agreement between Westland District Council and Link Market Services Limited dated 29 March 2018.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Westland District Council 36 Weld Street Hokitika 7810</p> <p>Attention: Lesley Crichton</p> <p>Email:</p>

	Registrar: Link Market Services Limited	Lesley.Crichton@westlanddc.govt.nz Postal Address: Private Bag 704 Hokitika 7842
Whakatane District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Whakatane District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 20 June 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 March 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Whakatane District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 20 January 2020.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Civic Centre Commerce Street Whakatane</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 1002 Whakatane 3158</p> <p>Email: julie.caverhill@whakatane.govt.nz / Heidi.mccallum@whakatane.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Julie Caverhill / Heidi McCallum</p>
Whanganui District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Whanganui District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 26 May 2000, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Whanganui District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 101 Guyton Street Whanganui</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 637 Whanganui 4540</p> <p>Email: mike.femor@whanganui.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mike Femor</p>

	<p>to time and most recently on 29 November 2012.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited</p>	
Whangarei District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Whangarei District Council and Trustees Executors Limited (formerly Tower Trust Limited) dated 10 June 2002, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar and Paying Agency Agreement between Whangarei District Council and Computershare Investor Services Limited dated 1 April 2004, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p> <p>Registrar: Computershare Investor Services Limited.</p>	<p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>Forum North Rust Avenue Whangarei</p> <p>Postal Address:</p> <p>Private Bag 9023 Whangarei 0148</p> <p>Email: alan.adcock@wdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Alan Adcock</p>

SCHEDULE 2**Conditions Precedent**

1. A duly executed copy of each of the following documents:
 - (a) this deed;
 - (b) an amendment and restatement deed dated on or about the date of this deed in relation to a guarantee and indemnity dated 7 December 2011;
 - (c) an amendment and restatement deed dated on or about the date of this deed in relation to a notes subscription agreement dated 7 December 2011 (as amended and restated on 5 June 2015); and
 - (d) an amendment and restatement deed dated on or about the date of this deed in relation to a shareholders' agreement dated 7 December 2011 (as amended from time to time).
2. A certificate of compliance for the purposes of s118 of the Local Government Act 2002 (in a form acceptable to the Subscriber) given by the Chief Executive of each Issuer in relation to the entry into this deed and each other deed referred to in items 1(b) and (c) above.
3. A legal opinion from Russell McVeagh, solicitors to the Subscriber, in relation to the enforceability of this deed and each other deed referred to in items 1(b) and (c) above.
4. A legal opinion from Simpson Grierson, solicitors to the Issuers, in relation to each Issuer's entry into this deed and each other deed referred to in items 1(b) and (c) above.



APPENDIX

Amended and Restated Multi-issuer Deed

3810223 v4 2



Multi-issuer Deed

PARTIES

The Local Authorities Listed in Schedule 1

Principal Shareholders

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

Subscriber

3756985 v11

CONTENTS

1. INTERPRETATION	1
2. ACCESSION OF LOCAL AUTHORITY AS AN ISSUER	11
2A. ACCESSION OF CCO AS AN ISSUER	13
3. OFFERS AND SALES OF SECURITIES	15
4. ISSUANCE PROCESS	16
5. ISSUE AND CREATION	20
6. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	20
7. UNDERTAKINGS	26
8. PAYMENT FOR EC SECURITIES	40
9. REBATES	41
10. ISSUER INDEMNITY	41
11. NOTICES	42
12. AMENDMENTS	43
13. MISCELLANEOUS	43
14. GOVERNING LAW	44
15. NO CROWN GUARANTEE	44
SCHEDULE 1	46
Principal Shareholders	46
SCHEDULE 2	53
Conditions	53
SCHEDULE	77
Meeting of Holders	77
SCHEDULE 3	87
Form of Final Terms for EC Securities	87
SCHEDULE 4	89
Form of Accession Deed	89
SCHEDULE 5	95
Form of Term Sheet	95
SCHEDULE 6	100
Form of Notice of Commitment for EC Securities	100
SCHEDULE 7	101
Form of Compliance Certificate	101
APPENDIX A TO COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE	102

DEED dated 7 December 2011 (as amended and restated by the deed to which this deed is attached as an appendix)

PARTIES

The Local Authorities Listed in Schedule 1

("Principal Shareholders")

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

("Subscriber")

INTRODUCTION

- A. The Principal Shareholders and the Subscriber wish to record the arrangements agreed between them in relation to the issue of Securities to the Subscriber from time to time by the Principal Shareholders, and other Local Authorities or CCOs that may accede to this deed, as Issuers.
- B. This deed records those arrangements.
- C. None of the obligations under this deed of the Subscriber nor any Issuer that is a Local Authority are guaranteed by the Crown.

COVENANTS

1. INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 **Definitions:** In this deed, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Accession Deed" means a deed in the form, or substantially in the form, of schedule 4.

"Agency Agreement" means, in relation to an Issuer, the issue and paying agency agreement between the Issuer and an agent or agents in relation to the issue of Securities by the Issuer.

"Annual Rates Income" means, in relation to an Issuer that is a Local Authority and for a financial year, an amount equal to the total revenue from any funding mechanism authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 together with any revenue received by that Issuer from other Local Authorities for services provided by that Issuer for which those other Local Authorities rate and in each case as shown in the Financial Statements of that Issuer

for that financial year, provided that if such Financial Statements are with respect to a period of less than 12 months, then such amount shall be annualised (so as to reflect a period of 12 months), and the annualised amount shall be the Annual Rates Income.

"Authorised Signatory" means, in relation to an Issuer, a person nominated as the Issuer's authorised signatory for the purposes of this deed and notified as such to the Subscriber from time to time.

"Available Financial Accommodation" means, in relation to an Issuer on any Test Date, the aggregate as at that date of:

- (a) External Indebtedness;
- (b) committed but undrawn financial accommodation that is available to the Issuer, to the extent there is no legal, contractual or other restriction on the Issuer's ability to draw upon that financial accommodation; and
- (c) Liquid Investments of the Issuer (and not its Consolidated Group).

"Borrowed Money Indebtedness" means any indebtedness of the Subscriber to a person (other than indebtedness owed to an Issuer in respect of Borrower Notes) in respect of money borrowed or raised or any other financial accommodation whatsoever in the nature of, or having a similar economic effect to, borrowing or raising money, including indebtedness under or in respect of a negotiable or other financial instrument, guarantee, interest or currency exchange hedge or other arrangement of any kind (calculated on a net and marked to market basis).

"Borrower Notes" has the meaning given to it in the Notes Subscription Agreement.

"Cash" means, in relation to an Issuer:

- (a) any credit balance on any deposit, savings, current or other account with a registered bank which has outstanding debt securities rated as referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of "Liquid Investments" and which is freely withdrawable on demand by the Issuer;
- (b) any credit balance of any term deposit with a maturity of less than 180 days with a registered bank which has outstanding debt securities rated as referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of "Liquid Investments"; and
- (c) any cash in hand.

"CCO Credit Support" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, any combination of the following:

- (a) a CCO Security;
- (b) a CCO Negative Pledge and Covenant;
- (c) a CCO Guarantee;
- (d) where a LA Shareholder provides a CCO Guarantee, the Security Stock issued by the LA Shareholder in respect of its obligations under the CCO Guarantee; and/or
- (e) any other security arrangements,

as specified in the relevant Accession Deed or as otherwise subsequently specified (in writing) by the Subscriber.

"CCO Negative Pledge and Covenant" means the undertakings given by a CCO Issuer in favour of the Subscriber and the Holder and, set out in the relevant Accession Deed, relating to:

- (a) for so long as any Series issued by the Issuer is outstanding, the restrictions on the creation or subsistence of any security interest over the whole or any part of its assets, other than a permitted security interest (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed);
- (b) for so long as any Series issued by the Issuer is outstanding, the amount of its indebtedness relative to the aggregate amount uncalled and unpaid in respect of equity securities in the Issuer owned legally and beneficially by the CCO Shareholders; and
- (c) if applicable, calling up and/or demanding payment of, the whole or part (as specified in the request from the Subscriber or Holder) of the amount uncalled and/or unpaid in respect of the equity securities referred to in paragraph (b) on written request from the Subscriber or a Holder, provided that such request may only be made following the occurrence of an Event of Default that is continuing.

"CCO Support Document" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, any document in relation to CCO Credit Support, as specified in the relevant Accession Deed.

"Compliance Certificate" means:

- (a) in the case of an Issuer that is a Local Authority, a certificate in the form, or substantially in the form, set out in schedule 7; and
- (b) in the case of a CCO Issuer, a certificate in the form specified by the Subscriber for that Issuer.

"**Conditions**" means the terms and conditions contained in schedule 2.

"**Confirmation Email**" means, in relation to an Issuer and Securities, an email (or other communication which is satisfactory to the Subscriber) from the Issuer to the Subscriber confirming that the Issuer is offering to issue a Series or Tranche of Securities on the terms set out in the applicable Indicative Terms Email. The Confirmation Email must specify:

- (a) the Principal Amount and Maturity Date of the Securities the Issuer is offering to issue; and
- (b) whether the Securities it is offering to issue are Fixed Rate Securities, Floating Rate Securities, Amortising Securities, Zero Coupon Securities or any other type of Security set out in the Indicative Terms Email.

"**Consolidated Group**" means, in relation to an Issuer, the group of persons (including the Issuer) against which the financial covenants in clause 7.5(a) may be tested (as required in accordance with clause 7.5(a)), such group must be agreed in writing by the Subscriber and that Issuer.

"**Demand**" has the meaning given in the Guarantee.

"**Disclosure Information**" has the meaning given to it in clause 7.4(a)(i).

"**Distribution**" means:

- (a) any dividend, charge, fee, payment, other distribution (whether cash or assets), redemption, repurchase, defeasance, retirement or repayment on or in respect of any equity securities or ownership interest of a CCO Issuer;
- (b) any interest payment, any repayment or prepayment of any amount of principal or any other payment in respect of any liability of a CCO Issuer to a CCO Shareholder; and

without limiting the above, a "distribution" as defined in the Companies Act.

"**EC Securities**" means Securities the proceeds of which are to be applied by the relevant Issuer in paying the Exercise Price for Commitment Shares to be subscribed by the Issuer on the Issue Date.

"**Equity Commitment Deed**" means the deed dated on or about the date of this deed between various Local Authorities and the Subscriber entitled "Equity Commitment Deed".

"**Event of Review**" means, in relation to:

- (a) an Issuer that is a Local Authority, a breach of any of the financial covenants in clause 7.5; and
- (b) a CCO Issuer, a breach of any of the financial covenants in the Accession Deed.

"External Indebtedness" means, in relation to an Issuer on any Test Date, the aggregate amount of indebtedness of the Issuer to any person in respect of money borrowed or raised or any other financial accommodation whatsoever in the nature of, or having a similar economic effect to, borrowing or raising money, including indebtedness under or in respect of a negotiable or other financial instrument, as shown in the Financial Statements of the Issuer for the financial year ending on that Test Date, but excluding:

- (a) indebtedness that is classed as "internal indebtedness" of the Issuer in the Issuer's Financial Statements for the financial year ending on that Test Date;
- (b) indebtedness that is classified as a contingent liability of the Issuer in the Issuer's Financial Statements for the financial year ending on that Test Date; and
- (c) any indebtedness of the Issuer which is an unrealised loss on hedging instruments as shown in the Issuer's Financial Statements for the financial year ending on that Test Date.

"Financial Statements" means:

- (a) in relation to a CCO Issuer, the audited financial statements the Issuer is required to produce pursuant to sections 67 to 69 of the Act; and
- (b) in relation to an Issuer that is a Local Authority, the audited financial statements the Issuer is required to produce pursuant to sections 98 and 99 of the Act.

"Final Terms" means:

- (a) in relation to a Series or Tranche of EC Securities, final terms in the form, or substantially in the form, of schedule 3; and
- (b) in relation to a Series or Tranche of any other Securities, a term sheet in the form, or substantially in the form, of schedule 5.

"Further Principal Debt Release Request" has the meaning given to it in the Guarantee.

"GAAP" means "generally accepted accounting practice" as defined in the Act.

"Guarantee" means the deed of guarantee and indemnity made by various Local Authorities in respect of the indebtedness of the Subscriber.

"Guarantor" means a guarantor under the Guarantee.

"Indicative Terms Email" means an email from the Subscriber to an Issuer setting out the indicative terms of Securities (other than pricing) that the Issuer may offer to issue to the Subscriber.

"Insolvency Event" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer or CCO Shareholder, any "Insolvency Event" specified in the relevant Accession Deed in relation to such person.

"Issuer" means a Local Authority set out in schedule 1 or any other Local Authority or CCO which is or becomes an Issuer in accordance with clauses 2.4 or 2A.4 (including a Local Authority that becomes an Issuer because it is a LA Shareholder (if applicable)).

"Liquid Investments" means, in relation to an Issuer on any Test Date:

- (a) Cash;
- (b) securities issued or fully guaranteed or fully insured by the New Zealand Government;
- (c) commercial paper or other debt securities which have a long-term rating of at least A- or a short-term rating of at least A-1 by Standard & Poor's Rating Group or an equivalent rating from either Moody's Investors Service Inc. or Fitch Ratings Limited (or their respective related companies); and
- (d) certificates of deposit of any registered bank which has outstanding debt securities rated as referred to in paragraph (c) above,

in each case legally and beneficially held by the Issuer and/or the Consolidated Group (as required in accordance with clause 7.5(a)), not subject to any security interest, and denominated and payable in NZ Dollars and as shown in the Financial Statements of the Issuer for the financial year ending on that Test Date.

"Maximum Additional Spread" means:

- (a) in relation to an issue of Floating Rate Securities which are not EC Securities, the maximum additional spread (expressed as a percentage (p.a.)) the Subscriber will (on the date the Final Terms are delivered pursuant to clause 4.1(a)(iii)) add to its own issuance margin in order to determine the Margin for the relevant Tranche or Series;
- (b) in relation to an issue of Fixed Rate Securities, the maximum additional spread (expressed as a percentage (p.a.)) the Subscriber will (on the date the Final Terms

are delivered pursuant to clause 4.1(a)(iii) add to its own issuance margin in order to determine the "margin" component of the Interest Rate for the relevant Tranche or Series; and

- (c) in relation to an issue of Zero Coupon Securities, the maximum additional spread (expressed as a percentage (p.a.)) the Subscriber will (on the date the Final Terms are delivered pursuant to clause 4.1(a)(iii) add to its own issuance margin in order to determine the annual yield for the relevant Tranche or Series,

in each case calculated in accordance with the methodology notified by the Subscriber to the Issuer on or prior to the date of the Indicative Terms Email which relates to that issue of Securities. In this definition, "**issuance margin**" has the meaning given to it in clause 4.6.

"Net Debt" means, in relation to an Issuer and any Test Date, the aggregate of all financing liabilities of the Issuer and/or the Consolidated Group (as required in accordance with clause 7.5(a)) as at that Test Date as shown in the Financial Statements of the Issuer for the financial year ending on that Test Date less Liquid Investments as at that Test Date.

"Net Interest" means, in relation to an Issuer for a financial year, an amount equal to all interest and financing costs incurred by the Issuer and/or the Consolidated Group (as required in accordance with clause 7.5(a)) for that financial year as shown in Financial Statements of the Issuer less:

- (a) interest income of the Issuer and/or the Consolidated Group (as required in accordance with clause 7.5(a)) for that financial year as shown in Financial Statements of the Issuer for that financial year; and
- (b) any interest paid by the Issuer during that financial year as shown in the Financial Statements of the Issuer for that financial year on EC Securities held by the Subscriber.

"Notes Subscription Agreement" means the agreement dated on or about the date of this deed between the Subscriber and various Local Authorities entitled "Notes Subscription Agreement".

"Notice of Commitment" means:

- (a) in relation to a Series or Tranche of EC Securities, a notice in the form, or substantially in the form, of schedule 6; and
- (b) in relation to a Series or Tranche of any other Securities, a Confirmation Email.

"Offering Document" means, on any date, each prospectus, investment statement, product disclosure statement, information memorandum or other offer document (howsoever described) prepared by, or on behalf and with the approval of, the Subscriber under which the Subscriber is offering or is able to offer debt instruments.

"Policies" has the meaning given to it in the Shareholders' Agreement.

"Potential Event of Default" means any event which, with the passing of time, or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

"Redemption Notice" has the meaning given to it in clause 7.6, 7.7, 7.8 or 7.9, as applicable.

"Security Trustee" has the meaning given in the Guarantee.

"Shareholders' Agreement" means the agreement dated on or about the date of this deed between the Principal Shareholders in relation to the Subscriber entitled "Shareholders' Agreement".

"Shareholder Transaction Documents" means, in relation to an Issuer that is a LA Shareholder:

- (a) the Guarantee;
- (b) the Equity Commitment Deed;
- (c) the accession deeds (if applicable) executed by the Issuer for the purposes of the Guarantee and the Equity Commitment Deed;
- (d) each Security Stock Certificate issued by it in respect of its obligations in respect of the Guarantee and the Equity Commitment Deed;
- (e) this deed, solely in its capacity as a LA Shareholder; and
- (f) each CCO Support Document.

"Test Date" means 30 June of each year or, in the case of a CCO Issuer, the date specified in the relevant Accession Deed.

"Total Revenue" means, in relation to an Issuer that is a Local Authority and for a financial year, the total cash operating revenue of the Issuer and/or the Consolidated Group (as required in accordance with clause 7.5(a)) for that financial year as shown in Financial Statements of the Issuer for that financial year including cash earnings from rates, Government grants and subsidiaries, user charges, interest, dividends and financial and

other revenue but not including non-Government capital contributions (such as developer contributions and vested assets).

"Transaction Documents" means:

- (a) in relation to an Issuer that is a Local Authority:
 - (i) this deed;
 - (ii) the Notes Subscription Agreement;
 - (iii) each Security Stock Certificate issued by it in respect of its obligations in respect of the Securities and under this deed and each of the Guarantee (if applicable), and the Equity Commitment Deed (if applicable);
 - (iv) if the Issuer is a Guarantor, or is required by the Subscriber in accordance with this deed, the Policies and/or required by the Shareholders' Agreement to become a Guarantor, each of the Guarantee and Equity Commitment Deed;
 - (v) the Accession Deed (if applicable);
 - (vi) any accession deed executed by the Issuer for the purposes of the Notes Subscription Agreement, the Guarantee (if applicable) and/or the Equity Commitment Deed (if applicable); and
 - (vii) any other document agreed by the Subscriber and the Issuer to be a Transaction Document; and
- (b) in relation to a CCO Issuer:
 - (i) this deed;
 - (ii) the Notes Subscription Agreement;
 - (iii) the Guarantee;
 - (iv) the Equity Commitment Deed;
 - (v) each Security Stock Certificate issued by a LA Shareholder in respect of its obligations in respect of each of the Guarantee, the Equity Commitment Deed and any CCO Support Document;
 - (vi) the Accession Deed;

- (vii) any accession deed executed by the CCO Issuer for the purposes of the Notes Subscription Agreement (if applicable);
- (viii) accession deeds (if applicable) to Guarantee and Equity Commitment Deed;
- (ix) each CCO Support Document; and
- (x) any other document agreed by the Subscriber and the CCO Issuer to be a Transaction Document.

"**Verified Statements**" has the meaning given to it in clause 7.4(a)(ii).

1.2 **Conditions:** Words and expressions defined in the Conditions and used in this deed shall have the same meanings in this deed, unless the context requires otherwise.

1.3 **Equity Commitment Deed:** Except to the extent the context requires otherwise, "Commitment Shares", "Exercise Notice", "Exercise Price" and "Settlement Date" have the meanings given to them in the Equity Commitment Deed.

1.4 **References:** Except to the extent that the context otherwise requires, any reference in this deed to:

an "**authorisation**" includes:

- (a) any consent, authorisation, registration, filing, agreement, notarisation, certificate, permission, licence, approval, authority or exemption from, by or with a governmental agency; or
- (b) in relation to anything which will be proscribed or restricted in whole or part by law if a governmental agency intervenes or acts in any way within a specified period after lodgement, filing, registration or notification, the expiry of such period without such intervention or action.

a "**clause**" or "**schedule**" is a reference to a clause of, or schedule to, this deed.

something having a "**material adverse effect**" on a person is a reference to it having a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operations of that person which materially adversely affects the ability of that person to perform or comply with its obligations under any Transaction Document or any Security.

something being "**remedied**" means it is remedied to the satisfaction of the Subscriber.

1.5 **Miscellaneous:**

- (a) The introduction to and headings in this deed are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing this deed.
- (b) Unless the context otherwise requires words denoting only the singular number shall include the plural and vice versa and words denoting any gender shall include all genders.
- (c) References to any legislation or to any provision of any legislation are deemed to be references to that legislation or provision as from time to time amended, re-enacted or substituted and, unless the context otherwise requires, shall also include any statutory instruments issued under any such legislation or provision.
- (d) References to any document (however described) shall include references to such document as modified, novated, supplemented, varied or replaced from time to time.
- (e) References to any party to this deed or any other document shall include its successors or permitted assigns.
- (f) References to a time of day are references to New Zealand time unless otherwise stated.
- (g) Anything which may be done at any time may also be done from time to time.

2. ACCESSION OF LOCAL AUTHORITY AS AN ISSUER

2.1 Local Authority to sign Accession Deed: Subject to clause 2.2, a Local Authority which is not a Principal Shareholder may become an Issuer under this deed by completing and signing an Accession Deed and delivering it to the Subscriber.

2.2 Conditions precedent to accession and issue of Securities: A Local Authority shall not be entitled to sign and deliver an Accession Deed or to issue Securities under this deed unless and until the following conditions have been, to the satisfaction of the Subscriber, met:

- (a) the Local Authority is a party to or has acceded to the Notes Subscription Agreement;
- (b) if required by the Subscriber in accordance with the Policies and/or required by the Shareholders' Agreement, the Local Authority has become a Guarantor and is a party to or has acceded to the Equity Commitment Deed;

- (c) the Subscriber has confirmed that the Agency Agreement to be used by the Local Authority in relation to the Securities issued by it pursuant to this deed, and the identity of the paying agent, calculation agent and registrar appointed pursuant to that agreement, are acceptable to it;
- (d) the Local Authority has delivered to the Subscriber a certificate of compliance for the purposes of section 118 of the Act in relation to its entry into this deed, the Accession Deed (if applicable), the Notes Subscription Agreement, the Agency Agreement, the Guarantee (if applicable), the Equity Commitment Deed (if applicable) and the Security Stock Certificates and Security Stock issued in respect of this deed, the Guarantee (if applicable) and the Equity Commitment Deed (if applicable);
- (e) evidence that all necessary regulatory and statutory authorisations, consents, approvals and licences in relation to its entry into this deed, the Accession Deed (if applicable), the Notes Subscription Agreement, the issuance of the Security Stock Certificates and Security Stock issued in respect of this deed and the Securities (if applicable) and the issuance of the Securities from time to time (if applicable) have been obtained and are current and satisfactory;
- (f) the Subscriber has received a first ranking Security Stock Certificate evidencing that the Issuer's obligations under this deed are secured pursuant to the Debenture Trust Deed;
- (g) any additional eligibility criteria required by the Subscriber in accordance with the Policies have been satisfied;
- (h) in respect of the first issuance by an Issuer, it has notified the Subscriber of the amount of its Annual Rates Income for its immediately preceding financial year and a breakdown of the components included in its calculation of that amount, provided that this clause 2.2(h) shall not apply where an Issuer has previously delivered Financial Statements to the Subscriber in accordance with clause 7.3 which comply with clause 7.5(c);
- (i) the Subscriber has received a legal opinion from counsel acceptable to the Subscriber and in a form acceptable to the Subscriber relating to the Issuer's entry into this deed, the Accession Deed (if applicable), the Notes Subscription Agreement, the Guarantee (if applicable) and the Equity Commitment Deed (if applicable) and the issuance of the first ranking Security Stock and the first ranking Security Stock Certificate described at clause 2.2(f); and

- (j) any additional conditions specified by the Subscriber in the Accession Deed or separately notified in writing to the Issuer have been satisfied.

2.3 **Subscriber to countersign Accession Deed:** Subject to clause 2.2, on receipt of the document described in clause 2.1 in form and substance satisfactory to the Subscriber, the Subscriber shall:

- (a) countersign the counterpart of the Accession Deed;
- (b) enter the Accession Deed in a register kept by it (which shall be conclusive); and
- (c) retain one counterpart and deliver the other to the relevant Local Authority.

2.4 **Accession effective:** On an Accession Deed being countersigned by the Subscriber in accordance with clause 2.3, the Local Authority shall be bound by this deed as if it were a party hereto and named herein as an Issuer.

2A. ACCESSION OF CCO AS AN ISSUER

2A.1 **CCO to sign Accession Deed:** Subject to clause 2A.2, a CCO may become an Issuer under this deed by:

- (a) completing and signing; and
- (b) procuring each CCO Shareholder to sign,

an Accession Deed (in form and substance satisfactory to the Subscriber) and delivering it to the Subscriber.

2A.2 **Conditions precedent to accession and issue of Securities:** A CCO shall not be entitled to sign and deliver an Accession Deed or to issue Securities under this deed unless and until the following conditions have been, to the satisfaction of the Subscriber, met:

- (a) the CCO has acceded to the Notes Subscription Agreement;
- (b) each LA Shareholder is a party to or has acceded to this deed as an Issuer (in the manner contemplated by clauses 2.2 to 2.4 of this deed) and the Notes Subscription Agreement as a subscriber;
- (c) each LA Shareholder is or has become a Guarantor and is a party to or has acceded to the Equity Commitment Deed as a guarantor;
- (d) the Subscriber has confirmed that the Agency Agreement to be used by the CCO in relation to the Securities issued by it pursuant to this deed, and the identity of the

paying agent, calculation agent and registrar appointed pursuant to that agreement, are acceptable to it;

- (e) the CCO has delivered to the Subscriber a director's certificate in relation to its entry into this deed, the Accession Deed, the Notes Subscription Agreement, the Agency Agreement, the CCO Credit Support and the CCO Support Documents;
- (f) evidence that all necessary regulatory and statutory authorisations, consents, approvals and licences in relation to the CCO's entry into this deed, the Accession Deed, the Notes Subscription Agreement, the Agency Agreement, the CCO Credit Support and the CCO Support Documents and the issuance of Securities from time to time (if applicable) have been obtained and are current and satisfactory;
- (g) each CCO Shareholder has delivered to the Subscriber a director's certificate, or in the case of a LA Shareholder, a certificate of compliance for the purposes of section 118 of the Act, in relation to its entry into the Accession Deed, the CCO Credit Support and the CCO Support Documents;
- (h) in the case of a LA Shareholder, evidence that all necessary regulatory and statutory authorisations, consents, approvals and licences in relation to its entry into the CCO Credit Support and the CCO Support Documents have been obtained and are current and satisfactory;
- (i) any additional eligibility criteria required by the Subscriber in accordance with the Policies have been satisfied;
- (j) in respect of the first issuance by an Issuer, each LA Shareholder has notified the Subscriber of the amount of its Annual Rates Income for its immediately preceding financial year and a breakdown of the components included in its calculation of that amount, provided that this clause 2A.2(j) shall not apply where the LA Shareholder (as an Issuer) has previously delivered Financial Statements to the Subscriber in accordance with clause 7.3 which comply with clause 7.5(c);
- (k) the Subscriber has received a legal opinion from counsel acceptable to the Subscriber and in a form acceptable to the Subscriber relating to the CCO's entry into this deed, the Accession Deed, the Notes Subscription Agreement, the Agency Agreement, and any CCO Support Document (if applicable);
- (l) the Subscriber has received both the CCO Support Documents and the benefit of CCO Credit Support, in each case, in a form and substance satisfactory to the Subscriber (in its sole discretion);

- (m) the Subscriber has received a legal opinion from counsel acceptable to the Subscriber and in a form acceptable to the Subscriber relating to each CCO Shareholder's entry into each relevant CCO Support Document (if applicable);
- (n) each LA Shareholder is in compliance with each of the financial covenants in, or referred to in, clause 7.5; and
- (o) any additional conditions specified by the Subscriber in the Accession Deed or separately notified in writing to the Issuer have been satisfied.

2A.3 **Subscriber to countersign Accession Deed:** Subject to clause 2A.2, on receipt of the document described in clause 2A.1 in form and substance satisfactory to the Subscriber, the Subscriber shall:

- (a) countersign the counterpart of the Accession Deed;
- (b) enter the Accession Deed in a register kept by it (which shall be conclusive); and
- (c) retain one counterpart and deliver the other to the relevant CCO.

2A.4 **Accession effective:** On an Accession Deed being countersigned by the Subscriber in accordance with clause 2A.3, the CCO shall be bound by this deed as if it were a party hereto and named herein as an Issuer.

3. OFFERS AND SALES OF SECURITIES

3.1 **Agreement to issue:** Subject to the terms and conditions of this deed, each Issuer may from time to time agree with the Subscriber to issue, and the Subscriber may agree to subscribe for, Securities. If the relevant Issuer and the Subscriber agree on the terms upon which such Securities should be issued and subscribed then the relevant Issuer shall be obliged to issue and the Subscriber shall be obliged to subscribe the relevant Securities issued by the Issuer on the relevant Issue Date, on the basis of, and in reliance upon, the representations, warranties, undertakings and indemnities made or given or provided to be made or given pursuant to the terms of this deed, and otherwise on the terms so agreed.

3.2 **Offer and acceptance:** For the purposes of this deed (without limiting anything else in this deed), the issue of Securities under this deed shall (without more) be taken to be the result of an offer by the relevant Issuer to issue the Securities to the Subscriber, and an acceptance of that offer by the Subscriber.

- 3.3 **Several obligations:** The obligations of each Issuer under this deed are several. No Issuer shall be responsible for the obligations of any other Issuer under this deed. The rights of each Issuer under this deed are several.

4. ISSUANCE PROCESS

4.1 General procedure:

- (a) Except in the case of EC Securities or if the Subscriber and the relevant Issuer otherwise agree, an Issuer may not issue Securities pursuant to this deed unless:
- (i) at least eight Business Days before the proposed Issue Date (or such later date as the Issuer and the Subscriber may agree), the Subscriber provides an Indicative Terms Email to the Issuer and, in the case of a CCO Issuer, with a copy to each LA Shareholder;
 - (ii) at least six Business Days before the proposed Issue Date (or such later date as the Issuer and the Subscriber may agree), the Issuer provides a Notice of Commitment to the Subscriber; and
 - (iii) at least three Business Days before the proposed Issue Date (or such later date as the Issuer and the Subscriber may agree), the Subscriber has agreed to subscribe for the Securities by signing and delivering the Final Terms for the Securities to the Issuer.
- (b) The Issuer shall counter-sign and deliver to the Subscriber a copy of the Final Terms no later than the proposed Issue Date, but failure to do so shall not affect the Issuer's obligation to issue the Securities on the proposed Issue Date and the terms set out in the Final Terms shall apply to the relevant Securities.

4.2 Procedure for EC Securities: An Issuer may not issue EC Securities under this deed unless:

- (a) the Issuer has received an offer to subscribe for the EC Securities under clause 3.1 of the Equity Commitment Deed; and
- (b) not less than six Business Days before the Settlement Date for the related Commitment Shares, the Issuer provides a Notice of Commitment to the Subscriber,

whereupon the Subscriber promptly (and in any case not less than four Business Days before the proposed Issue Date) shall agree to subscribe for the EC Securities specified in

the Notice of Commitment by counter-signing and delivering to the Issuer a copy of the Notice of Commitment.

4.3 **[Not used]**

4.4 **Notice of Commitment:** A Notice of Commitment constitutes a binding, unconditional and irrevocable offer by the relevant Issuer to issue the Securities specified therein. Each Notice of Commitment in respect of EC Securities shall be accompanied by preliminary Final Terms for the proposed issuance of EC Securities, completed in all respects other than for pricing, and such Final Terms to be the same as the preliminary Final Terms that were sent to the Issuer by the Subscriber under clause 3.1 of the Equity Commitment Deed except that the Issuer may specify a lower aggregate Principal Amount and shorter Maturity Date.

4.5 **Acceptance by Subscriber:** Subject to clause 4.2, the Subscriber is not under any obligation whatsoever to accept an offer by an Issuer contained in a Notice of Commitment. The Subscriber signing and delivering the Final Terms to the relevant Issuer (in the case of Securities which are not EC Securities) or counter-signing and delivering to the relevant Issuer a copy of a Notice of Commitment (in the case of EC Securities) shall constitute a binding and irrevocable acceptance of the offer contained in the Notice of Commitment, subject only to the following conditions:

- (a) the Subscriber having received in a form and substance satisfactory to it:
 - (i) where the Issuer is a Local Authority, a first ranking Security Stock Certificate evidencing that the Issuer's obligations in relation to the proposed Tranche or Series are secured pursuant to the relevant Debenture Trust Deed (which may, at the Subscriber's absolute discretion, be a Security Stock Certificate evidencing that the Issuer's obligations in relation to all Securities issued by it under this deed are secured pursuant to the relevant Debenture Trust Deed); and
 - (ii) where the Issuer is a Local Authority, a certificate of compliance for the purposes of section 118 of the Act in relation to the proposed Tranche or Series and the issue of the relevant Security Stock and related Security Stock Certificate (if applicable);
 - (iii) where the Issuer is a CCO Issuer, a certificate from an Authorised Signatory of the CCO addressing (among other things) the issue of the proposed Tranche or Series;
- (b) there is no impediment to the issue to the Issuer of the related Borrower Notes (if applicable) under the Notes Subscription Agreement (including, without limitation,

due to the requirements of section 49 of the Companies Act 1993 and/or clause 15.4 of the Notes Subscription Agreement not being satisfied);

- (c) the Issuer has complied with the conditions specified in clause 2.2 or 2A.2 (as applicable) and any additional eligibility criteria required by the Subscriber in accordance with the Policies;
- (d) the representations and warranties set out in clause 6.1 (in the case of an Issuer that is a Local Authority) or 6.1A (in the case of a CCO Issuer) (as applicable) being true, accurate and correct in all material respects as of the Issue Date by reference to the facts and circumstances existing on that date;
- (e) no Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Event of Review has occurred and is continuing in relation to the Issuer and no such event would occur on or after the Issue Date as a result of the Issuer issuing the Securities;
- (f) the Issuer, and (in the case of a CCO Issuer) each CCO Shareholder, is in compliance with this deed, the Notes Subscription Agreement, the Guarantee (if applicable), the Equity Commitment Deed (if applicable) and any CCO Support Document (if applicable); and
- (g) the Local Government Borrowing Act 2011 has not been amended or repealed other than to the satisfaction of the Subscriber.

4.6 **Pricing:**

- (a) The Subscriber shall determine the pricing for each Tranche or Series of:
 - (i) EC Securities, on the Issue Date and shall notify the relevant Issuer of the pricing for the Tranche or Series on the Issue Date, following which the Final Terms for the Tranche or Series shall be updated to include the pricing information notified pursuant to this clause and each of the Issuer and the Subscriber shall sign the updated Final Terms; and
 - (ii) Securities which are not EC Securities, on the date the Final Terms are delivered pursuant to clause 4.1(a)(iii) and such pricing shall be set out in the Final Terms for that Tranche or Series.

The pricing decisions of the Subscriber shall be final and binding on the relevant Issuer.

- (b) When determining the pricing for each Tranche or Series of Securities for the purposes of clause 4.6(a), the Subscriber must not, unless the relevant Issuer

agrees otherwise, add an additional spread to its own issuance margin which exceeds:

- (i) in the case of EC Securities, the maximum additional spread notified in accordance with clause 3.1 of the Equity Commitment Deed; and
- (ii) in the case of Securities which are not EC Securities, the Maximum Additional Spread.

In this clause 4.6, "**issuance margin**" means the percentage rate (p.a.) (as determined by the Subscriber) over the applicable reference rate which is payable by the Subscriber in respect of the Borrowed Money Indebtedness it incurs to subscribe for the relevant Securities and includes all of the Subscriber's costs and expenses relating to that Borrowed Money Indebtedness (including, without limitation, dealer fees, commissions, listing fees and any Approved Issuer Levy which is or may be payable by the Subscriber under the terms of that Borrowed Money Indebtedness). In this clause 4.6, "**Approved Issuer Levy**" has the meaning given to it in the Conditions as if references to the "Issuer" were to the "Subscriber" and "any Security" were to the Subscriber's "Borrowed Money Indebtedness". Without limiting the Subscriber's right to make a determination as to the "issuance margin", the Subscriber may for the purposes of determining the Approved Issuer Levy component of the issuance margin estimate its likely costs in respect of any Approved Issuer Levy.

4.7 **Notices of Commitment after release:** Where an Issuer is (or was previously) a Guarantor and it has delivered a valid Further Principal Debt Release Request in accordance with clause 15 of the Guarantee:

- (a) it must immediately provide a copy of the Further Principal Debt Release Request to the Subscriber; and
- (b) neither it nor any CCO Issuer for which that Issuer is a LA Shareholder may, on and from the date of such Further Principal Debt Release Request, provide any Notice of Commitment under this deed.

4.8 **Settlement delay:** Other than where the conditions set out in clause 4.5 are not satisfied, in the event that the Subscriber pays the Issue Price for the Securities other than on the Issue Date ("**settlement delay**"):

- (a) unless the Subscriber agrees otherwise (in writing), each of the Issuer and the Subscriber shall issue the Securities and the Borrower Notes (if applicable) respectively on the Issue Date; and

- (b) the maximum amount payable by the Subscriber to the Issuer in respect of such settlement delay will be interest on the unpaid Issue Price of the Securities, such interest to accrue on a daily basis from the Issue Date until the unpaid Issue Price is paid at a rate per annum equal to the Reserve Bank of New Zealand official cash rate on the Issue Date. Accrued interest shall not be compounded and shall be paid by the Subscriber on the date the unpaid Issue Price is paid in full and final settlement of such settlement delay.

5. ISSUE AND CREATION

- 5.1 Securities are issued and created by the relevant Registrar entering in the Register the particulars of the Securities.

6. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- 6.1 **Representations and warranties (in relation to Issuers that are Local Authorities):** Each Issuer that is a Local Authority represents and warrants to the Subscriber in relation to itself (as an Issuer) that:

- (a) **Status:** it is either a territorial authority or regional council named as a local authority in Schedule 2 to the Act;
- (b) **Power:** it has the power generally to enter into, exercise its rights and perform and comply with its obligations under this deed and the other Transaction Documents and to issue the Securities;
- (c) **Authorisations:** it has taken all necessary action required on its part to authorise the entry into, execution and delivery of this deed and the other Transaction Documents and the issue of Securities and the performance of all obligations expressed to be binding on it;
- (d) **Obligations legally binding:** its obligations under this deed, the other Transaction Documents and the Debenture Trust Deed and the Securities (when issued) constitute its legal, valid and binding obligations, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms (subject to laws affecting creditors' rights generally and (as to enforceability) to equitable principles of general application);
- (e) **No conflict:** neither the entry by it into, nor the performance by it of this deed and the other Transaction Documents or the issue of the Securities by it will:

- (i) conflict with or result in a breach of, any agreement, document, arrangement, obligation or duty to which it is a party or by which it or any of its assets may be bound; or
 - (ii) violate or contravene any law to which it is subject;
- (f) **Accounts:** its accounts have been prepared in accordance with the Act and any other applicable legislation or guidelines and are audited in accordance with any statutory requirements;
- (g) **No default:** except to the extent it has notified the Subscriber otherwise in writing, no Event of Default or Event of Review in relation to it has occurred and remains unremedied;
- (h) **Certificate of exemption:** it holds a valid certificate of exemption from resident withholding tax issued pursuant to section RE 27 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and sections 32E to 32I of the Tax Administration Act 1994 (or, on or after 1 April 2020, it has RWT-Exempt Status);
- (i) **Protected transaction:** for the purposes of section 117 of the Act, the entry by the Issuer into, and the performance by the Issuer of, this deed and the other Transaction Documents and the issue of Securities:
 - (i) is in compliance with the Act;
 - (ii) is not contrary to any provision of the Act;
 - (iii) is within the capacity, rights and powers of the Issuer; and
 - (iv) is for a purpose authorised by either the Act or another Act;
- (j) **Ranking of obligations:** its obligations under this deed and in respect of the Securities are secured by the Debenture Trust Deed and rank, and will at all times rank, rateably and at least equally in right and priority of payment with all other first ranking secured money under the Debenture Trust Deed;
- (k) **Offering material:** except to the extent it has advised the Subscriber otherwise in writing, all information it has provided to the Subscriber for the purposes of or, it has approved (in writing) for the inclusion in, any Offering Document is true, accurate and complete in all material respects and not misleading (including by omission) in any material respect; and

- (l) **Notes Subscription Agreement:** the warranties given by it at clause 4.5 of the Notes Subscription Agreement are true and accurate.

6.1A **Representations and warranties (in relation to CCO Issuers):** Except to the extent that the Subscriber and the relevant CCO Issuer agree otherwise in the relevant Accession Deed:

- (a) **CCO Issuer:** each CCO Issuer represents and warrants to the Subscriber in relation to itself (as a CCO Issuer) that:
- (i) **Status:**
 - (aa) it is a company duly incorporated and validly existing under the laws of New Zealand; and
 - (bb) it has the power to own its assets and carry on its business as it is being conducted;
 - (ii) **Power:** it has the power to enter into, exercise its rights and perform and comply with its obligations under this deed and the other Transaction Documents and to issue the Securities;
 - (iii) **Authorisations:** it has taken all necessary action required on its part:
 - (aa) to authorise the entry into, execution, delivery and performance of this deed and the other Transaction Documents, the transactions contemplated by those documents, the issue of Securities and the performance of all obligations expressed to be binding on it; and
 - (bb) for the validity and enforceability of the Transaction Documents and the effectiveness or priority of any security interest under any Transaction Document;
 - (iv) **Obligations legally binding:** its obligations under this deed, the other Transaction Documents and the Securities (when issued) constitute its legal, valid and binding obligations, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms (subject to laws affecting creditors' rights generally and (as to enforceability) to equitable principles of general application);
 - (v) **No conflict:** neither the entry by it into, nor the performance by it of this deed and the other Transaction Documents or the issue of the Securities by it will:

- (aa) conflict with or result in a breach of:
 - (A) any agreement, document, arrangement, obligation or duty to which it is a party or by which it or any of its assets may be bound; or
 - (B) its constitutional documents; or
- (bb) violate or contravene any law to which it is subject;
- (vi) **Accounts:** its accounts have been prepared in accordance with the Act and any other applicable legislation or guidelines and are audited in accordance with any statutory requirements;
- (vii) **No default:** except to the extent it has notified the Subscriber otherwise in writing, no Event of Default or Event of Review in relation to it or each relevant LA Shareholder has occurred and remains unremedied;
- (viii) **Certificate of exemption:** it holds a valid certificate of exemption from resident withholding tax issued pursuant to section RE 27 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and sections 32E to 32I of the Tax Administration Act 1994 (or, on or after 1 April 2020, it has RWT-Exempt Status);
- (ix) **Offering material:** except to the extent it has advised the Subscriber otherwise in writing, all information it has provided to the Subscriber for the purposes of or, it has approved (in writing) for the inclusion in, any Offering Document is true, accurate and complete in all material respects and not misleading (including by omission) in any material respect;
- (x) **Notes Subscription Agreement:** the warranties given by it at clause 4.5 of the Notes Subscription Agreement are true and accurate;
- (xi) **Solvency:** no Insolvency Event has occurred in relation to it or any CCO Shareholder;
- (xii) **No proceedings pending or threatened:** no litigation, arbitration or administrative proceedings of or before any court, arbitral body or agency which, if adversely determined, might reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect has or have (to the best of its knowledge and belief) been started or threatened against it;

- (xiii) **Immunity from suit:** it does not have, nor do any of its assets have, immunity from suit;
- (xiv) **Good title to assets:** it is the sole legal and beneficial owner of the property subject to the security interests created by any CCO Security, free from security interests other than a permitted security interest (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed);
- (xv) **Ranking of Security:** each CCO Security (if applicable) creates the security which it is expressed to create over the property to which it is expressed to apply, subject only to a permitted security interest (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed);
- (xvi) **Trustee:** it does not enter into any Transaction Document or hold any property as trustee;
- (xvii) **No misleading information:** to the best of its information, knowledge, and belief after having made due inquiry (but subject to the qualifications made when the relevant information is made available):
 - (aa) any factual information provided by or on behalf of it in writing in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions they contemplate was true and accurate in all material respects and not misleading in any material respect as at the date it was provided or as at the date (if any) at which it is stated;
 - (bb) any financial projections provided by it or on its behalf have been prepared on the basis of recent historical information and on the basis of reasonable assumptions; and
 - (cc) all copies of documents (including its latest Financial Statements and all authorisations) given by it or on its behalf to the Subscriber are true and complete copies as at the date they were given unless expressly specified otherwise; and
- (xviii) **Additional representations:** it makes any additional representations specified in the Accession Deed;
- (b) **LA Shareholders:** each LA Shareholder represents and warrants to the Subscriber that:
 - (i) **Status:** it is either a territorial authority or regional council named as a local authority in Schedule 2 to the Act;

- (ii) **Power:** it has the power generally to enter into, exercise its rights and perform and comply with its obligations under the Shareholder Transaction Documents;
- (iii) **Authorisations:** it has taken all necessary action required on its part:
 - (aa) to authorise the entry into, execution, delivery and performance of the Shareholder Transaction Documents, the transactions contemplated by those documents and the performance of all obligations expressed to be binding on it under those documents; and
 - (bb) for the validity and enforceability of the Shareholder Transaction Documents and the effectiveness or priority of any security interest under any Shareholder Transaction Document;
- (iv) **Protected transaction:** for the purposes of section 117 of the Act, the entry by the LA Shareholder into, and the performance by the LA Shareholder of, the Shareholder Transaction Documents:
 - (aa) is in compliance with the Act;
 - (bb) is not contrary to any provision of the Act;
 - (cc) is within the capacity, rights and powers of the LA Shareholder; and
 - (dd) is for a purpose authorised by either the Act or another Act;provided that the Subscriber acknowledges that section 117 of the Act does not apply to any CCO Guarantee given by a LA Shareholder in respect of a CCO Issuer;
- (v) **Ranking of obligations:** its obligations in respect of any CCO Guarantee it has given in relation to the CCO Issuer are secured by the Debenture Trust Deed and rank, and will at all times rank, rateably and at least equally in right and priority of payment with all other first ranking secured money under the Debenture Trust Deed;
- (vi) **Obligations legally binding:** its obligations under the Shareholder Transaction Documents and the Debenture Trust Deed constitute its legal, valid and binding obligations, enforceable in accordance with their

respective terms (subject to laws affecting creditors' rights generally and (as to enforceability) to equitable principles of general application);

- (vii) **No conflict:** neither the entry by it into, nor the performance by it of the Shareholder Transaction Documents will:
 - (aa) conflict with or result in a breach of any agreement, document, arrangement, obligation or duty to which it is a party or by which it or any of its assets may be bound; or
 - (bb) violate or contravene any law to which it is subject; and
- (viii) **Additional representations:** it makes any additional representations in relation to an LA Shareholder specified in the Accession Deed.

6.2 **Repetition:** The representations and warranties contained in clauses 6.1 and 6.1A shall be deemed to be repeated by each Issuer and, where the Issuer is a CCO Issuer, each relevant LA Shareholder for the benefit of the Subscriber on each Issue Date in respect of each Series or Tranche issued by the Issuer.

7. UNDERTAKINGS

7.1 **General undertakings in respect of Local Authority Issuers:** Each Issuer that is a Local Authority undertakes to the Subscriber that it will, for so long as any Series issued by it is outstanding:

- (a) **Notify the Subscriber:** after having actual notice, promptly notify the Subscriber of:
 - (i) the occurrence of any Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Event of Review in relation to it and, upon receipt of a request to that effect, shall confirm in writing signed by an Authorised Signatory that except as previously notified to the Subscriber no Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Event of Review has occurred in relation to it;
 - (ii) each change in its Authorised Signatories, giving specimen signatures and evidence satisfactory to the Subscriber of the authority of each new Authorised Signatory;

- (iii) each actual or potential invalidity or unenforceability of this deed, the other Transaction Documents or the Debenture Trust Deed, or any provision hereof or thereof;
 - (iv) subject to the Act and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987:
 - (aa) any event or series of events, whether related or not, or any circumstances arise or exist, which may have a material adverse effect on the Issuer or its ability to perform its obligations under this deed, the other Transaction Documents, the Debenture Trust Deed or the Securities; and
 - (bb) any change to the Act which may adversely affect the rights of a party lending to the Issuer or any receiver appointed by that party;
- (b) **Register:** cause the Registrar for that Series to keep the Register for the Series pursuant to the Agency Agreement;
- (c) **Agency Agreement:** comply with and perform all obligations under the Agency Agreement and not:
 - (i) terminate or enter into a new Agency Agreement;
 - (ii) modify any terms within an Agency Agreement; or
 - (iii) appoint, terminate or replace or consent to any replacement of a registrar, calculation agent or paying agent under an Agency Agreement, without the Subscriber's prior written consent (such consent to not be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
- (d) **Validity:** take all steps required under any applicable law to enable it to perform and comply fully with its obligations under this deed, the other Transaction Documents, the Debenture Trust Deed or the Securities or required on its part for the validity or enforceability of this deed, the other Transaction Documents, the Debenture Trust Deed and the Securities;
- (e) **Compliance with law:** duly comply with all laws except to the extent that, in its reasonable opinion, it determines that non-compliance is not material to the business or financial condition of the Issuer;

- (f) **Information on request:** subject to the Act and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, on request by the Subscriber, promptly provide the Subscriber any information which the Subscriber reasonably requires with respect to matters relating to the Financial Statements, other records of the Issuer and the financial position of the Issuer;
- (g) **Other information:** provide the Subscriber with copies of all information provided to the Trustee under the reporting covenants provisions in the Debenture Trust Deed;
- (h) **Ranking of obligations:** ensure that its obligations under this deed and in respect of the Securities are secured by the Debenture Trust Deed and rank, and will at all times rank, rateably and at least equally in right and priority of payment with all other first ranking secured money under the Debenture Trust Deed;
- (i) **New Security Stock Certificates:** where the Subscriber has sold some or all of the Securities held by it, at the Subscriber's request and subject to the Subscriber delivering to the Issuer for cancellation the existing Security Stock Certificate for the relevant Securities, issue and deliver to each of the Subscriber and the new Holder (as applicable) a new first ranking Security Stock Certificate (in a form acceptable to the Subscriber or the Holder (as applicable) acting reasonably) evidencing that the Issuer's obligations in relation to the Securities held by each of the Subscriber and Holder (as applicable) are secured pursuant to its Debenture Trust Deed. In the case of Securities lodged in NZClear, the references in this clause 7.1(i) to "Holder" shall be deemed to be the new holder of the beneficial interest in the Security (as shown in the records of NZClear). Where the Issuer delivers any such new Security Stock Certificate it shall also deliver a certificate of compliance for the purposes of section 118 of the Act in relation to each new Security Stock Certificate. Subject to the relevant Debenture Trust Deed, where the Subscriber is holding a Security Stock Certificate evidencing that the Issuer's obligations in relation to all Securities issued by it under this deed are secured pursuant to the relevant Debenture Trust Deed, the Issuer's obligation under this clause 7.1(i) to deliver a new first ranking Security Stock Certificate to the new Holder shall not be subject to the Subscriber delivering that Security Stock Certificate to the Issuer for cancellation; and
- (j) **Debenture Trust Deed:** not terminate or enter into a new Debenture Trust Deed, or modify any terms within the Debenture Trust Deed, without the Subscriber's prior written consent (such consent to not be unreasonably withheld or delayed);

- 7.1A **General undertakings in respect of CCO Issuers:** Except to the extent that the Subscriber and the relevant Issuer agree otherwise in the relevant Accession Deed:
- (a) **CCO Issuers:** each CCO Issuer undertakes to the Subscriber that it will, for so long as any Series issued by it is outstanding:
- (i) **Notify the Subscriber:** after having actual notice, promptly notify the Subscriber of:
- (aa) the occurrence of any Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Event of Review in relation to it or its LA Shareholder and, upon receipt of a request to that effect, shall confirm in writing signed by an Authorised Signatory that except as previously notified to the Subscriber no Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Event of Review has occurred in relation to it or its LA Shareholder;
- (bb) each change in its Authorised Signatories, giving specimen signatures and evidence satisfactory to the Subscriber of the authority of each new Authorised Signatory;
- (cc) each actual or potential invalidity or unenforceability of this deed, the other Transaction Documents, or any provision hereof or thereof;
- (dd) any event or series of events, whether related or not, or any circumstances arise or exist, which may have a material adverse effect on the Issuer or any CCO Shareholder or its or any CCO Shareholder's ability to perform its obligations under this deed, the other Transaction Documents, the Debenture Trust Deed or the Securities;
- (ee) any change to the Act, its constitution or any applicable law which may adversely affect the rights of a party lending to the Issuer or any receiver appointed by that party;
- (ff) any proposed change to a CCO Shareholder;
- (gg) any change or potential change to whether the Issuer is a CCO or a council-controlled trading organisation (as defined in the Act);

- (ii) **Register:** cause the Registrar for that Series to keep the Register for the Series pursuant to the Agency Agreement;
- (iii) **Agency Agreement:** comply with and perform all obligations under the Agency Agreement and not:
 - (aa) terminate or enter into a new Agency Agreement;
 - (bb) modify any terms within an Agency Agreement; or
 - (cc) appoint, terminate or replace or consent to any replacement of a registrar, calculation agent or paying agent under an Agency Agreement,without the Subscriber's prior written consent (such consent to not be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
- (iv) **Validity:** take all steps required under any applicable law to enable it to perform and comply fully with its obligations under this deed, the other Transaction Documents or the Securities or required on its part for the validity or enforceability of this deed, the other Transaction Documents and the Securities;
- (v) **Compliance with law:** duly comply with all laws except to the extent that non-compliance is not material to the business or financial condition of the Issuer;
- (vi) **Information on request:** on request by the Subscriber, promptly provide the Subscriber any information which the Subscriber reasonably requires with respect to matters relating to the Financial Statements, other records of the Issuer and the financial position of the Issuer;
- (vii) **Authorisations:** promptly:
 - (aa) obtain, comply with and do all that is necessary to maintain in full force and effect; and
 - (bb) supply certified copies to the Subscriber of,any authorisation required to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents and to ensure the legality, validity, enforceability or admissibility in evidence of any Transaction Document and any material authorisation required for it to carry on its business;

- (viii) **Disposals:** not enter into a single transaction or a series of transactions (whether related or not) and whether voluntary or involuntary to sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any asset other than a permitted disposal (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed);
- (ix) **Merger:** not enter into any amalgamation, demerger, merger or corporate reconstruction other than a permitted merger (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed) or as permitted by the exceptions in clause 10.1A(h) of the Conditions;
- (x) **Change of business:** procure that no material change is made to the general nature of its business from that carried on when it acceded to this deed;
- (xi) **Insurance:** take out and maintain insurances with a reputable insurer in the manner and to the extent which is in accordance with prudent business practice having regard to the nature of its business and its assets (including all insurance required by applicable law), and ensure that the security interest created under any CCO Security is noted and maintained on each such policy (in accordance with usual market practice and excluding policies relating to employer's liability, workers compensation, public liability, product liability, directors and officers insurance, or any other insurance policy taken out for the benefit of a third party payee);
- (xii) **Restrictions on Distributions and other transactions:** not:
 - (aa) pay or make any Distribution, other than a permitted Distribution (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed);
 - (bb) reduce or pass a resolution to reduce its capital;
 - (cc) acquire any of its own equity securities (unless it is required to do so by law);
 - (dd) redeem any of its own equity securities which are redeemable at its option (whether or not they are also redeemable at the option of their holder);
 - (ee) alter or allow to be altered any term attaching to any of its own equity securities, in a manner which would cancel or reduce the

- liability of any shareholder in relation to an equity security held prior to that alteration;
- (ff) amend its constitutional documents or allow them to be amended in any manner which would be likely to have a prejudicial effect on the Subscriber; or
- (gg) move any of its property outside New Zealand other than in the ordinary course of ordinary business;
- (xiii) **Financial accommodation:** not provide financial accommodation, give a guarantee or indemnity or incur or permit to remain outstanding obligations to support any third party except permitted financial accommodation (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed);
- (xiv) **Pay taxes:** file all tax returns as required by law, and pay and discharge all taxes, assessments and governmental charges payable by it or on its assets prior to the date upon which penalties become payable, except only to the extent that those taxes, assessments or governmental charges are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and adequate reserves and/or credit lines are set aside for their payment;
- (xv) **Acquisitions:** not:
- (aa) acquire any assets or make any other investment other than in the ordinary course of business; or
- (bb) acquire any equity securities or business,
- other than a permitted acquisition (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed);
- (xvi) **Corporate existence:** maintain its corporate existence (except as permitted by the exceptions in clause 10.1A(h) of the Conditions);
- (xvii) **Maintenance of assets:** maintain the property subject to any CCO Security in the manner that would be expected by a prudent person carrying on the Issuer's business;
- (xviii) **Arm's length dealings:** not enter into any transaction of any nature with, or for the benefit of, any person except on arm's length commercial terms;

- (xix) **Access:** if an Event of Default is continuing, permit the Subscriber and/or accountants or other professional advisers and contractors of the Subscriber free access at all reasonable times and on reasonable notice at the risk and cost of the Issuer to (i) its premises, assets, books, accounts and records and/or (ii) meet and discuss matters with its senior management for the purposes of monitoring compliance with the Transaction Documents;
- (xx) **Amendments to CCO Support Documents:** where the Subscriber intends to sell or has sold some or all of the Securities held by it, at the Subscriber's request:
- (aa) agree to and execute amendments (and procure the agreement and execution of any other party) to any CCO Support Document such that the Subscriber and the new Holder (as applicable) both receive the benefit of the CCO Support Documents and the CCO Credit Support as received by the Subscriber under clause 2A; and
- (bb) deliver a legal opinion from counsel acceptable to the Subscriber and in a form acceptable to the Subscriber relating to the Issuer and each CCO Shareholder's entry into each relevant CCO Support Document (including as amended pursuant to clauses 7.1A(a)(xx) or 7.1A(b)(ii)).

In the case of Securities lodged in NZClear, the references in this clause 7.1(a)(xx) to "Holder" shall be deemed to be the new holder of the beneficial interest in the Security (as shown in the records of NZClear); and

- (xxi) **Accession Deed:** comply with any other undertakings given by it set out in the relevant Accession Deed; and
- (b) **LA Shareholder:** each LA Shareholder undertakes to the Subscriber that it will, for so long as any Series issued by a relevant CCO Issuer is outstanding:
- (i) **Ranking of obligations:** ensure that its obligations under any CCO Guarantee it has given in relation to a CCO Issuer are secured by the relevant Debenture Trust Deed and rank, and will at all times rank, rateably and at least equally in right and priority of payment with all other first ranking secured money under that Debenture Trust Deed;

- (ii) **Amendments to CCO Support Documents:** where the Subscriber intends to sell or has sold some or all of the Securities issued by the relevant CCO Issuer held by the Subscriber, at the Subscriber's request, agree to and execute amendments to any CCO Support Documents such that the Subscriber and the new Holder (as applicable) both receive the benefit of the CCO Support Documents and the CCO Credit Support as received by the Subscriber under clause 2A. In the case of Securities issued by the relevant CCO Issuer and lodged in NZClear, the references in this clause 7.1A(b)(ii) to "Holder" shall be deemed to be the new holder of the beneficial interest in the Security (as shown in the records of NZClear);
- (iii) **Notify the Subscriber:** after having actual notice, promptly notify the Subscriber of:
- (aa) the occurrence of any Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Event of Review in relation to a relevant CCO Issuer and, upon receipt of a request to that effect, shall confirm in writing signed by an Authorised Signatory that, except as previously notified to the Subscriber, no Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Event of Review has occurred in relation to a relevant CCO Issuer;
- (bb) each actual or potential invalidity or unenforceability of the Shareholder Transaction Documents, the Debenture Trust Deed or any provision thereof;
- (cc) subject to the Act and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987:
- (A) any event or series of events, whether related or not, or any circumstances arise or exist, which may have a material adverse effect on the LA Shareholder or its ability to perform its obligations under the Shareholder Transaction Documents or the Debenture Trust Deed;
- (B) any change to the Act which may adversely affect the rights of a party lending to the relevant CCO Issuer or any receiver appointed by that party; and

- (C) any event or series of events, whether related or not, or any circumstances arise or exist, which may have a material adverse effect on the relevant CCO Issuer or its ability to perform its obligations under this deed, the other Transaction Documents (in relation to that CCO Issuer) or the Securities (issued by that CCO Issuer);
- (dd) any change or potential change to whether a CCO Issuer is a CCO or a council-controlled trading organisation (as defined in the Act);
- (iv) **Validity:** take all steps required under any applicable law to enable it to perform and comply fully with its obligations under the Shareholder Transaction Documents or required on its part for the validity or enforceability of the Shareholder Transaction Documents;
- (v) **Compliance with law:** duly comply with all laws except to the extent that, in its reasonable opinion, it determines that non-compliance is not material to its business or financial condition;
- (vi) **Information on request:** subject to the Act and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, on request by the Subscriber, promptly provide the Subscriber any information which the Subscriber reasonably requires with respect to matters relating to records of the relevant CCO Issuer and the financial position of the relevant CCO Issuer;
- (vii) **Other information:** provide the Subscriber with copies of all information provided to the Trustee under the reporting covenants provisions in the Debenture Trust Deed;
- (viii) **Debenture Trust Deed:** not terminate or enter into a new Debenture Trust Deed, or modify any terms within the Debenture Trust Deed, without the Subscriber's prior written consent (such consent to not be unreasonably withheld or delayed); and
- (ix) **Accession Deed:**
- (aa) comply with all undertakings given by it in the relevant Accession Deed; and

- (bb) use its reasonable endeavours to procure each relevant CCO Issuer complies with all undertakings given by it under this deed and the relevant Accession Deed.

7.2 **Financial records:** Each Issuer undertakes to the Subscriber to keep proper books of account as required pursuant to the Act and to have such accounts audited, in each case in accordance with all applicable legislation, and (subject to the Act and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (if applicable)) permit the Subscriber to have access to such accounts (and any other information relating to the financial position of the Issuer) on the provision of reasonable prior notice.

7.3 **Financial Statements:** Each Issuer undertakes to the Subscriber that it will deliver to the Subscriber:

- (a) not later than five months after the end of each of its financial years a copy of the latest Financial Statements for the preceding financial year; and
- (b) if it produces financial statements for a financial half-year, not later than three months after the end of each of its financial half-years, a copy of the latest financial statements for the preceding half-year, such financial statements not required to be audited.

7.4 **Offer documents:** Each Issuer undertakes to the Subscriber that:

- (a) it will promptly:
 - (i) and in any event within 15 Business Days following receipt of a request from the Subscriber, provide the Subscriber with all information in relation to itself which the Subscriber reasonably requests for the purposes of preparing an offering document. The information provided by the Issuer under this clause 7.4(a)(i) and clause 7.4(b) being, "**Disclosure Information**"; and
 - (ii) in any event within 10 Business Days following receipt of a draft offering document from the Subscriber, (acting reasonably and in writing) approve, or provide suggested amendments to, statements in the draft offering document relating to the Issuer, as identified in writing by the Subscriber when providing the draft offering document to the Issuer ("**Verified Statements**"). Nothing in this clause 7.4 entitles the Issuer to suggest amendments to any statement in a draft offering document other than those which relate to itself; and

- (b) if it becomes aware of any event having occurred as a result of which any Verified Statement or Disclosure Information would:
- (i) be false or misleading, or likely to mislead;
 - (ii) not be true and accurate in all material respects; or
 - (iii) omit any fact in relation to the Issuer the omission of which would make misleading in any material respect any Verified Statement or Disclosure Information,

it will promptly notify the Subscriber and provide the Subscriber with any information required by the Subscriber in order to amend or supplement the relevant Offering Document within 10 Business Days of receipt of a request from the Subscriber. The provisions of clause 7.4(a)(ii) shall apply to any draft amendment or supplement to any Offering Document as if such document was a "draft offering document", provided that the timeframe in clause 7.4(a)(ii) shall be deemed to be 5 Business Days.

7.5 Financial Covenants: Each Issuer shall:

- (a) in the case of an Issuer that is a Local Authority, procure that as at each Test Date for the financial year ending on that Test Date:
- (i) the ratio that Net Debt bears to Total Revenue expressed as a percentage does not exceed 175%;
 - (ii) the ratio that Net Interest bears to Total Revenue expressed as a percentage does not exceed 20%;
 - (iii) the ratio that Net Interest bears to Annual Rates Income expressed as a percentage does not exceed 25%; and
 - (iv) the ratio that Available Financial Accommodation bears to External Indebtedness expressed as a percentage is not less than 110%,

or such other percentages applicable to the Issuer (including percentages contemplated by the foundation policies of the Subscriber) as agreed in writing by the Issuer and the Subscriber from time to time. The financial covenants in this clause 7.5(a) must be tested on the Issuer only, provided that:

- (A) where the Issuer is also a LA Shareholder, the financial covenants must be tested on both the Issuer and Consolidated

Group basis, however in such circumstance there is no consequence to the Issuer for any breach of the financial covenants when tested on a Consolidated Group basis; and

(B) subject to clause 7.5(a)(iv), where agreed in writing by the Subscriber and the Issuer, the financial covenants must be tested on a Consolidated Group basis only;

- (ab) in the case of a CCO Issuer, comply with the financial covenants (if any) specified in the relevant Accession Deed as at each Test Date for the financial year ending on that Test Date or such other covenants applicable to the Issuer as agreed in writing by the Issuer and the Subscriber from time to time;
- (b) on the same date as it delivers its Financial Statements to the Subscriber pursuant to clause 7.3(a) deliver to the Subscriber a completed Compliance Certificate signed by an Authorised Signatory of the Issuer in respect of the relevant Test Date. Each such Compliance Certificate shall certify as to the Issuer's compliance with the financial covenants in, or referred to in, this clause 7.5 as at the relevant Test Date and contain reasonably detailed calculations detailing compliance with the financial covenants. Where the Subscriber and the Issuer agree alternative percentages in accordance with clause 7.5(a) or 7.5(ab), they may also agree alternative and/or additional reporting requirements from those provided for by this clause 7.5(b); and
- (c) in the case of an Issuer that is a Local Authority, include within its Financial Statements (which may include the notes thereto) its Annual Rates Income as a separate identifiable amount.

7.6 **Redemption following breach of Financial Covenants:** If an Issuer breaches any of the financial covenants in, or referred to in, clause 7.5, the Subscriber may by notice to the Issuer require that the Subscriber and the Issuer enter into negotiations in good faith with a view to agreeing terms on which the Subscriber is prepared to continue to subscribe for, or hold, Securities issued by the Issuer under this deed. If after 30 days from the date of the notice the Subscriber and the Issuer have not agreed upon such terms, the Subscriber may, by giving written notice ("**Redemption Notice**") to the Issuer, require the Issuer to redeem all Securities issued by the Issuer that are at that time held by the Subscriber in full together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon on the date specified in the Redemption Notice (such date to be not less than 5 Business Days after the date of the notice). A failure to comply with the Redemption Notice shall constitute an Event of Default in respect of that Issuer, in which case the Subscriber shall be entitled to exercise its rights as a Holder under clause 10.2 of the Conditions applicable to that Issuer's Securities.

- 7.7 **Redemption of EC Securities:** If the board of directors of the Subscriber determines there is a risk of imminent default by the Subscriber under the terms of any of its Borrowed Money Indebtedness, the Subscriber may, by giving written notice to each Issuer with outstanding EC Securities ("**Redemption Notice**"), require each Issuer to redeem such number of EC Securities (as is determined by the Subscriber) issued by that Issuer that are at that time held by the Subscriber in full together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon on the date specified in the Redemption Notice (such date to be not less than 10 Business Days after the date of the notice). If a Redemption Notice is given in accordance with this clause 7.7, the redemption shall be required proportionately across all EC Securities so that the proportionate amount of EC Securities held by the Subscriber from each Issuer remains unchanged following the redemption (unless all EC Securities are redeemed). A failure by an Issuer to comply with the Redemption Notice shall constitute an Event of Default in respect of such Issuer, in which case the Subscriber shall be entitled to exercise its rights as a Holder under clause 10.2 of the Conditions.
- 7.8 **Redemption in relation to CCO Issuer:** Except to the extent that the Subscriber and the relevant CCO Issuer agree otherwise in the relevant Accession Deed, if, whether or not within the control of the CCO Issuer, any one or more of the following occurs:
- (a) **Change of control:** in the opinion of the Subscriber, due to a change in law or otherwise (including a change in CCO Shareholder) the creditworthiness of a party to a CCO Support Document (including any CCO Shareholder) is materially weaker immediately after such change; or
 - (b) **Breach of representation:** any representation or warranty made or deemed to be made by the Issuer or a CCO Shareholder in or pursuant to any Transaction Document or Shareholder Transaction Document or in any notice, certificate, statement or other document contemplated by or made or delivered pursuant to any Transaction Document or Shareholder Transaction Document is or was untrue or incorrect in any material respect when made, deemed to be repeated or delivered, and if capable of being remedied in the opinion of the Subscriber, has not been remedied within 30 days after receipt by the Issuer of a notice in writing from the Subscriber specifying the relevant representation or warranty and requiring it to be remedied; or
 - (c) **Breach of undertakings:** the Issuer or CCO Shareholder commits any breach of, or omits to observe, any of its undertakings or obligations under any Transaction Document or a Shareholder Transaction Document (but in each case excluding any CCO Support Document, which is addressed at clause 10.1A(b) of the Conditions) and, in respect of any such breach or omission which is capable of being remedied, such breach or omission is not remedied within 30 days after

receipt by the Issuer of a notice in writing from the Subscriber specifying the breach or omission and requiring it to be remedied; or

- (d) **Additional termination event:** an additional termination event specified by the Subscriber in a relevant Accession Deed occurs in respect of that Issuer or the relevant LA Shareholder,

then the Subscriber may, by giving written notice ("**Redemption Notice**") to the Issuer, require the Issuer to redeem all Securities issued by the Issuer that are at that time held by the Subscriber in full together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon on the date specified in the Redemption Notice (such date to be not less than 5 Business Days after the date of the notice). A failure to comply with the Redemption Notice shall constitute an Event of Default in respect of that Issuer, in which case the Subscriber shall be entitled to exercise its rights as a Holder under clause 10.2 of the Conditions applicable to that Issuer's Securities.

- 7.9 **Redemption in relation to cross-default:** Except to the extent that the Subscriber and the relevant CCO Issuer agree otherwise in the relevant Accession Deed or as otherwise agreed in writing with the Subscriber, if, whether or not within the control of the Issuer, any one or more of the following occurs:

- (a) any financial indebtedness of the Issuer owed to the Subscriber is not paid when due nor within any originally applicable grace period; or
- (b) any financial indebtedness of the Issuer owed to the Subscriber is declared to be or otherwise becomes due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an enforcement event, event of default or review event (however described),

then the Subscriber may, by giving written notice ("**Redemption Notice**") to the Issuer, require the Issuer to redeem all Securities issued by the Issuer that are at that time held by the Subscriber in full together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon on the date specified in the Redemption Notice (such date to be not less than 5 Business Days after the date of the notice). A failure to comply with the Redemption Notice shall constitute an Event of Default in respect of that Issuer, in which case the Subscriber shall be entitled to exercise its rights as a Holder under clause 10.2 of the Conditions applicable to that Issuer's Securities.

8. PAYMENT FOR EC SECURITIES

- 8.1 On the Issue Date for each Tranche of EC Securities, unless the Subscriber and the relevant Issuer agree otherwise, the Subscriber's obligation to pay the aggregate Issue Price for the Tranche of EC Securities automatically shall be set-off against the Issuer's obligation to pay the Exercise Price for the related Commitment Shares under the Equity Commitment Deed.

9. REBATES

- 9.1 The Subscriber may, at its discretion, in accordance with the rebate policy (if any) contained in the Policies, rebate to an Issuer all or part of the interest received by the Subscriber from the Issuer in relation to Securities issued by the Issuer under this deed. The Subscriber shall be under no obligation whatsoever to make any such rebate.

10. ISSUER INDEMNITY

- 10.1 **Indemnities:** Each Issuer indemnifies the Subscriber against any expense, damage, liability or loss arising from, and any costs incurred (as to which a certificate of the Subscriber shall in the absence of manifest or proven error be conclusive) in connection with (including any loss incurred by the Subscriber in terminating arrangements it has made with others to fund (or maintain its funding of) its subscription of the Securities):

- (a) the Issuer failing to issue Securities by reason of non-fulfilment of any of the conditions in clause 4.5; or
- (b) any amount payable by the Issuer under this deed not being paid when due; or
- (c) the occurrence or continuance of any other Event of Default in respect of the Issuer; or
- (d) the receipt or recovery by the Subscriber of all or any part of any amount payable by the Issuer hereunder (by prepayment or acceleration or otherwise) otherwise than on the due date relating to such amount; or
- (e) any actual or alleged breach by the Issuer of any representation, warranty or undertaking set out in this deed.

- 10.2 **Payment of indemnity:** Each Issuer agrees to pay all amounts due under this indemnity on demand from the Subscriber.

- 10.3 **Separate Obligations:** The indemnities in this clause 10 shall respectively:

- (a) constitute obligations separate and independent from each other and the other obligations under this deed;
- (b) give rise to separate and independent causes of action; and
- (c) continue in full force and effect despite any judgment, order, claim or proof for any liquidated amount under this deed or any judgment or order.

10.4 **No prejudice:** Save as expressly agreed by the Subscriber, no release, delay, forbearance, compromise or any other indulgence given by the Subscriber to the Issuer or any amendment, alteration or other variation of any provisions of this deed shall discharge, release, prejudice or affect the liability of the Issuer under this clause 10.

10.5 **Irrevocability:** This clause 10 is unconditional and irrevocable and, save as expressly agreed in writing by the Subscriber, is not to be discharged or impaired by any act, omission, matter or thing that might discharge or impair it, but for this clause.

11. NOTICES

11.1 **Writing:** Each notice or other communication to be given or made under this deed to any person must:

- (a) **Writing:** be given or made in writing by email or letter and be signed by the sender or an authorised officer or signatory of the sender;
- (b) **Address:** be given or made to the recipient at the address or email address, and marked for the attention of the person (if any), from time to time designated by the recipient to the other for the purposes of this deed;
- (c) **Deemed delivery:** not be effective until received by the recipient, and any such notice or communication shall be deemed to be received:
 - (i) (if given or made by letter) when left at the address of the recipient or 5 Business Days after being put in the post, postage prepaid, and addressed to the recipient at that address; or
 - (ii) (if given or made by email) when dispatched in tangible, readable form by the sender to the email address advised by the recipient from time to time,

provided that any notice or communication received or deemed received after 5pm on a working day in the place to which it is sent, or on a day which is not a working day in that place, shall be deemed not to have been received until the next working day in that place.

11.2 **Initial address and numbers:** The initial address, email address and person (if any) designated for the purposes of this deed, are set out below:

(a) **The Issuers:** those details set out under the heading "Details for notices" for the relevant Issuer in schedule 1 or otherwise provided in the relevant Accession Deed.

(b) **The Subscriber:**
City Chambers
Level 8
142 Featherston Street
PO Box 5704
Wellington 6145

Email: lgfa@lgfa.co.nz
Attention: Chief Executive

12. AMENDMENTS

12.1 This deed shall not be amended except with the written agreement of the Subscriber and all of the Issuers.

13. MISCELLANEOUS

13.1 **Waivers and remedies:** Time shall be of the essence in this deed but no delay in acting, or failure to act, by the Subscriber or the Issuer is a waiver of any of the Subscriber's or the Issuer's rights. The rights provided in this deed do not exclude any rights provided by law.

13.2 **Partial invalidity:** An invalid provision in this deed shall not affect the enforceability of the remaining provisions of this deed.

13.3 **Survival:** The indemnities given in this deed will survive the repayment of all the Securities and the termination of this deed.

13.4 **Counterparts:** This deed may be signed in any number of counterparts, all of which together constitute one and the same instrument, and any of the parties may execute this deed by signing any such counterpart.

13.5 **Debenture Trust Deed Notifications:** The Subscriber shall:

(a) within one Business Day of receipt of a written request from an Issuer that is a Local Authority or that Issuer's Trustee, notify that Issuer and that Issuer's Trustee (in writing) of the "nominal amount" of the Security Stock:

- (i) held by the Subscriber in respect of that Issuer's obligations under each of this deed, the Securities and, where that Issuer is a Guarantor, the Equity Commitment Deed; and
- (ii) where that Issuer is a Guarantor, held by the Security Trustee in respect of that Issuer's obligations under the Guarantee,

in each case as at the date of the Subscriber's notification;

- (b) to the extent known by the Subscriber, notify each Issuer (in writing) of any Event of Default affecting any other Issuer as soon as practicable after its occurrence and of the steps taken or proposed to be taken by the Subscriber in relation to such Event of Default, provided that:
 - (i) the Subscriber's obligation under this clause 13.5(b) only applies in respect of Securities of which it is the Holder; and
 - (ii) the Subscriber shall not be liable for:
 - (aa) any failure to provide such notification to an Issuer; and
 - (bb) any inaccuracy or incomplete information given in a notification, provided the notification is given by the Subscriber in good faith; and
- (c) promptly notify each Issuer (in writing) if the board of directors of the Subscriber determines that there is a risk of imminent default by the Subscriber under the terms of any of its Borrowed Money Indebtedness.

13.6 **Consent to notification:** Each Issuer consents to the Subscriber providing each other Issuer the information set out in clause 13.5.

14. GOVERNING LAW

14.1 This deed shall be governed by New Zealand law.

15. NO CROWN GUARANTEE

15.1 The parties acknowledge that the obligations and liabilities of the Subscriber and any Issuer that is a Local Authority under this deed are not guaranteed by the Crown.

SIGNED AS A DEED

[Original execution blocks intentionally deleted]

SCHEDULE 1**Principal Shareholders**

Local Authority name:	Debenture Trust Deed details:	Details for notices:
Auckland Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Auckland Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 2 December 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 25 May 2016.	<p>Delivery Address: 135 Albert Street Auckland 1010</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 92300 Victoria Street West Auckland 1142</p> <p>Email: john.bishop@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: John Bishop, Group Treasurer</p>
Bay Of Plenty Regional Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated on or about 30 November 2011.	<p>Delivery Address: 5 Quay Street Whakatāne</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 364 Whakatāne 3158</p> <p>Email: mat.taylor@boprc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mat Taylor</p>
Christchurch City Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Christchurch City Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 26 March 2007, as amended from time to	<p>Delivery Address: Civic Offices 53 Hereford Street Christchurch</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 73016 Christchurch 8154</p>

	time and most recently on 30 November 2011.	Email: Treasury@ccc.govt.nz
		Attention: Andrew Jefferies
Hamilton City Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Hamilton City Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 19 June 2001, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.	Delivery Address: 260 Anglesea Street Council Building Garden Place Hamilton 3240 Postal Address: Private Bag 3010 Hamilton 3240 Email: david.bryant@hcc.govt.nz Attention: David Bryant
Hastings District Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Hastings District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 16 March 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.	Delivery Address: 207 Lyndon Road East Hastings 4122 Postal Address: Private Bag 9002 Hastings 4156 Email: brucea@hdc.govt.nz Attention: Bruce Allan
Masterton District Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Masterton District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 26 June 2007, as amended from time to time and most	Delivery Address: 27 Lincoln Road Masterton 5810 Postal Address: PO Box 444 Masterton 5840

	recently on 30 November 2011.	Email: davidp@mstn.govt.nz
		Attention: Manager Finance
New Plymouth District Council	Debenture Trust Deed between New Plymouth District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 21 May 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.	Delivery Address: Liardet St New Plymouth Postal Address: Private Bag 2025 New Plymouth 4342 Email: alison.trustrumrainey@npdc.govt.nz / carla.freeman@npdc.govt.nz Attention: Alison TrustrumRainey / Carla Freeman
Ōtorohanga District Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Ōtorohanga District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 30 November 2011.	Delivery Address: 17 Maniapoto Street Ōtorohanga 3940 Postal Address PO Box 11 Ōtorohanga 3940 Email: grahamb@otodc.govt.nz Attention: Graham Bunn
Selwyn District Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Selwyn District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 17 July 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.	Delivery Address: 2 Norman Kirk Drive Rolleston Postal Address: P O Box 90 Rolleston 7643 Email: Treasury.management@selwyn.govt.nz

		Attention: Greg Bell
South Taranaki District Council	Debenture Trust Deed between South Taranaki District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 21 December 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.	Delivery Address: 105-111 Albion Street Hawera 4610 Postal Address: Private Bag 902 Hawera 4640 Email: vipul.mehta@stdc.govt.nz
		Attention: Vipul Mehta
Tasman District Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Tasman District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 7 July 2010, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.	Delivery Address: 189 Queen Street, Richmond, Nelson 7050 Postal Address Private Bag 4 Richmond, Nelson 7050 Email: treasury@tasman.govt.nz Attention: Corporate Services Manager

Taupo District Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Taupo District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 19 October 2009, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.	Delivery Address: 72 Lake Terrace Taupo 3330 Postal Address: Private Bag 2005 Taupo 3352 Email: nward@taupo.govt.nz Attention: Neil Ward
Tauranga City Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Tauranga District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 11 August 1998, as amended from time to time and most recently on 7 September 2012.	Delivery Address: 91 Willow Street Tauranga 3143 Postal Address: Private Bag 12022 Tauranga 3143 Email: treasury.settlements@tauranga.govt.nz Attention: Mohan De Mel

Waipa District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Waipa District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 16 May 2007, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 101 Bank Street Te Awamutu</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 2402 Te Awamutu 3800</p> <p>Email: Farrah.Templeton@waipadc.govt.nz Sarah.Davies@waipadc.govt.nz Ken.Morris@waipadc.govt.nz</p>
Wellington City Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Wellington City Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 11 May 2005, as amended from time to time and most recently on 5 December 2011.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Wellington City Council 113 The Terrace Wellington</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 2199 Wellington 6140</p> <p>Email: martin.read@wcc.govt.nz</p>
Wellington Regional Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Wellington Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 23 November 2011.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Shed 39, 2 Fryatt Quay, Pipitea Wellington 6011</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 11646 Manners Street Wellington 6142</p> <p>Email: mike.timmer@gw.govt.nz matthias.zuschlag@gw.govt.nz</p>

Western Bay Of Plenty District Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 8 October 1999, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.	Attention: Mike Timmer Delivery Address: Barkes Comer Greerton Tauranga Postal Address: Private Bag 12803 Tauranga 3143 Email: kumaren@perumal@westernbay.govt.nz
Whangarei District Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Whangarei District Council and Trustees Executors Limited (formerly Tower Trust Limited) dated 10 June 2002, as amended from time to time and most recently on 30 November 2011.	Attention: Kumaren Perumal Delivery Address: Forum North Rust Avenue Whangarei Postal Address: Private Bag 9023 Whangarei 0148 Email: alan.adcock@wdc.govt.nz Attention: Alan Adcock

SCHEDULE 2**Conditions**

The following are the Conditions which will apply to each Tranche issued by an Issuer under the Multi-issuer Deed. The applicable Final Terms in relation to a Tranche may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify the Conditions applicable to the Tranche. References in these Conditions to the "Issuer" means the Issuer specified in the applicable Final Terms.

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1 **Definitions:** In these Conditions, unless the context otherwise requires:

"**Act**" means the Local Government Act 2002.

"**Agency Agreement**" means, in relation to the Issuer and a Series, the agency agreement between the Issuer and the person appointed as Registrar for the Series, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

"**Amortisation Date**" means, in respect of an Amortising Security, each date (other than the Maturity Date) for the repayment of part of the Principal Amount of that Amortising Security, being the dates specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

"**Amortising Security**" means a Security (whether a Fixed Rate Security or a Floating Rate Security) the Principal Amount or part of the Principal Amount of which is repayable on the scheduled Amortisation Dates for that Security.

"**Approved Issuer Levy**" means, in relation to any payment of interest (as defined in section 86F of the Stamp and Cheque Duties Act 1971) under any Security, the levy payable by the Issuer in accordance with section 86J of the Stamp and Cheque Duties Act 1971.

"**Base Rate**" means, in relation to an Interest Period:

(a) **Bill rate:**

- (i) if the Interest Period is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 months, the mid rate (rounded upwards, if necessary, to the nearest four decimal places) as displayed at or about 10.45am on the first day of that Interest Period on the Reuters Monitor Screen page BKBM (or its successor page) ("**Reuters Monitor Screen**") for bank bills having a term approximately equal to that Interest Period; or

- (ii) if the Interest Period is longer than 1 month but shorter than 6 months, and not 2, 3, 4, or 5 months, the rate resulting from straight line interpolation (rounded upwards, if necessary, to the nearest four decimal places) between the mid rates as displayed at or about 10.45am on the first day of that Interest Period on the Reuters Monitor Screen for bank bills having a term:
 - (aa) shorter than, but closest to, that Interest Period; and
 - (bb) longer than, but closest to, that Interest Period; or
 - (iii) (in either case) if there are no such rates displayed for bank bills having the relevant term, then the average (rounded upwards if necessary to the nearest four decimal places) of the rates quoted to the Registrar for the relevant Series by each of the Reference Banks (or such one or more of them as are quoting) as being its buy rate for bank bills at or about that time on that date; or
 - (iv) if the rate cannot be determined pursuant to paragraphs (i) to (iii) above, the rate determined by the Registrar (following consultation with the Holder).
- (b) **Swap Rate:** a rate equal to the floating rate that would be determined by the Registrar or other person specified in the applicable Final Terms under an interest rate swap transaction if the Registrar or that other person were acting as calculation agent for that swap transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the 2006 ISDA Definitions, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. and as amended and updated as at the Issue Date of the Securities and under which:
- (i) the floating rate option is as specified in the applicable Final Terms;
 - (ii) the designated maturity is the period specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
 - (iii) unless otherwise stated in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant reset date is the first day of that Interest Period.
- (c) **Other specified rate:** any other reference rate as may be specified in the Final Terms for a Tranche,

in each case as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

"Business Day" means a day (other than a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday) on which registered banks are generally open for business in Christchurch, Wellington and Auckland.

"CCO" means a "council-controlled organisation" as defined in the Act, but excludes:

- (a) a council-controlled organisation that is not a company; and
- (b) a council-controlled organisation in which the equity securities held or controlled, directly or indirectly, by one or more Local Authorities carry less than (in aggregate) 51% of the voting rights at a meeting of the shareholders of that council-controlled organisation.

"CCO Credit Support" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, any combination of the following:

- (a) a CCO Security;
- (b) a CCO Negative Pledge and Covenant;
- (c) a CCO Guarantee;
- (d) where a LA Shareholder provides a CCO Guarantee, the Security Stock issued by the LA Shareholder in respect of its obligations under the CCO Guarantee; and/or
- (e) any other security arrangements,

as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

"CCO Guarantee" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, a guarantee and indemnity made by one or more CCO Shareholders (subject to any applicable laws) in favour of (amongst others) the Holder in respect of the indebtedness of that CCO Issuer.

"CCO Issuer" means an Issuer that is a CCO.

"CCO Negative Pledge and Covenant" means the undertakings given by a CCO Issuer in favour of the Holder and, set out in the applicable Final Terms, relating to:

- (a) for so long as any Series issued by the Issuer is outstanding, the restrictions on the creation or subsistence of any security interest over the whole or any part of its assets, other than a permitted security interest (as specified in the applicable Final Terms);
- (b) for so long as any Series issued by the Issuer is outstanding, the amount of its indebtedness relative to the aggregate amount uncalled and unpaid in respect of

equity securities in the Issuer owned legally and beneficially by the CCO Shareholders; and

- (c) if applicable, calling up and/or demanding payment of, the whole or part (as specified in the request from the Holder) of the amount uncalled and/or unpaid in respect of the equity securities referred to in paragraph (b) on written request from a Holder, provided that such request may only be made following the occurrence of an Event of Default that is continuing.

"CCO Security" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, a first ranking security interest in all of the CCO Issuer's property (including any rights of the CCO in respect of any amounts uncalled and/or unpaid in respect of equity securities owned legally and/or beneficially by the CCO Shareholders).

"CCO Shareholder" means a LA Shareholder or an Other Shareholder.

"CCO Support Document" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, any document in relation to CCO Credit Support, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

"Class" means a category of Securities which in the reasonable opinion of the Issuer at any particular time, for any particular purpose, constitutes a separate class of Securities and

"Class of Holders" means the Holders of those Securities.

"Companies Act" means the Companies Act 1993.

"Debenture Trust Deed" means, in relation to a Local Authority, the debenture trust deed made by that Local Authority, under which certain of the Local Authority's indebtedness may, from time to time, be secured by the issuing of Security Stock.

"Default Interest" has the meaning given in clause 6.6.

"Enforcement Event" has the meaning given to it in the Debenture Trust Deed.

"Event of Default" means any of the events specified in clause 10.1 or 10.1A (as applicable).

"Extraordinary Resolution" has the meaning set out in the schedule to these Conditions.

"Final Terms" means:

- (a) in relation to a Series or Tranche of EC Securities (as defined in the Multi-issuer Deed), the document entitled **"Final Terms"** signed by the Issuer and the original subscriber; and

- (b) in relation to a Series or Tranche of any other Securities, the document entitled "**NZ Local Government Funding Agency Term Sheet**" signed by an authorised signatory of the original subscriber,

in either case, that supplements these Conditions and may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify these Conditions with respect to the Tranche.

"Fixed Rate Security" means a Security bearing a fixed rate of interest.

"Floating Rate Security" means a Security bearing interest at a margin over the Base Rate.

"FMC Act" means the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.

"Holder" means, in relation to the Issuer at any time, the person whose name is recorded in the Register as the holder of a Security issued by the Issuer at that time.

"Insolvency Event" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer or any CCO Shareholder, any "Insolvency Event" specified in the applicable Final Terms.

"Interest Payment Date" means:

- (a) in relation to a Floating Rate Security, the last day of each Interest Period for that Floating Rate Security; and
- (b) in relation to a Fixed Rate Security, the quarterly, semi-annual or annual dates fixed at the time of issue of that Security for the payment of interest in respect of that Security as specified in the Final Terms and recorded as such in the Register.

"Interest Period" means, in relation to a Floating Rate Security, a period determined in accordance with clause 7.1(a) in respect of that Security.

"Interest Rate" means, in relation to a Security, the rate of interest (if any) payable in respect of that Security (which may be a fixed rate or a margin over the Base Rate) specified in the applicable Final Terms and recorded as such in the Register.

"Issue Date" means, in relation to a Security, the date on which that Security is issued, being the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and recorded as such in the Register.

"Issue Price" means, in relation to a Tranche, the Issue Price specified in the applicable Final Terms.

"LA Shareholder" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, each Local Authority that holds or controls (directly or indirectly) any equity securities of that CCO Issuer.

"Local Authority" means a local authority as defined in the Act.

"Margin" means, in relation to a Floating Rate Security, the margin specified in the applicable Final Terms and recorded as such in the Register.

"Maturity Date" means, in relation to a Security, the date for the repayment of the Security, being the date specified in the applicable Final Terms and recorded as such in the Register.

"Minimum Subscription Amount" means, in relation to a Tranche, the minimum subscription amount of the Tranche, being the amount specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and recorded as such in the Register.

"Multi-issuer Deed" means the deed dated on or about 7 December 2011 (as amended and restated from time to time) between New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited and various Local Authorities entitled **"Multi-issuer Deed"**.

"NZClear" means the securities clearing and settlement facility known as the NZClear New Zealand System or any other securities clearing and/or settlement facility which replaces or supersedes it from time to time.

"NZ Dollars" or **"\$"** means the lawful currency of New Zealand.

"Other Shareholder" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, a person that is not a Local Authority that holds or controls (directly or indirectly) any equity securities of that CCO Issuer.

"Principal Amount" means, in relation to a Security, the amount (other than interest) payable on redemption or repayment of the Security, being the amount specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and recorded as such in the Register or, as the context may require, in relation to an Amortising Security, the principal amount thereof for the time being outstanding, as reduced in accordance with clause 6.3 of these Conditions.

"Record Date" means, in relation to a payment due on a Security, 5.00pm on the tenth day before the due date for that payment or, if that day is not a Business Day, the preceding Business Day.

"Reference Banks" means ANZ Bank New Zealand Limited, Bank of New Zealand, ASB Bank Limited and Westpac New Zealand Limited.

"Register" means, in relation to a Series issued by the Issuer, the register of Securities maintained by the Registrar for the Series in accordance with these Conditions and the Agency Agreement.

"Registrar" means, in relation to a Series issued by the Issuer, the person named in the Agency Agreement and specified in the applicable Final Terms as the registrar, calculation agent and paying agent for the Series, or any successor agent appointed under the Agency Agreement in relation to the Series.

"RWT-Exempt Status" means "RWT-exempt status" as defined in the Taxation (Annual Rates for 2017–18, Employment and Investment Income, and Remedial Matters) Act 2018.

"Security" means a security issued under the Multi-issuer Deed and constituted by, and subject to the terms and conditions set out in, these Conditions, and includes an Amortising Security, a Fixed Rate Security, a Floating Rate Security, a Zero Coupon Security or any other type of security agreed from time to time by the Issuer and the initial subscriber for the security.

"Security Stock" means Security Stock as defined in the Debenture Trust Deed.

"Security Stock Certificate" means a Security Stock Certificate as defined in the Debenture Trust Deed.

"Series" means a Tranche of Securities together with any further Tranche or Tranches of Securities which are (i) expressed to be consolidated and form a single series; and (ii) identical in all respects except for their respective Issue Dates, first Interest Payment Dates and/or Issue Prices.

"Stock" has the meaning given to it in the Debenture Trust Deed.

"Tranche" means Securities of the same Series in respect of which all terms are identical.

"Trustee" means the trustee or supervisor as defined in the relevant Debenture Trust Deed.

"Zero Coupon Security" means a Security in respect of which no interest is payable, issued or to be issued by the Issuer at a discount to its Principal Amount.

1.2 **References:** Except to the extent that the context otherwise requires, any reference in these Conditions to:

a **"clause"** or **"schedule"** is a reference to a clause of, or schedule to, these Conditions.

any **"governmental agency"** includes any government or any governmental, semi-governmental or judicial entity or authority, or legislative body, or any person or body

charged with the administration of any law. It also includes any self-regulatory organisation established under statute or any stock exchange.

"indebtedness" includes an obligation (whether present or future, actual or contingent, secured or unsecured, as principal or surety or otherwise) for the payment or repayment of money.

a **"law"** includes common or customary law and any constitution, decree, judgment, legislation, order, ordinance, regulation, statute or other legislative measure, in each case of any jurisdiction whatever and **"lawful"** shall be construed accordingly.

something having a **"material adverse effect"** on a person is a reference to it having a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operations of that person which materially adversely affects the ability of that person to perform or comply with its payment obligations under these Conditions, any Security or any CCO Credit Support or CCO Support Documents (if applicable).

"non-tax resident" means a Holder that is not a tax resident.

"outstanding" means, in relation to Securities, all Securities other than those which have been:

- (a) redeemed or repaid in full in accordance with these Conditions; or
- (b) purchased and cancelled in accordance with these Conditions.

"payment" includes satisfaction of a monetary obligation.

"person" includes an individual, firm, company, corporation or unincorporated body of persons, organisation or trust, and any state, government or governmental agency, in each case whether or not having a separate legal personality.

"registered bank" has the meaning in section 2 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 1989.

something being **"remedied"** means it is remedied to the satisfaction of the Holder.

a **"security interest"** includes a security interest (as construed and defined in the Personal Property Securities Act 1999), mortgage, lien, pledge, any interest in land of a security nature, any other security arrangement creating in effect security for the payment of a monetary obligation or the observance of any other obligation, and any other arrangement having like economic effect over any property, assets or revenues, and **"unsecured"** means not subject to a security interest.

"**tax**" includes any present or future tax, levy, impost, duty, rate, charge, fee, deduction or withholding of any nature and whatever called (including, for the avoidance of doubt, Approved Issuer Levy), imposed or levied by any governmental agency, together with any interest, penalty, charge, fee or other amount imposed or made on or in respect of any of the foregoing.

"**tax resident**" means a Holder that:

- (a) is resident in New Zealand for tax purposes; or
- (b) carries on business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment and either:
 - (i) is a registered bank and is not associated with the Issuer; or
 - (ii) holds the Security for the purposes of the business it carries on in New Zealand through that fixed establishment,

provided that for the purposes of this definition, the terms "associated", "fixed establishment" and "registered bank" shall have the meanings given in the Income Tax Act 2007.

"**written**" and "**in writing**" includes all means of reproducing words in a tangible and permanently visible form.

1.3 **Miscellaneous:**

- (a) The headings in the Conditions are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing these Conditions.
- (b) Unless the context otherwise requires words denoting only the singular number shall include the plural and vice versa and words denoting any gender shall include all genders.
- (c) References to any legislation or to any provision of any legislation are deemed to be references to that legislation or provision as from time to time amended, re-enacted or substituted and, unless the context otherwise requires, shall also include any statutory instruments issued under any such legislation or provision.
- (d) References to any document (however described) shall include references to such document as modified, novated, supplemented, varied or replaced from time to time.
- (e) References to any party to these Conditions or any other document or any Holder shall include its successors or permitted assigns.

(f) References to a time of day are references to New Zealand time unless otherwise stated.

(g) Anything which may be done at any time may also be done from time to time.

2. ISSUE AND FORM OF SECURITIES

2.1 **Form of Securities:** Securities may be issued on terms such that the Principal Amount is a fixed amount or a reducing amount and/or that interest (if the Security is interest-bearing) will be calculated by reference to a specific interest rate (which may be a fixed rate or a margin over the Base Rate) or as otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms. Each Security shall:

(a) be in uncertificated book entry form;

(b) be denominated in NZ Dollars; and

(c) have a Minimum Subscription Amount for holdings of the Security of at least \$750,000 and also may have a minimum multiple of that amount for such holdings, in each case as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

2.2 **Final Terms:** Securities shall be constituted and issued in Tranches. Each Tranche shall be subject to the terms and conditions set out in the Final Terms for the Tranche and (as modified by those Final Terms) these Conditions. To the extent that the Final Terms for a Tranche modifies these Conditions, or in the event of any conflict between the provisions of the Final Terms and those of these Conditions, the Final Terms shall prevail over these Conditions in relation to the Tranche.

3. STATUS OF SECURITIES

3.1 **Status of Securities:**

(a) The Securities are and will at all times be direct, secured and unconditional indebtedness of the Issuer.

(b) Securities issued by the Issuer rank and will at all times rank equally without any preference or priority among themselves.

3.2 **Security (Local Authority):** All Securities issued by an Issuer that is a Local Authority shall have the benefit of the security interest given, and shall be subject to any security arrangements provided for, in the Debenture Trust Deed.

3.2A **Security (CCO):** All Securities issued by a CCO Issuer shall have the benefit of any security interest given, and shall be subject to any security arrangements provided for, in the CCO Support Documents.

3.3 **Provisions applicable to Securities:** Each Tranche shall be issued and held with the benefit of and subject to these Conditions and the applicable Final Terms, all of which are binding upon the Issuer and the Holders. The Holders shall be deemed to have notice of these Conditions and the applicable Final Terms.

3.4 **Enforcement of Holders' rights:** Holders may enforce any of their rights or remedies under these Conditions and the applicable Final Terms directly against the Issuer.

4. TITLE AND TRANSFER

4.1 **Certificates:** At the request of a Holder, or otherwise as required by the FMC Act or any other applicable law, the Issuer shall procure the Registrar to issue to the Holder a certificate or notice of registration in relation to the Securities held by the Holder, such certificate or notice to be in the form agreed between the Issuer and the Registrar. A certificate or notice of registration issued in respect of a Security will not constitute a document of title. Subject to clause 4.6, entitlement will be determined solely by entry in the Register and, in the case of the beneficial interest in Securities lodged in NZClear, the records of NZClear.

4.2 **Transfer:** Title to a Security may be transferred by a transfer in any commonly used form signed by the transferor and the transferee and produced to the Registrar.

4.3 **Partial transfers:** A Holder may transfer part only of its interest in a Security. However, no transfer of any part of its interest may be effected if such transfer would result in the transferor or the transferee holding or continuing to hold Securities with an aggregate Principal Amount of less than the applicable Minimum Subscription Amount (or minimum multiple thereof).

4.4 **Fees:** The Issuer and the Registrar shall make no service charge to the Holders for:

(a) the registration of any holding of Securities; or

(b) the transfer of registered title to any Securities.

The Issuer and the Registrar may, however, require the payment of any taxes and other governmental charges payable as a result of any transfer.

4.5 **Selling restrictions:**

- (a) Each Holder shall only offer for sale or sell, directly or indirectly, or transfer any Security in conformity with all applicable laws in any jurisdiction in which it is offered, sold or delivered.
- (b) Without limitation to the generality of clause 4.5(a), Securities shall not be offered, sold or delivered, nor may any information memorandum, advertisement or other offering materials in relation to any offer of such Securities be distributed in New Zealand other than to "wholesale investors" as that term is defined in clauses 3(2)(a), (c) and (d) of Schedule 1 to the FMC Act, being a person who is:
 - (i) an "investment business";
 - (ii) "large"; or
 - (iii) a "government agency",in each case as defined in Schedule 1 to the FMC Act. For the avoidance of doubt, such Securities may not be offered or transferred to, among others, "eligible investors" (as defined in the FMC Act).
- (c) No information memorandum or any advertisement, prospectus or other offering material in respect of any Security may be published, delivered or distributed in or from any country or jurisdiction except under circumstances which will result in compliance with all applicable laws.

4.6 **Debenture Trust Deed:** In the case of any Security lodged in NZClear and:

- (a) issued by a Local Authority, for the purposes of the Debenture Trust Deed and any Security Stock issued under that Debenture Trust Deed for that Security and evidenced by a Security Stock Certificate; or
- (b) issued by a CCO, for the purposes of any CCO Support Document (if applicable),

all amounts payable (present or future, actual or contingent) under these Conditions in respect of that Security shall be deemed to be owed to the holder of the beneficial interest in the Security (as shown in the records of NZClear). This clause applies notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Conditions.

5. **REGISTER**

- 5.1 **Register:** The Issuer shall at all times while any Series is outstanding cause the Registrar for each Series to maintain the Register, which must record in respect of each Security the information specified in the applicable Final Terms plus the following information:

- (a) the name, address and (where known) tax residency of the Holder;
 - (b) details of the account to which payments in respect of the Securities are to be made;
 - (c) transfers of the Security;
 - (d) details of any resident withholding tax exemption certificates held by the Holder; and
 - (e) any other information required by law.
- 5.2 **Disclosure and Inspection:** The Registrar of the relevant Series must disclose to a Holder who so requests, any information held on the Register which relates to the Security(s) registered in the name of the Holder. The Holders may at any time during normal office hours upon reasonable notice to the Registrar inspect and take extracts from each Register without payment of any fee.
- 5.3 **Register conclusive:** Except as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction and subject to clause 4.6, the Issuer and the Registrar are each entitled to recognise the Holder of a Security as the absolute owner of the Security and shall not be bound by any actual or constructive notice of any trust (express, implied or constructive), encumbrance, security or other adverse interest to which any Security may be subject. No recognition of any trust (express, implied or constructive), encumbrance, security or other adverse interest shall be entered on the Register. In the event of any conflict between any certificate or notice of registration issued in respect of a Security and the Register, the Register shall prevail.
- 5.4 **Correction of errors:** Each Registrar may, on such evidence as appears to it to be sufficient, correct errors and remedy omissions in the Register.
- 5.5 **Co-ownership Securities:**
- (a) Where two or more persons are registered as Holders of the same Security(s) by virtue of any application for Securities, memorandum of transfer or other instrument, then, unless the contrary is expressed in the application, memorandum, or other instrument, the persons will be deemed to hold the Security(s) as joint tenants with right of survivorship.
 - (b) If two or more persons apply by memorandum of transfer, to be registered as Holders as tenants in common, the Registrar for the relevant Series may, after notifying the persons of its intention to do so, divide the Securities into parcels which represent each such person's share. If the Securities cannot be divided into shares which would enable each such person to hold Securities with an aggregate

Principal Amount of at least the applicable Minimum Subscription Amounts (and any minimum multiples thereof), the Registrar of the relevant Series may refuse to accept the memorandum of transfer.

- 5.6 **Acquisition of Securities by operation of law:** When the right to a Security is acquired by any person in any manner other than by way of a transfer under these Conditions (whether on the dissolution, death or bankruptcy of the relevant Holder, or under a writ of execution, or otherwise) the Registrar of the relevant Series, on application by or on behalf of that person and on being satisfied that such person is legally entitled to be registered as the Holder of the Security, will enter that person's name in the Register as the Holder of the Security accordingly.
- 5.7 **Notification by Holders:** Any change of name or address of any Holder or any change in any other information required to be inserted in the Register in respect of any Holder shall immediately be notified to the Registrar of the relevant Series in writing by the Holder, or if a joint holding by all the joint Holders.
- 5.8 **Compliance with law:** The Issuer shall comply with, and shall use its best endeavours to ensure that each Registrar complies with, all statutory requirements and the requirements of these Conditions relating to the keeping of the Register and the details entered in the Register.
- 6. PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND INTEREST**
- 6.1 **Determination of Principal Amount:** The Principal Amount of each Security shall be the amount recorded as such in the Register in respect of the Security, which may be the par or face value.
- 6.2 **Principal Amount of Securities:** The Issuer shall, on the Maturity Date of each Security, unconditionally pay or cause to be paid to, or to the order of, the relevant Holder the Principal Amount of the Security. Unless the applicable Final Terms provide otherwise, and except to the extent provided in these Conditions, a Security shall not be redeemed prior to its Maturity Date.
- 6.3 **Principal Amount of Amortising Securities:** The Issuer shall, on each Amortisation Date of each Amortising Security, unconditionally pay, or cause to be paid to, or to the order of, the relevant Holder, the portion of the Principal Amount of the Amortising Security as set out in respect of the Amortisation Date in the applicable Final Terms and recorded in the Register.
- 6.4 **Interest:** The Issuer shall pay interest on each Interest Payment Date:

- (a) on each Floating Rate Security for each Interest Period, at the rate per annum equal to the aggregate of the Base Rate for the Interest Period (as determined by the Registrar for the relevant Series) and the Margin for the Floating Rate Security; and
 - (b) on each Fixed Rate Security, at the Interest Rate for the Fixed Rate Security.
- 6.5 **Non-payment:** Each Security will cease to bear interest from its Maturity Date unless payment of the Principal Amount is improperly withheld or refused. In such event, interest will continue to accrue (after, as well as before, any judgment) up to but excluding the date on which payment in full of the Principal Amount is made.
- 6.6 **Default interest:** If any amount payable by the Issuer in respect of a Security or any other amount due to any person from the Issuer under these Conditions is not paid on its due date, interest ("**Default Interest**") shall accrue on the unpaid amount (net of any interim or progress payments made) (after, as well as before, any judgment) at the rate determined by the Registrar for the relevant Series to be the aggregate of 2% and the Base Rate which on the due date would apply to an interest period of one month, shall be determined at monthly intervals thereafter until the unpaid amount (net of any interim or progress payments) is paid and shall be compounded monthly until paid. For the avoidance of doubt, this clause 6.6 shall not apply in respect of payments suspended in accordance with these Conditions.

7. CALCULATION OF INTEREST

7.1 Floating Rate Securities:

- (a) **Interest Periods:** Each Interest Period in relation to a Floating Rate Security shall be a period of one, two, three, four, five or six months' duration (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) and:
 - (i) the first Interest Period will commence on (and include) the Issue Date and end on (but exclude) the first Interest Payment Date (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) and each subsequent Interest Period will commence on (and include) the Interest Payment Date of the previous Interest Period and end on (but exclude) the next Interest Payment Date;
 - (ii) if an Interest Period would otherwise end on a day which is not a Business Day, it will be extended to the next Business Day; and
 - (iii) if the final Interest Period would otherwise extend beyond the Maturity Date, it will end on the Maturity Date.

(b) **Basis for calculation:** Interest shall be calculated on the Principal Amount of the Floating Rate Security, on the basis of the number of days in the relevant Interest Period and a year of 365 days. Interest shall accrue from day to day and shall be paid to the Holder in arrear on the Interest Payment Date for the Interest Period.

7.2 **Fixed Rate Securities:** Interest shall be calculated on the Principal Amount of each Fixed Rate Security and shall be payable in arrear in equal quarterly, semi-annual or annual instalments (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) on each Interest Payment Date for the Fixed Rate Security.

8. PAYMENTS

8.1 **Payment to Holder:** Payment of the Principal Amount of, and interest (if any) on, a Security (less any amount required to be deducted in accordance with clause 9) shall be made to the person whose name appears in the Register as the Holder of the Security on the Record Date in respect of the relevant payment. If more than one person is so named in the Register, payment will be made to the first person so named.

8.2 **Method of payment:** A Holder may, by notice to the Registrar for the Series, request the Registrar to make payments in respect of any Security held by it to a specified bank account and may at any time cancel or amend any notice so given. No such notice, or cancellation or amendment of a notice, will have effect in respect of any payment unless received by the Registrar on or before the Record Date for the payment. In the absence of any such notice, payments in respect of each Security will be made by posting a cheque to the address of the relevant Holder appearing in the Register. Any notice given under this clause will be deemed to be automatically cancelled upon transfer of all or part of a Security. A notice from one of several Holders of the same Securities shall be deemed to be given by all such Holders.

8.3 **Business Day:** If any Interest Payment Date or the Maturity Date of a Security is not a Business Day, the due date for the payment to be made on that date will be the next following Business Day and all other provisions of these Conditions and the Agency Agreement will be read and construed accordingly.

8.4 **Unclaimed payments:** In respect of any Securities, if any payment made by the Issuer to any Holder at its address last entered in the Register is returned unclaimed the amount concerned must (unless the Registrar or the Issuer has in the meantime received notice of a change of address to be entered in the Register) be returned to the Issuer. The Issuer shall be entitled to retain for its own benefit, and will have no liability in respect of, the amount concerned if it remains unclaimed six years after the original date of payment.

8.5 **Reinstatement:** If any payment made to a Holder by, or on behalf of, the Issuer is subsequently rescinded, avoided or otherwise restored to the Issuer, that payment will be deemed not to have discharged or affected the liability of the Issuer in respect of which that payment was made. In that event the relevant Holder and the Issuer will be restored to the position in which each would have been, and be entitled to exercise all the rights which each would have had, if such payment had not been made.

9. TAXES

9.1 **Deductions or withholdings:** All sums payable under a Security or under these Conditions must be paid:

- (a) free of any restriction or condition;
- (b) free and clear of, and (except to the extent required by law or as provided in this clause 9) without any deduction or withholding on account of, any taxes; and
- (c) without deduction or withholding on account of any other amount whether by way of set-off or otherwise (except as provided in clauses 9.2 and 9.3).

9.2 **Non-resident Withholding Tax:** New Zealand non-resident withholding tax will be deducted from payments of interest (or payments deemed by law to be interest) to non-tax resident Holders. Unless the relevant non-tax resident Holder notifies the Issuer that it elects that non-resident withholding tax be deducted from payments to it instead of Approved Issuer Levy, if the Issuer is lawfully able to register for and pay Approved Issuer Levy in respect of any payment of interest (or deemed interest) to non-tax resident Holders, the Issuer shall register itself as an approved issuer and shall register the Series as registered securities, and the Issuer, or the Registrar for the relevant Series on its behalf, shall pay the Approved Issuer Levy to the appropriate authority and shall deduct the amount paid from the interest (or deemed interest) payable to those Holders in lieu of deducting New Zealand non-resident withholding tax from that payment at the rate otherwise applicable.

9.3 **Resident Withholding Tax:** New Zealand resident withholding tax will be deducted from payments of interest (or payments deemed by law to be interest) to Holders who are tax resident unless an appropriate exemption certificate (or, on or after 1 April 2020, confirmation of RWT-Exempt Status) is produced to the Registrar for the Series on or before the Record Date for the relevant payment.

9.4 **No gross-up:** The Issuer will not be required to and will not make any additional payment by way of gross-up or otherwise with respect to the deduction or withholding from any payment made in respect of the Securities under clause 9.2 or 9.3. If, in respect of any Security, the Registrar for the Series or the Issuer becomes liable to make any payment of,

or on account of, tax payable by any Holder, then the Registrar for the relevant Series and the Issuer shall be indemnified by the relevant Holder in respect of such liability. Any moneys paid by the Registrar for the relevant Series or the Issuer in respect of such liability may be recovered from the Holder as a debt due to the Registrar for the relevant Series or the Issuer and may be withheld from any further payments to that Holder. Nothing in this clause will prejudice or affect any other right or remedy of the Registrar for the relevant Series or the Issuer.

9.5 **Maximum rate:** Deductions of non-resident or resident withholding tax will be made at the maximum rates from time to time applicable unless a Holder provides evidence to the Issuer or the Registrar for the relevant Series (acceptable to it) that a lesser rate is applicable.

9.6 **Tax status:** The Issuer and the Registrar for the relevant Series shall be entitled for the purposes of this clause 9 to rely, without further enquiry, upon any statement made by or on behalf of a Holder in relation to that Holder's tax status or tax residency.

10. DEFAULT

10.1 **Events of Default (Local Authority):** Any one or more of the following, whether or not within the control of the Issuer, constitutes an Event of Default for an Issuer that is a Local Authority:

- (a) **Non-payment:** payment of:
 - (i) the Principal Amount of the Securities is not made on the due date and such non-payment continues unremedied for two Business Days after its due date; or
 - (ii) interest on the Securities is not made on the due date and such non-payment continues unremedied for seven Business Days after its due date; or
- (b) **Other breach:** the Issuer commits any breach of, or omits to observe, any of its undertakings or obligations under the Securities and, in respect of any such breach or omission which is capable of being remedied, such breach or omission is not remedied within 30 days after receipt by the Issuer of a notice in writing from the Holder specifying the breach or omission and requiring it to be remedied; or
- (c) **Receivership, Statutory management:**
 - (i) a receiver, or receiver and manager is appointed (or the Issuer requests such appointment) or an encumbrancer takes possession or exercises its powers of sale in respect of, all or any material part of the assets of the

- Issuer unless the Issuer demonstrates to the Holder that such appointment or taking of possession or exercising of power will not have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Issuer to pay any amounts owing in relation to the Securities when it is due and payable; or
- (ii) a statutory manager is appointed under the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 in respect of the Issuer or the Issuer or any associated person (as that term is defined in that Act) of the Issuer is declared at risk pursuant to the provisions of that Act; or
- (d) **Enforcement Event:** an Enforcement Event occurs; or
- (e) **Invalidity:** any provision of the Securities, the Security Stock Certificate issued in respect of the Securities or the Debenture Trust Deed:
- (i) ceases to have effect in whole or in part, other than by performance or as permitted by its terms; or
 - (ii) becomes wholly or partly void, voidable, illegal, invalid or unenforceable (other than by reason only of a party waiving any of its rights), or the performance of any such provision becomes illegal,
- or the Issuer or any person on its behalf, makes any allegation or claim to that effect; or
- (f) **Change in law:** either the Act or the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 is amended or repealed in a manner or to an extent which, in the reasonable opinion of the Holder, results in a material and adverse change in:
- (i) the ability of the Issuer to perform its payment obligations when due under the Securities, the Security Stock issued in respect of the Securities or the Debenture Trust Deed;
 - (ii) the effect of the charge created by the Debenture Trust Deed for the purposes of section 115 of the Act; and/or
 - (iii) the ability of any receiver which is or may be appointed over all or any part of the assets of the Issuer charged by the Debenture Trust Deed to exercise its rights under the Act to the same extent it is able to exercise those rights as at the date of the Multi-issuer Deed;
- (g) **CCO Credit Support:** payment of any amount that is due under any CCO Support Document is not made on the due date (including any demand for uncalled capital

made by, or on behalf of, a CCO Issuer) and such non-payment continues unremedied for two Business Days after its due date; or

- (h) **Additional Event of Default:** the occurrence of any additional event of default specified in the Final Terms.

10.1A **Events of Default (CCO):** Any one or more of the following, whether or not within the control of the CCO Issuer, constitutes an Event of Default for a CCO Issuer:

- (a) **Non-payment:** payment of:
- (i) the Principal Amount of the Securities is not made on the due date and such non-payment continues unremedied for two Business Days after its due date; or
 - (ii) interest on the Securities is not made on the due date and such non-payment continues unremedied for seven Business Days after its due date; or
 - (iii) any amount due under any CCO Support Document is not made on the due date; or
- (b) **Other breach:** the Issuer, any CCO Shareholder or any other party commits any breach of, or omits to observe, any of its undertakings or obligations under the Securities or a CCO Support Document and, in respect of any such breach or omission which is capable of being remedied, such breach or omission is not remedied within 30 days after receipt by the Issuer of a notice in writing from the Holder specifying the breach or omission and requiring it to be remedied; or
- (c) **Insolvency:** an Insolvency Event occurs in relation to the Issuer, any of its LA Shareholders and any other CCO Shareholder that has entered into a document with, or granted any CCO Support Document in favour of, the Holder (including the original Holder) in respect of the Issuer; or
- (d) **Enforcement Event:** an enforcement event, event of default, acceleration event or similar event (howsoever described) occurs under a CCO Support Document; or
- (e) **Invalidity:** any provision of the Securities or a CCO Support Document:
- (i) ceases to have effect in whole or in part, other than by performance or as permitted by its terms; or

- (ii) becomes wholly or partly void, voidable, illegal, invalid or unenforceable (other than by reason only of a party waiving any of its rights), or the performance of any such provision becomes illegal,
- or the Issuer, the relevant CCO Shareholder or any person on the Issuer's or CCO Shareholder's behalf, makes any allegation or claim to that effect; or
- (g) **Status as a CCO:** the Issuer ceases to be a CCO; or
- (h) **Cessation of business or dissolution:** the Issuer ceases or threatens to cease to carry on all or substantially all of its business or operations, or an application or an order is made, or a resolution is passed or proposed, for the dissolution of the Issuer except, in each case, for the purpose of, and followed by, an amalgamation or solvent reconstruction on terms previously approved in writing by the Holder; or
- (i) **Litigation:** the Issuer is or becomes party to any litigation, tax claim or administrative or arbitration proceedings before or of any court, tribunal, arbitrator, or governmental agency, or to any dispute with any government, governmental agency, that has or would if adversely determined have a material adverse effect; or
- (j) **Material adverse effect:** any event or circumstance, or series of events or circumstances (whether related or not) occurs that has or is reasonably likely to have a:
 - (i) material adverse effect on the Issuer or any CCO Shareholder; or;
 - (ii) material adverse change in the effect of any CCO Credit Support or CCO Support Document; or
- (k) **CCO Support Document:** a CCO Support Document does not provide a security interest to the relevant secured party having the priority which it purported to have; or
- (l) **Change in law:** either the Act or the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 is amended or repealed in a manner or to an extent which, in the reasonable opinion of the Holder, results in a material and adverse change in:
 - (i) the ability of the relevant CCO Shareholder to perform its payment obligations when due under any CCO Support Document or any Security Stock issued in respect of any CCO Support Document;

- (ii) the effect of the charge created by the Debenture Trust Deed for the purposes of section 115 of the Act; and/or
- (iii) the ability of any receiver which is or may be appointed over all or any part of the assets of the relevant CCO Shareholder charged by the Debenture Trust Deed to exercise its rights under the Act to the same extent it is able to exercise those rights as at the date of the Multi-issuer Deed; or

(m) **Additional Event of Default:** the occurrence of any additional event of default specified in the Final Terms.

10.2 **Acceleration:** Any time after the occurrence of an Event of Default, and while such is continuing unremediated or unwaived, a Holder may, by notice in writing to the Issuer declare all or any of the Securities held by the Holder to be immediately due and payable. If such a declaration is made, then the Issuer shall immediately pay to the relevant Holder:

- (a) in the case of a Fixed Rate Security or a Floating Rate Security, the Principal Amount of the Security together with accrued interest thereon at the applicable Interest Rate calculated on a daily basis from the last Interest Payment Date on which interest was actually paid in respect of the Security, or if no interest has been paid in respect of the Security, from the Issue Date to the date of payment; and
- (b) in the case of a Zero Coupon Security, the net present value, as at the date of declaration, of the Principal Amount of the Security determined by the Registrar by discounting the Principal Amount at the discount rate used to determine the purchase price for the Security at the time of its issue.

The Holder's rights under this clause 10.2 are without prejudice, and in addition, to any other rights the Holder may have (whether by law, contract or otherwise).

11. AMENDMENTS

11.1 **Limited right to amend:** Except as provided in clause 11.2 and 11.3 the Issuer may not cancel, vary or amend any of these Conditions or the applicable Final Terms while any Securities are outstanding. Any amendment to these Conditions or any Final Terms must be in writing signed by the Issuer and all Holders of the relevant Securities.

11.2 **Amendment without consent:**

(a) The provisions of these Conditions and any Final Terms may be amended without the consent of the relevant Holders where such amendment (in the opinion of the Issuer):

- (i) is of a minor or technical nature;
- (ii) is to correct a manifest error; or
- (iii) is to comply with the requirements or a modification of the requirements of any applicable law,

and, in any such case, 2 authorised officers of the Issuer have certified for the benefit of the relevant Holders that such amendment will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of relevant Holders.

(b) Notice of any such amendment shall be provided to the relevant Holders within 30 days of the amendment being made.

11.3 **Amendment approved by Extraordinary Resolution:** Without limiting clause 11.2 but subject to clause 11.4, the provisions of these Conditions and any Final Terms may be amended by the Issuer if the amendment has been approved by an Extraordinary Resolution of the Holders or relevant Class of Holders and notified in accordance with these Conditions.

11.4 **Meetings:** Meetings of Holders shall be held in accordance with the schedule to these Conditions.

11.5 **Notice:** Notice of any proposed variation under clause 11.2 shall be given by the Issuer to each Holder or each affected Class of Holders not less than 14 days before the date on which it is intended that such variation take effect, but the non-receipt of notice by any such Holder shall not affect the validity of any such variation.

12. NOTICES

12.1 **Writing:** Each notice or other communication to be given or made under these Conditions to any person must:

- (a) **Writing:** be given or made in writing by email or letter and be signed by the sender or an authorised officer of the sender;
- (b) **Address:** be given or made to the recipient at the address or email address, and marked for the attention of the person (if any), from time to time designated by the recipient to the other for the purposes of these Conditions;

- (c) **Deemed delivery:** not be effective until received by the recipient, and any such notice or communication shall be deemed to be received:
- (i) (if given or made by letter) when left at the address of the recipient or 5 Business Days after being put in the post (by airmail if to another country), postage prepaid, and addressed to the recipient at that address;
or
 - (ii) (if given or made by email) when dispatched in tangible, readable form by the sender to the email address advised by the recipient from time to time,

provided that any notice or communication received or deemed received after 5pm on a working day in the place to which it is sent, or on a day which is not a working day in that place, shall be deemed not to have been received until the next working day in that place.

- 12.2 **Initial address and numbers:** The initial address, email address and person (if any) designated for the purposes of these Conditions for each Holder will be specified in the Register.

13. GOVERNING LAW

- 13.1 These Conditions and the applicable Final Terms shall be governed by New Zealand law.

SCHEDULE**Meeting of Holders****1. DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In these provisions:

"Appointed Time" means the day and time at which any meeting of Holders or the taking of a poll of Holders (not at a meeting of Holders) is due to be held.

"Class of Securities" means each category of Securities which in the reasonable opinion of the Issuer at any particular time, for any particular purpose, constitutes a separate class of Securities.

"Conditions" means the Conditions to which this schedule is attached and **"Final Terms"** has the meaning given in the Conditions.

"Extraordinary Resolution" means a resolution passed at a meeting of Holders, properly convened and held in accordance with the provisions of this schedule, at which not less than three fourths of the persons voting upon a show of hands or, if a poll is properly demanded, not less than three fourths of the votes given on such a poll voted in favour of the resolution.

"Proxy Closing Time" means 48 hours before the Appointed Time of the relevant meeting of Holders or taking of a poll of Holders.

"regulation" means a clause of this schedule.

"Representative" means:

- (a) in the case of an individual Holder, a person appointed by an instrument of proxy or by power of attorney or, in the event of the death of a Holder, the personal representative of that Holder; and
- (b) in the case of a Holder which is a corporation or corporation sole either:
 - (i) a person appointed by an instrument of proxy or by power of attorney; or
 - (ii) a person authorised by the directors of the corporation, or in the case of a corporation sole, a person authorised pursuant to its constitution.

2. CONVENING

- 2.1 **Meeting required by law:** The Issuer shall, whenever required to do so pursuant to the Companies Act or the FMC Act or any other applicable law, convene a meeting of the Holders.

- 2.2 **By Holders:** The Issuer shall, at the request in writing of Holders holding not less than 10% of the aggregate Principal Amount of the Securities, convene a meeting of the Holders. The request must state the nature of the business proposed to be dealt with at the meeting concerned.
- 2.3 **By Issuer:** The Issuer may at any time of its own volition convene a meeting of the Holders.
- 2.4 **Place of meeting:** Each meeting will be held in the city or town in which the Issuer is situated at a place designated in the relevant notice of meeting.
- 2.5 **Regulations:** Meetings of Holders shall be convened and held in accordance with the provisions of this schedule.

3. CLASSES OF SECURITIES

- 3.1 If, at any time, in the opinion of the Issuer, a matter is required to be determined by the Holders of a Class of Securities, a meeting may be called in respect of Holders of that Class of Securities, in which case the provisions of this schedule shall, with all necessary modifications, apply and be construed as if references to Securities were references to the relevant Class of Securities and references to Holders were references to the Holders of that Class of Securities.

4. NOTICE OF MEETINGS

- 4.1 **Persons to be notified:** Notice of every meeting shall be given in the manner provided in clause 12 of the Conditions to:
- (a) every Holder entered in the Register as at the close of business five Business Days prior to the date of despatch of the notice;
 - (b) the Issuer, if the meeting is convened by the Holders; and
 - (c) if the relevant Securities are listed, any stock exchange on which those Securities are listed.
- 4.2 **Time for notification:** At least 14 days' notice of every meeting will be given. The notice will be exclusive of the day on which it is served or deemed to be served and of the day for which it is given.
- 4.3 **Contents of notice:** The notice will specify the place and Appointed Time of the meeting and the general nature of the business to be transacted. It will not be necessary to specify in the notice the terms of the resolutions to be proposed, except in the case of a resolution

proposed to be passed as an Extraordinary Resolution in which case the text of the proposed resolution must be set out.

- 4.4 **Short or informal notice:** Notwithstanding any other provision of this regulation 4, a meeting may be called by shorter notice than that specified in regulation 4.2, or without any formal notice, and without compliance with regulation 4.3, and shall be deemed to have been duly called if it is so agreed by all Holders before, at or after that meeting.
- 4.5 **Accidental omission:** The accidental omission to give notice to, or the non-receipt of notice by, any person entitled to receive notice will not invalidate the proceedings at any meeting.

5. QUORUM

- 5.1 **Quorum required:** No business will be transacted at any meeting unless the requisite quorum is present at the commencement of business.
- 5.2 **Quorum for Extraordinary Resolution:** The quorum for passing an Extraordinary Resolution will be one or more Holders (present in person or by Representative) holding or representing a majority in Principal Amount of the Securities.
- 5.3 **Quorum for other business:** The quorum for the transaction of any business other than the passing of an Extraordinary Resolution will be one or more Holders (present in person or by Representative) of at least 10% in Principal Amount of the Securities.
- 5.4 **Quorum not present:** If, within 15 minutes (or any longer time not exceeding 45 minutes as the chairman of the meeting may decide) after the Appointed Time, a quorum is not present the meeting, if convened at the request of Holders, will be dissolved. In any other case it will be adjourned to a day and time (not being less than 14 days later) and to a place as may be appointed by the chairman. At such adjourned meeting all the Holders present in person or by Representative will be a quorum for the transaction of business including the passing of Extraordinary Resolutions.
- 5.5 **Notice of adjourned meeting:** Notice of any such adjourned meeting of Holders at which an Extraordinary Resolution is to be submitted will be given in the same manner as for an original meeting (except that only seven clear days' notice will be required) and such notice will state that the Holders present in person or by Representative at the adjourned meeting will form a quorum whatever the Principal Amount of Securities held by them.

6. CHAIRMAN

- 6.1 At a meeting of Holders a person appointed, by a resolution of Holders, from the Holders or

any Representatives present will preside as chairman at a meeting.

7. RIGHT TO ATTEND AND SPEAK

7.1 Any elected member, officer or solicitor of the Issuer, or any person appropriately authorised by the Issuer, may attend any meeting and all such persons will have the right to speak at the meeting.

8. ADJOURNMENT

8.1 **Chairman may adjourn:** The chairman may, with the consent of any meeting at which a quorum is present, and will, if so directed by the meeting, adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place.

8.2 **Business at adjourned meeting:** No business will be transacted at any adjourned meeting except business which might have been lawfully transacted at the meeting from which the adjournment took place.

9. ONLY PERSONS ON REGISTER RECOGNISED

9.1 The persons named as Holders in the Register will be recognised and treated as the legal owners of the Securities whether those persons are or are not in fact the owners of those Securities.

10. AUTHORITY TO VOTE

10.1 **Voting:** An individual Holder may vote personally or by his Representative and a Holder which is a corporation may vote by its Representative. A Holder may appoint more than one Representative, each such Representative being authorised to act on behalf of the Holder in respect of a specified Principal Amount of Securities.

10.2 **Entitlement:** The persons named in the Register as Holders at the Proxy Closing Time will be exclusively entitled to vote in person or by Representative in respect of the Securities recorded as owned by them.

11. PROXIES

11.1 **In writing:** The instrument appointing a proxy must be in writing signed by the appointer or his attorney or, if the appointer is a corporation, either by an authorised officer or attorney or

by any director, general manager, investment manager or other person who appears to have authority to appoint a proxy on behalf of the corporation.

- 11.2 **Proxy need not be Holder:** A person appointed to act as a proxy need not be a Holder. A holder of a proxy will have the right to speak at the meeting.
- 11.3 **Deposit of proxy:** The instrument appointing a proxy, and, if applicable, the power of attorney or other authority under which it is signed or a copy of such power or authority certified by a solicitor or in any other manner approved by the Issuer, must be deposited at the place appointed by the Issuer in the notice convening the meeting (or, if no such place is appointed, then at the registered office of the Issuer) not later than the Proxy Closing Time. An instrument of proxy which is not so deposited will not be treated as valid unless the Issuer, in its absolute discretion, elects to accept any instrument of proxy notwithstanding that that instrument, or any power of attorney or other authority, is received or produced at a place other than that specified above or out of time.
- 11.4 **Form of proxy:** An instrument of proxy may be in any usual or common form or in any other form approved by the Issuer and may make provision for directions to be given by the grantor to vote in favour of or against any proposed resolution.
- 11.5 **Proxy valid for meeting:** An instrument of proxy, whether in a usual or common form or not, will, unless the contrary is stated thereon, not need to be witnessed and will be valid for the meeting to which it relates and for any adjournment of that meeting. Notwithstanding any provisions contained in an instrument of proxy, no instrument of proxy will be valid after the expiration of 12 months from the date of its execution notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in the instrument, but this provision will not be construed to apply to the appointment of an attorney or Representative otherwise than by an instrument of proxy.
- 11.6 **Proxy in favour of chairman:** An instrument of proxy in favour of:
- (a) the chairman of the Issuer; or
 - (b) the chairman of the meeting,
- (however expressed) will be valid and effectual as though it were in favour of a named person and will, in the case of paragraph (a) above, constitute the person holding the office of the chairman of the Issuer or, in the case of paragraph (b) above, the person who chairs the meeting for which the proxy is used (whether on adjournment or not) the lawful proxy of the appointer.

12. HOLDER MAY APPOINT ATTORNEY

- 12.1 Any Holder may by power of attorney appoint an attorney (who need not be a Holder) to vote and act on that Holder's behalf at any meeting. An attorney will be entitled to produce evidence of his appointment at any time before the Appointed Time. An attorney who is so empowered may exercise the Holder's right to appoint a proxy.

13. CORPORATE REPRESENTATIVES

- 13.1 **Authority:** A Representative of a Holder which is a corporation or a corporation sole will, until that authority is revoked, be entitled to exercise the same powers on behalf of the corporation as that corporation could exercise if it were an individual Holder and will be entitled to produce evidence of his authority to act at any time before the Appointed Time of, or at, the meeting or adjourned meeting or for the taking of a poll at which the Representative proposes to vote.
- 13.2 **Right to act:** A Representative will have the right to demand or join in demanding a poll and will (except and to the extent to which the Representative is specially directed to vote for or against any proposal) have power generally to act at the meeting for the Holder concerned.

14. VOTING PROCEDURE AND POLLS

- 14.1 **Show of hands:** A resolution put to the vote of a meeting will be decided on a show of hands unless a poll is demanded (before or on the declaration of the result of the show of hands) by:
- (a) the chairman; or
 - (b) the Issuer or any representative of the Issuer; or
 - (c) one or more Holders holding or representing not less than 5% in aggregate Principal Amount of the Securities.
- A declaration by the chairman that a resolution has been carried by the requisite majority or lost will be conclusive evidence of that fact unless a poll is demanded.
- 14.2 **Number of votes:** On a show of hands each person present at the meeting and entitled to vote (whether personally or as a Representative) will have one vote only. On a poll every Holder who is present in person or by a Representative will have one vote for every \$1 of Principal Amount of the Securities of which he is the Holder, provided that where a Holder holds Zero Coupon Securities, for the purposes of calculating that Holder's voting entitlement in this clause, the Principal Amount of those Zero Coupon Securities is to be construed as a

reference to the net present value of those Zero Coupon Securities (as calculated by the Registrar for the relevant Series by adjusting, on a straight line basis, the Principal Amount of the relevant Security by a proportion of any discount to that Principal Amount applicable to such Security on its Issue Date) as at the date of the meeting. On a poll, votes may be given either personally or by Representative and a person entitled to more than one vote need not use all his votes or cast all the votes he uses in the same way.

- 14.3 **Poll:** If a poll is demanded it will be taken in the manner directed by the chairman and the result of the poll will be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded.
- 14.4 **Chairman has casting vote:** In the case of an equality of votes, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, the chairman of the meeting at which the show of hands took place or at which the poll is demanded will be entitled to a casting vote in addition to the votes (if any) to which the chairman may be entitled as a Holder or on behalf of Holders.
- 14.5 **Election of chairman:** A poll demanded on the election of a chairman or on a question of adjournment will be taken immediately. A poll demanded on any other question will be taken either immediately or at a time within 30 days from the date of the meeting and in a place appointed by the chairman. The result of the poll will be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded. No notice need be given of a poll not taken immediately.
- 14.6 **No disturbance:** The demand for a poll will not prevent the continuance of a meeting for the transaction of business other than the question in relation to which the poll has been demanded.
- 14.7 **Joint Holders:** In the case of joint Holders the vote of the senior who tenders a vote whether in person or by Representative will be accepted to the exclusion of the vote of the other joint Holders and for this purpose seniority will be determined by the order in which the names stand in the Register in respect of the joint holding.
- 14.8 **Disqualification:** A vote given in accordance with the terms of an instrument of proxy or power of attorney or other authority will be valid notwithstanding the previous death, insanity or (in the case of a corporation) liquidation of the principal or revocation of the proxy or power of attorney or authority or the transfer of the Securities in respect of which the vote is given, provided that no written notice of such death, insanity, liquidation, revocation or transfer is received by the Issuer at its registered office before the commencement of the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the proxy, attorney or authority is used.

15. EXTRAORDINARY RESOLUTIONS

15.1 **Powers:** A meeting of Holders will, in addition to all other powers which by these Conditions are specified as exercisable by Extraordinary Resolution, have the following powers exercisable by Extraordinary Resolution namely power to:

- (a) sanction either unconditionally or upon any conditions the release of the Issuer from the payment of all or any part of the moneys payable pursuant to the Securities;
- (b) sanction any request from the Issuer for the exchange of the Securities for, or the conversion of the Securities into, shares, stock, debentures, debenture stock or other obligations or securities of the Issuer or any other entity formed or to be formed;
- (c) postpone or, with the concurrence of the Issuer, to accelerate the day when the Principal Amount of any Securities becomes payable and to suspend or postpone for a time the payment of interest on any Securities;
- (d) sanction any alteration, release, modification, waiver, variation, or compromise or any arrangement relating to the rights of the Holders against the Issuer or its assets however those rights arise;
- (e) assent to any amendment to the terms of these Conditions or the relevant Final Terms proposed or agreed to by the Issuer and to authorise the Issuer to execute any document embodying any such amendment;
- (f) give any sanction, assent, release or waiver of any breach or default by the Issuer under any of the provisions of these Conditions or the relevant Final Terms;
- (g) sanction any scheme for the reconstruction of the Issuer or for the amalgamation of the Issuer with any other corporation where such sanction is necessary; and
- (h) authorise or direct the Issuer to execute any supplemental deed or other document embodying such sanction, authority or approval, assent, release, waiver, direction or request.

15.2 **Binding on Holders:** An Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting of Holders properly convened and held will be binding upon all the Holders whether or not present or entitled to be present at the meeting and the Holders will be bound to give effect to that resolution. The passing of any such resolution will, as between the Issuer and the Holders, be conclusive evidence that the circumstances justify the passing thereof the intention being that the meeting is entitled to determine without appeal whether or not the circumstances justify the

passing of any such resolution. Notwithstanding the foregoing a resolution which affects a particular Holder or Holders holding a Class of Securities only (as opposed to the rights of the Holders generally) will not be binding on such Holder or Holders unless the Holder or Holders agree to be bound by the terms of such resolution or unless the Holders of that Class have so agreed by virtue of an Extraordinary Resolution of the Holders of that Class of Securities. Whenever there are Securities outstanding which do not form a single Class then the provisions of this schedule shall have effect subject to the following:

- (a) a resolution which affects one Class only of Securities is deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a properly convened and held meeting of the Holders of that Class (or pursuant to regulation 17);
- (b) a resolution which affects more than one class of Securities, but does not give rise to a conflict of interest between the Holders of any of the Classes so affected is deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a single properly convened and held meeting of the Holders of all Classes so affected (or pursuant to regulation 17);
- (c) a resolution which affects more than one Class of Securities and gives or may give rise to a conflict of interest between the Holders of any of the Classes so affected is deemed to have been duly passed if passed at separate properly convened and held meetings of the Holders of each Class so affected (or pursuant to regulation 17); and
- (d) in respect of each meeting referred to in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this regulation 15.2, the provisions of this schedule apply with the necessary modifications as though references in them to Securities and Holders were references to the relevant Class or Classes and to the Holders of the Securities comprised in such Class or Classes, respectively.

15.3 **Reliance on advice:** The Issuer may rely on, and the Holders and the Registrar for the relevant Series shall be bound by, a legal opinion from a leading law firm in New Zealand to the effect that a resolution affects one Class only or, if it affects more than one Class of Securities, does not give rise to a conflict of interest, for the purposes of determining the meeting or meetings which need to be held for the purposes of regulation 15.2.

16. MINUTES TO BE KEPT

16.1 Minutes of all resolutions and proceedings at every meeting will be made by the Issuer or, if the Issuer is not present at the meeting, by a person appointed by the chairman of the meeting. Minutes must be entered in books from time to time provided for that purpose by

the Issuer. Any such minutes, if signed or apparently signed by the chairman of the meeting at which a resolution was passed or proceedings had or by the chairman of the next meeting of Holders, will be prima facie evidence of the matters recorded in those minutes. Until the contrary is proved every meeting in respect of which minutes have been made will be deemed to have been properly held and convened and all resolutions passed or proceedings had at that meeting to have been properly passed and had.

17. RESOLUTIONS IN WRITING

- 17.1 **Extraordinary Resolution:** Anything that may be done by Holders by a resolution or Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting of Holders may be done by a resolution in writing signed by not less than 75% of the Holders having the right to vote on that resolution, holding in aggregate the Securities conferring the right to cast not less than 75% of the votes which could be cast on that resolution if a poll was demanded.
- 17.2 **Counterparts:** Any such resolution may consist of several documents in similar form, each signed by one or more Holders.
- 17.3 **Execution:** Any such resolution may be signed by a Holder, or an agent or attorney of the Holder duly authorised in writing, or if the Holder is a company, by a director, or by an authorised signatory or attorney so authorised by the company.

SCHEDULE 3

Form of Final Terms for EC Securities

The Final Terms in respect of each Tranche of EC Securities will be substantially in the following form, duly supplemented (if necessary), amended (if necessary) and completed to reflect the particular terms of the EC Securities and their issue. Text in this section appearing in italics does not form part of the Final Terms but denotes directions for their completion.

Final Terms dated [●]

[Name of Issuer]

Issue of *[Aggregate nominal amount of Tranche]* *[Title of EC Securities]*

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions ("Conditions") contained in the multi-issuer deed dated 7 December 2011 made by New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited and various Local Authorities. These Final Terms contain the final terms of the EC Securities and must be read in conjunction with the Conditions.

[Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable" (N/A). Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not Applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Final Terms.]

- | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|---|
| 1. | (i) Issuer: | [●] |
| 2. | [(i) Series Number:] | [●] |
| | [(ii) Tranche Number:] | [●] |
| | | <i>[If fungible with an existing Series, details of that Series, including the date on which the Series becomes fungible]</i> |
| 3. | Type of Securities: | <i>[Fixed Rate Securities/Floating Rate Securities/Zero Coupon Securities/Amortising Security].</i> |
| 4. | Aggregate Principal Amount: | [●]. |
| 5. | Issue Price: | [●]% of the aggregate Principal Amount. |
| 6. | Minimum Subscription Amount: | \$[750,000] and integral multiples of \$[●]. |
| 7. | Issue Date: | [●]. |
| 8. | First Interest Payment Date: | [●]. |
| 9. | Maturity Date: | [●]. |
| 10. | Redemption restrictions: | [Securities cannot be redeemed prior to Maturity Date].
[Amortising Securities]. |
| 11. | Security: | Debenture Trust Deed dated [●] between Issuer and [specify Trustee]. |

Provisions relating to interest (if any) payable

12. Floating Rate Security provisions:
- (i) Base Rate (if applicable): [Bill Rate / Swap Rate / Other Specified Rate].
 - (ii) Margin: [•] % per annum
 - (iii) Interest Periods: [One, two, three, four, five or six months].
 - (iv) Interest Payment Dates: [•] in each year.
13. Fixed Rate Security provisions:
- (i) Interest Rate: [•] per cent per annum [payable annually/semi-annually/quarterly in arrears].
 - (ii) Interest Payment Dates: [•] in each year.
14. Zero Coupon Security Provisions:
- (i) Annual yield: [•] per cent per annum.

Provisions relating to redemption

15. Redemption/Payment Basis: [Redemption at par].
16. Circumstances where Early Redemption Permitted: [N/A/Specify].
17. Early Redemption Amount: [Par].
18. Amortising Security provisions: [Applicable/N/A]
- (i) Amortisation Dates: [•]
 - (ii) Principal Amount repayable on each Amortisation Date: \$[•]

General provisions applicable to the Securities

19. Governing Law: New Zealand.
20. Additional Selling Restrictions: [Specify] [N/A]
21. Additional conditions: [Specify] [N/A]

22. Registrar: [•].

Ratings

23. Ratings: [Specify] [N/A].

Operational Information

[insert as appropriate]

**NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT
FUNDING AGENCY LIMITED** by [insert
Execution method]:

SCHEDULE 4**Form of Accession Deed**

DEED dated [●].

PARTIES

[●]

("Acceding Party")

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

("Subscriber")

pursuant to the Multi-issuer Deed defined below.

INTRODUCTION

- A. The Subscriber has agreed that the Acceding Party may accede to the Multi-issuer Deed as an "Issuer".
- B. This deed records the accession.

AGREEMENT:**1. INTERPRETATION**

- 1.1 **Interpretation:** In this deed:

"Local Authority" has the meaning given to it in the Local Government Act 2002.

"Multi-issuer Deed" means the deed dated 7 December 2011 (as amended and restated on [●]) between the Subscriber and various Local Authorities entitled "Multi-issuer Deed".

- 1.2 **Multi-issuer Deed:** Terms defined in the Multi-issuer Deed have the same meaning in this deed unless the context requires otherwise.

- 1.3 **Inconsistency:** In the event of any inconsistency between the terms of this deed and those of the Multi-issuer Deed, the terms of this deed will prevail in respect of the Acceding Party.

2. ACCESSION

- 2.1 **Accession:** The Acceding Party hereby:

- (a) agrees with the Subscriber that with effect on and from the date of this deed, it will be bound by the Multi-issuer Deed as an Issuer as if it had been an original party thereto and named therein as an Issuer, and agrees to be bound by the terms of, and perform its obligations under, the Multi-issuer Deed; and
- (b) agrees that it will be bound by the special conditions (if any) set out in the annexure to this deed as if those were terms of the Multi-issuer Deed.

- 2.2 **Acknowledgement:** The Subscriber acknowledges and agrees to the accession made under this deed.
- 2.3 **Implied provisions:** For the purposes of section 14 of the Property Law Act 2007, the Acceding Party acknowledges that this deed is, and for all purposes and at all times shall be construed as being, supplemental to the Multi-issuer Deed.

3. NOTICE

The details for notices for the Acceding Party for the purposes of the Multi-issuer Deed are:
[specify]

4. GOVERNING LAW

This deed shall be governed by the laws of New Zealand.

5. NO CROWN GUARANTEE

The obligations and liabilities of the *[Acceding Party and] [Delete bracketed text if Acceding Party is a CCO]* Subscriber under this deed and the Multi-issuer Deed are not guaranteed by the Crown.

6. COUNTERPARTS

This deed may be signed in any number of counterparts, all of which together constitute one and the same instrument, and any of the parties may execute this deed by signing any such counterpart.

EXECUTED AS A DEED

Acceding Party
[LOCAL AUTHORITY/CCO] by:

 Signature of *[Elected Member/Director]*

 Signature of *[Elected Member/Director]*

 Name of *[Elected Member/Director]*

 Name of *[Elected Member/Director]*

Subscriber
NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT
FUNDING AGENCY LIMITED by:

 Signature of Director

 Signature of Director

 Name of Director

 Name of Director

By signing the acknowledgement below, each entity identified in the annexure to this deed as a "CCO Shareholder":

- (a) acknowledges the terms of this deed and the Multi-Issuer Deed;
- (b) agrees to enter into any CCO Support Document to which it is expressed to be a party (as set out in the annexure to this deed); and
- (c) where it is identified in the annexure to this deed as a "LA Shareholder", agrees to the additional representations, undertakings and termination events specified to apply to it pursuant to the annexure to this deed.

ACKNOWLEDGED BY:
[CCO SHAREHOLDER] by:

 Signature of [Elected Member/Director]

 Signature of [Elected Member/Director]

 Name of [Elected Member/Director]

 Name of [Elected Member/Director]

ANNEX TO THE ACCESSION DEED

[Exemptions and any additional conditions relating to the Acceding Party to be included here.]

[Include text below if Acceding Party is a CCO]

1. **CCO Shareholder:** As at the date of this deed, for the purposes of the Multi-issuer Deed, the CCO Shareholder[s] in respect of the Acceding Party is: *[specify, including each CCO Shareholder's holding and whether each is a LA Shareholder or Other Shareholder]*.
2. **CCO Credit Support:** As at the date of this deed, for the purposes of the Multi-issuer Deed, the CCO Credit Support is: *[specify, noting whether it reflects a "protected transaction" for any LA Shareholder]*.
3. **CCO Support Document:** As at the date of this deed, for the purposes of the Multi-issuer Deed, the CCO Support Document is: *[specify, including the Debenture Trust Deed and Security Stock Certificate where a LA shareholder is giving a CCO Guarantee]*.
4. **[CCO Negative Pledge and Covenant: *[specify]*.]**
5. **Financial covenants:** *[For the purposes of clause 7.5 of the Multi-issuer Deed, the Acceding Party shall procure that [as at each Test Date for the financial year ending on that Test Date]: *[specify financial covenants]*]/[specify that no financial covenants apply]*
6. **Insolvency Event:** means the occurrence of any of the following events in relation to the Acceding Party or any CCO Shareholder, without the prior written consent of the Subscriber:
 - (a) it is declared or becomes bankrupt or insolvent or is unable to pay its debts when they fall due;
 - (b) it is presumed to be unable to pay its debts in accordance with section 287 of the Companies Act;
 - (c) a receiver, receiver and manager, liquidator, provisional or interim liquidator, or administrator is appointed in respect of it or any of its assets;
 - (d) an application is made to a court, a meeting is convened or a resolution is passed for it to be wound up or dissolved or for the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, provisional or interim liquidator, statutory manager or administrator to it or any of its assets and such application is not withdrawn or dismissed within **[●]** Business Days;

- (e) any step is taken to appoint, or with a view to appointing, a statutory manager (including the making of any recommendation in that regard by the Financial Markets Authority) under the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 in respect of it, or it or any of its associated persons (as that term is defined in that Act) is declared at risk pursuant to the provisions of that Act;
 - (f) it
 - (i) resolves to enter into, or enters into, a scheme of arrangement, a deed of company arrangement, compromise or composition with its creditors or an assignment for their benefit;
 - (ii) proposes or is subject to a moratorium of its debts; or
 - (iii) takes proceedings or actions similar to those mentioned in this paragraph as a result of which its assets are, or are proposed to be, submitted to the control of its creditors;
 - (g) it seeks or obtains protection from its creditors under any statute or any other law;
 - (h) any attachment, distress, execution or other process is made or levied against any asset of it in an amount in excess of \$[●] (or its equivalent in any currency or currencies) and is not withdrawn, stayed or dismissed within [●] Business Days; or
 - (i) an event occurs in relation to it which is analogous to anything referred to above or which has a substantially similar effect. *[Can be amended to reflect a CCO Shareholder's status].*
7. **Permitted security interest (cl 6.1A(a)(xiv), (xv))** *[specify]/[None].*
 8. **Permitted disposal (cl 7.1A(a)(viii)):** *[specify]/[None].*
 9. **Permitted Distribution (cl 7.1A(a)(xii)(aa)):** *[specify]/[None].*
 10. **Permitted financial accommodation (cl 7.1A(a)(xiii)):** *[specify]/[None].*
 11. **Permitted acquisition (cl 7.1A(a)(xv)):** *[specify]/[None].*
 12. **Permitted merger (cl 7.1A(a)(ix)):** *[specify]/[None].*
 13. **Additional representations by the Acceding Party (cl 6.1A(a)(xviii)):** *[specify, including representations as to ranking obligations under the Multi-issuer Deed]/[None].*
 14. **Additional representations by each LA Shareholder (cl 6.1A(b)(viii)):** *[specify]/[None].*

15. **Additional undertakings by the Acceding Party (cl 7.1A(a)(xxi)):** *[specify, including undertakings as to ranking of obligations under the Multi-issuer Deed]/[None]*.
16. **Additional undertakings by each LA Shareholder (cl 7.1A(b)(ix)(aa)):** *[specify]/[None]*.
17. **Additional termination event in respect of the Acceding Party (cl 7.8(d)):**
[specify]/[None].
18. **Additional termination event in respect of each LA Shareholder (cl 7.8(d)):**
[specify]/[None].
19. **Additional Events of Default in respect of the Acceding Party:**
- (a) **Cross default:**
- (i) any indebtedness of the Acceding Party is not paid when due nor within any originally applicable grace period;
- (ii) any indebtedness of the Acceding Party is declared to be or otherwise becomes due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an enforcement event, event of default, acceleration event or similar event (howsoever described);
- (iii) any creditor of the Issuer becomes entitled to declare any indebtedness of the Issuer due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an enforcement event, event of default, acceleration event or similar event (howsoever described),
- provided that no Event of Default will occur under this provision if the aggregate amount of indebtedness or commitment for indebtedness falling within paragraphs (i) to (iii) above is less than \$[●] (or its equivalent in any other currency or currencies);
- [specify each additional Event of Default (if any)]*.
20. **Test Date:** For the purposes of the Multi-issuer Deed, the Test Date for the Acceding Party is: *[specify]* of each year.
21. **Exceptions:** For the purposes of the Multi-issuer Deed, the following amendments are made to clauses 6.1A, 7.1A, 7.8 and 7.9: *[specify]/[None]*.

SCHEDULE 5**Form of Term Sheet**

The term sheet in respect of each Tranche of Securities (other than EC Securities) will be substantially in the following form, duly supplemented (if necessary), amended (if necessary) and completed to reflect the particular terms of the Securities and their issue. Text in this section appearing in italics does not form part of the term sheet but denotes directions for their completion.

**NZ LOCAL GOVERNMENT FUNDING AGENCY LIMITED TERM SHEET**

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions ("**Conditions**") contained in the multi-issuer deed dated 7 December 2011 made by New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited and various Local Authorities. This term sheet contains the final terms of the Securities and must be read in conjunction with the Conditions.

[Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable" (N/A).]

	LOCAL AUTHORITY LENDING SECURITY
LGFA Term Sheet Security Reference	[•]
Subscriber	New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited
Issuer	[•]
Series Number	[•]
Tranche Number	[•]
Type of Securities	<i>[Fixed Rate Securities/Floating Rate Securities/Zero Coupon Securities/Amortising Security]</i>
Security Identifier	[•]
Aggregate Principal Amount	[•]
Issue Price	[•] % of the aggregate Principal Amount
Maturity Date	[•]
Fixed Interest Rate (if Fixed Rate Securities)	[•]
Trade Yield (if Fixed Rate Securities)	[•]

Base Rate + Margin (if Floating Rate Securities)	[•]
Pricing Date (if Fixed Rate Securities) / Interest Rate Set Date (if Floating Rate Securities)	[•]
Issue Date	[•]
Interest Accrual Start Date	[•]
First Interest Payment Date	[•]
Interest Payment Dates	[•]
Interest Periods	[•]
Date Roll (Interest Payment Date and Maturity Date)	[•]
Annual Yield (if Zero Coupon Securities)	[•]
Daycount Convention	Modified Following
Holidays (Business Day)	Christchurch, Wellington, Auckland
Minimum Subscription Amount/multiples	[•]
Governing Law	New Zealand
Additional conditions	[Specify] [N/A]
Registrar	[•]
Agency Agreement	[•]
CCO Support Documents	[specify each security and guarantee document] or [N/A if not a CCO Issuer]
CCO Credit Support	[specify each security and guarantee] or [N/A if not a CCO Issuer]
CCO Negative Pledge and Covenant	[specify full negative pledge (if applicable) and any permitted security interest. See definition of "CCO Negative Pledge and Covenant" in clause 1.1 of the Conditions] or [N/A if not a CCO Issuer]
Insolvency Event	[The occurrence of any of the following events in relation to the Issuer or any CCO Shareholder, without the prior written consent of the Holders: (a) it is declared or becomes bankrupt or insolvent or is unable to pay its debts when they fall due;

	<p>(b) it is presumed to be unable to pay its debts in accordance with section 287 of the Companies Act;</p> <p>(c) a receiver, receiver and manager, liquidator, provisional or interim liquidator, or administrator is appointed in respect of it or any of its assets;</p> <p>(d) an application is made to a court, a meeting is convened or a resolution is passed for it to be wound up or dissolved or for the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, provisional or interim liquidator, statutory manager or administrator to it or any of its assets and such application is not withdrawn or dismissed within 【●】 Business Days;</p> <p>(e) any step is taken to appoint, or with a view to appointing, a statutory manager (including the making of any recommendation in that regard by the Financial Markets Authority) under the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 in respect of it, or it or any of its associated persons (as that term is defined in that Act) is declared at risk pursuant to the provisions of that Act;</p> <p>(f) it:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) resolves to enter into, or enters into, a scheme of arrangement, a deed of company arrangement, compromise or composition with its creditors or an assignment for their benefit; (ii) proposes or is subject to a moratorium of its debts; or (iii) takes proceedings or actions similar to those mentioned in this paragraph as a result of which its assets are, or are proposed to be, submitted to the control of its creditors; <p>(g) it seeks or obtains protection from its creditors under any statute or any other law;</p>
--	--

	<p>(h) any attachment, distress, execution or other process is made or levied against any asset of it in an amount in excess of \$[●] (or its equivalent in any currency or currencies) and is not withdrawn, stayed or dismissed within [●] Business Days; or</p> <p>(i) an event occurs in relation to it which is analogous to anything referred to above or which has a substantially similar effect. <i>[Can be amended to reflect a CCO Shareholder's status] or [N/A if not a CCO Issuer]</i></p>
<p>Additional Event of Default</p>	<p>(a) Cross default:</p> <p>(i) any indebtedness of the Issuer is not paid when due nor within any originally applicable grace period;</p> <p>(ii) any indebtedness of the Issuer is declared to be or otherwise becomes due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an enforcement event, event of default, acceleration event or similar event (howsoever described);</p> <p>(iii) any creditor of the Issuer becomes entitled to declare any indebtedness of the Issuer due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an enforcement event, event of default, acceleration event or similar event (howsoever described),</p> <p>provided that no Event of Default will occur under this provision if the aggregate amount of indebtedness or commitment for indebtedness falling within paragraphs (i) to (iii) above is less than \$[●] (or its equivalent in any other currency or currencies).</p> <p><i>[specify each additional Event of Default (if any)]</i></p>

NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT FUNDING AGENCY LIMITED by *[insert Execution method]*:

[Insert execution block for local authority]

[For the avoidance of doubt, term sheets may include the terms of the corresponding Borrower Notes at the Subscriber's sole discretion and such inclusion shall not invalidate the relevant term sheet]

SCHEDULE 6

Form of Notice of Commitment for EC Securities

To: New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited ("**Subscriber**")
Attention: { }

Email: { }
Date: { }

Re: Multi-issuer Deed dated 7 December 2011 ("**Deed**")

Terms defined in the Deed have the same meaning in this Notice of Commitment unless the context requires otherwise.

1. For the purpose of clause 4.2(b) of the Deed, the Issuer hereby irrevocably and unconditionally offers to issue the EC Securities on the terms contained in the preliminary Final Terms enclosed with this notice.
2. The Issuer requests that the Subscriber accepts the above offer for the purposes of clause 4.2 of the Deed by counter-signing and returning to the Issuer a duplicate copy of this Notice of Commitment.

Yours faithfully
 [Local Authority]

 Signature of officer

The Subscriber hereby accepts the offer of the issuance of the EC Securities described in this notice, such acceptance subject to the conditions specified in clause 4.5 of the Deed.

**NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT
 FUNDING AGENCY LIMITED** by:

 Signature of director

 Signature of director

 Name of director

 Name of director

Date: [•]

[Attach preliminary Final Terms]

SCHEDULE 7

Form of Compliance Certificate

To: New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

Attention: { }

Email: { }

Date: { }

Re: Multi-issuer Deed dated 7 December 2011 ("**Deed**")

Terms defined in the Deed have the same meanings in this Compliance Certificate unless the context requires otherwise.

1. This certificate is given to you pursuant to clause 7.5 of the Deed.
2. For the purposes of this certificate the Test Date is *[insert date]*.
3. I, *[name]* the *[insert position of Authorised Signatory]* of *[Council name]* Council ("**Issuer**") certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, having made due enquiry the covenants and ratios detailed in appendix A (comparing actual performance to the financial covenant) were true and correct in all respects as at the Test Date.
- [4. The Issuer provides the following details relating to breaches of the covenants and ratios detailed in appendix A (if any) as at the Test Date: *[insert details]*].

Dated: [•]

[name of Issuer] by:

[Authorised Signatory]

APPENDIX A TO COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

Financial Covenant (clause 7.5)	Required Performance (%)	Actual Performance (%)
Net Debt: Total Revenue	[insert]	[insert]
Net Interest: Total Revenue	[insert]	[insert]
Net Interest: Annual Rates Income	[insert]	[insert]
Available Financial Accommodation: External Indebtedness	[insert]	[insert]

Financial Covenant Components

Net Debt	[insert]
Total Revenue	[insert]
Net Interest	[insert]
Annual Rates Income	[insert]
Available Financial Accommodation	[insert]
External indebtedness	[insert]

[insert/attach supporting information used to determine relevant financial covenant components, including providing details of various amounts at Issuer and/or Consolidated Group depending on parameters that apply under the Deed]



Notes Subscription Agreement

PARTIES

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

Issuer

The Local Authorities Listed in Schedule 1

Principal Shareholders

| [406717240671723901802 v1v1v1](#)

CONTENTS

1.	INTERPRETATION	11
2.	ACCESSION OF LOCAL AUTHORITY AS A SUBSCRIBER	55
2A.	ACCESSION OF CCO AS A SUBSCRIBER	6
3.	OBLIGATIONS SEVERAL	7
4.	ISSUE AND SUBSCRIPTION	7
5.	LIMITED RIGHTS FOR SUBSCRIBERS	9
6.	INTEREST	9
7.	REDEMPTION	9
8.	CONVERSION	10
9.	PAYMENTS	13 13 13
10.	REGISTER	14
11.	RANKING OF NOTES	14
12.	SUBORDINATION	15 15 14
13.	NOTICES	16
14.	AMENDMENTS	17 17 16
15.	MISCELLANEOUS	17
16.	GOVERNING LAW	18
17.	NO CROWN GUARANTEE	18
	SCHEDULE 1 - PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS	20
	SCHEDULE 2 - FORM OF ACCESSION DEED	25 25 25

AGREEMENT dated 7 December 2011 (as amended [and restated](#) by the [agreement deed](#) to which this agreement is attached as an appendix)

PARTIES

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited
("Issuer")

The Local Authorities Listed in Schedule 1
("Principal Shareholders")

INTRODUCTION

- A. The Issuer and the Principal Shareholders wish to record the arrangements agreed between them in relation to the issue of Borrower Notes by the Issuer from time to time to the Principal Shareholders, and other Local Authorities [or CCOs](#) that may accede to this agreement, as Subscribers.
- B. This agreement records those arrangements.

AGREEMENT

1. INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 **Definitions:** In this agreement, unless the context otherwise requires:

"**Accession Deed**" means a deed in the form, or substantially in the form, of schedule 2.

"**Amortising Security**" has the meaning given to it in the Conditions.

"**Amortised Redemption Amount**" means, in relation to an Amortising Security, as at any date, the aggregate LG Redemption Amount that the relevant Subscriber (in its capacity as issuer of that LG Security) has repaid to the Issuer in respect of that LG Security in accordance with its terms.

"**Borrowed Money Indebtedness**" means any indebtedness of the Issuer to a person (other than indebtedness owed to a Subscriber in respect of Borrower Notes) in respect of money borrowed or raised or any other financial accommodation whatsoever in the nature of, or having a similar economic effect to, borrowing or raising money, including indebtedness under or in respect of a negotiable or other financial instrument, guarantee, interest or currency exchange hedge or other arrangement of any kind (calculated on a net and marked to market basis).

"**Borrower Note**" means each note issued by the Issuer under this agreement.

"**BN Percentage**" means, in respect of a date:

(a) [from 7 December 2011 until \(and excluding\) the Initial BN Change Date, 1.6%; and](#)

(b) from (and including) the Initial BN Change Date, 2.5% or such other percentage approved by the board of the Issuer and notified (in writing) by the Issuer to all Subscribers from time to time as being applicable from (and including) the date specified in such notification.

"BN Percentage Period" means, in relation to a BN Percentage, the period during which that BN Percentage applies (in respect of the then current BN Percentage) or was applicable (in respect of any historic BN Percentage).

"Business Day" means a day (other than a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday) on which registered banks are generally open for business in Christchurch, Wellington and Auckland.

"CCO Subscriber" means a Subscriber that is a CCO.

"Commercial Paper" means in relation to a Subscriber, any securities issued by the Subscriber under the Multi-Issuer~~issuer~~ Deed which have a maturity date falling no more than 364 days after the issue date of those securities.

"Companies Act" means the Companies Act 1993.

"Constitution" means the Issuer's constitution.

"Conversion" means the conversion of Borrower Notes into Redeemable Shares in accordance with this agreement and **"Convert"**, **"Convertible"** and **"Converted"** shall be construed accordingly.

"Conversion Date" means the date specified as such in a Conversion Notice, which may be a day on or following the date of the Conversion Notice.

"Conversion Notice" has the meaning given to it in clause 8.1.

"Early Redemption Date" has the meaning given to it in clause 7.1(c).

"Extension Notice" has the meaning given to it in clause 8.6.

"FMC Act" means the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.

"Initial BN Change Date" means, and includes, the date of the deed to which this agreement is attached as an appendix.

"Issue Date" means, in relation a Borrower Note, the date on which the Borrower Note is issued, as recorded as such in the Register. The Issue Date of a Borrower Note shall be the same as the "Issue Date" of the related LG Securities issued by the Subscriber under the Multi-Issuer~~issuer~~ Deed.

"Issue Price" means:

- (a) in relation to Borrower Notes issued to a Subscriber on a particular date under clause 4.1, an amount equal to the aggregate Principal Amount of those Borrower Notes determined in accordance with clause 4.1(a); and
- (b) in relation to Borrower Notes issued to a Subscriber following the giving of a Top-up Notice, an amount equal to the aggregate Principal Amount of the Borrower Notes to be issued to the Subscriber as specified in the Top-up Notice.

"Interest Rate" means the interest rate applicable to a Borrower Note from time to time as determined by the Issuer, which interest rate shall be a percentage rate (p.a.) and shall be determined by the Issuer by reference to the applicable interest rate which is (or would be) payable by the Issuer in respect of the Borrowed Money Indebtedness it incurs to subscribe for the LG Securities to which the Borrower Note relates, and includes the Issuer's "issuance margin", being all of the Issuer's costs and expenses relating to that Borrowed Money Indebtedness (including, without limitation, dealer fees, commissions, listing fees and any Approved Issuer Levy which is or may be payable by the Issuer under the terms of that Borrowed Money Indebtedness). The interest rate determined by the Issuer must not include any additional spread to its issuance margin which it applies in determining the interest rate for the applicable LG Security.

"LG Interest Rate" means:

- (a) in relation to an LG Security which is a Floating Rate Security or Fixed Rate Security, the "Interest Rate" for that LG Security; and
- (b) in relation to an LG Security which is a Zero Coupon Security, the "annual yield" for the LG Security.

"LG Issue Price" means, in relation to a Tranche of LG Securities, the "Issue Price" as specified in the applicable Final Terms, expressed as a dollar amount.

"LG Redemption Amount" means, in relation to a LG Security, the "Principal Amount" as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

"LG Securities" means, in relation to a Subscriber, the securities issued by the Subscriber under the Multi-~~Issuer~~[issuer](#) Deed, but excluding any Commercial Paper.

"Local Authority" means a ~~Local Authority~~[local authority](#) as defined in the Local Government Act 2002.

"Maturity Date" means, in relation to any Borrower Notes issued to a Subscriber, the date specified as such in the Register. Subject to clause 8.6, the Maturity Date of a Borrower Note shall be the same as the "Maturity Date" of the related LG Securities issued by the Subscriber under the Multi-~~Issuer~~[issuer](#) Deed.

"Multi-~~Issuer~~[issuer](#) Deed" means the deed dated on or about the date of this agreement between New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited and various Local Authorities entitled "Multi-~~Issuer~~[issuer](#) Deed".

"Principal Amount" means, for each Borrower Note, \$1.00.

"Redeemable Share" has the meaning given to it in the Constitution.

"Redemption Amount" means, in relation to a Borrower Note, an amount equal to:

- (a) the Principal Amount or, in the case of a Borrower Note that is issued in relation to a LG Security that is an Amortising Security, the amount of the Principal Amount that remains outstanding as at the Maturity Date, Early Redemption Date, Sale Redemption Date or Conversion Date (as applicable); and

- (b) the aggregate of interest accrued and unpaid on the Borrower Note from (and including) the Issue Date to (but excluding) the Maturity Date, Early Redemption Date, Sale Redemption Date or -Conversion Date (as applicable).

"Registrar" means the Issuer or such other person appointed by the Issuer to maintain the Register on the Issuer's behalf.

"Register" means the register of Borrower Notes established and maintained by the Issuer in accordance with this agreement.

"Repo Arrangement" has the meaning given to it in clause 7.1(b).

"RWT-Exempt Status" has the meaning given to it in the [Taxation \(Annual Rates for 2017–18, Employment and Investment Income, and Remedial Matters\) Act 2018](#).

"Sale Redemption Date" has the meaning given to it in clause 7.1(b).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act 1978.

"Senior Creditors" means all creditors (present and future) of the Issuer:

- (a) whose claims are or would be admitted in the Winding-Up of the Issuer; and
- (b) who are not the holders of indebtedness, the right to payment of which by its terms is, or is expressed to be, subordinated in the event of the Winding-Up of the Issuer to the claims of all unsubordinated creditors of the Issuer.

"Shareholders' Agreement" has the meaning given to it in the Constitution.

"Subscriber" means a Local Authority set out in schedule 1 or any other Local Authority [or CCO](#) which is or becomes a Subscriber in accordance with clause 2.3- [or 2A.3 \(as applicable\)](#).

"Subscription Price" means, in relation to a Subscriber, an amount equal to the [Redemption Amount of the Borrower Notes held by that Subscriber that are required to be Converted as determined under clauses 8.1 and 8.2](#).

"Top-up Notice" has the meaning given to it in clause 4.3(a).

"Winding Up" means any procedure, brought or instigated by any person, for the dissolution of the Issuer otherwise than for the purposes of, and followed by, an amalgamation or solvent reconstruction on terms previously approved by the Subscribers, and **"Wound Up"** shall have a corresponding meaning.

- 1.2 **Multi-Issuer Issuer Deed:** Words and expressions defined in the [Multi-Issuer Issuer Deed](#) and used in this agreement shall have the same meanings in this agreement, unless the context requires otherwise.

- 1.3 **References:** Except to the extent that the context otherwise requires, any reference in this agreement to:

an **"authorisation"** includes:

- (a) any consent, authorisation, registration, filing, agreement, notarisation, certificate, permission, licence, approval, authority or exemption from, by or with a governmental agency; or
- (b) in relation to anything which will be proscribed or restricted in whole or part by law if a governmental agency intervenes or acts in any way within a specified period after lodgement, filing, registration or notification, the expiry of such period without such intervention or action.

a "**clause**" or "**schedule**" is a reference to a clause of, or schedule to, this agreement.

"**dollars**" and "**\$**" means the lawful currency of New Zealand.

the "**dissolution**" of any person includes the bankruptcy, winding up or liquidation of that person, and any equivalent or analogous procedure under the law of any jurisdiction in which that person is incorporated, domiciled or resident or carries on business or has assets.

"**indebtedness**" means any obligation (whether present or future, actual or contingent, secured or unsecured, as principal or surety or otherwise) for the payment or repayment of money.

1.4 **Miscellaneous:**

- (a) The introduction to and headings in this agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing this agreement.
- (b) Unless the context otherwise requires words denoting only the singular number shall include the plural and vice versa and words denoting any gender shall include all genders.
- (c) References to any legislation or to any provision of any legislation are deemed to be references to that legislation or provision as from time to time amended, re-enacted or substituted and, unless the context otherwise requires, shall also include any statutory instruments issued under any such legislation or provision.
- (d) References to any document (however described) shall include references to such document as modified, novated, supplemented, varied or replaced from time to time.
- (e) References to any party to this agreement or any other document shall include its successors or permitted assigns.
- (f) References to a time of day are references to New Zealand time unless otherwise stated.
- (g) Anything which may be done at any time may also be done from time to time.

2. **ACCESSION OF LOCAL AUTHORITY AS A SUBSCRIBER**

2.1 **Local Authority to sign Accession Deed:** A Local Authority may become a Subscriber under this agreement by:

- (a) completing and signing an Accession Deed and delivering it to the Issuer;

- (b) delivering to the Issuer a legal opinion from counsel acceptable to the Issuer in a form satisfactory to the Issuer;
 - (c) providing the Issuer with evidence (in a form satisfactory to the Issuer) that all necessary regulatory and statutory authorisations, consents, approvals and licences in relation to its entry into this agreement and the Accession Deed have been obtained and are current and satisfactory; and
 - (d) providing the Issuer with such evidence or documentation as the Issuer may require so as to be satisfied that the Subscriber is permitted to be a party to this agreement and subscribe for Borrower Notes in accordance with clause 15.4(a).
- 2.2 **Subscriber to countersign Accession Deed:** On receipt of the documents described in clause 2.1 in form and substance satisfactory to the Issuer, the Issuer shall:
- (a) countersign the counterpart of the Accession Deed;
 - (b) enter the Accession Deed in a register kept by it (which shall be conclusive); and
 - (c) retain one counterpart and deliver the other to the relevant Local Authority.
- 2.3 **Accession effective:** On an Accession Deed being countersigned by the Issuer in accordance with clause 2.2, the Local Authority shall be bound by this deed as if it were a party hereto and named herein as a Subscriber.

2A. ACCESSION OF CCO AS A SUBSCRIBER

2A.1 CCO to sign Accession Deed: A CCO may become a Subscriber under this agreement by:

- (a) completing and signing and procuring each LA shareholder to sign an Accession Deed and delivering it to the Issuer;
- (b) delivering to the Issuer a legal opinion from counsel acceptable to the Issuer in a form satisfactory to the Issuer;
- (c) providing the Issuer with evidence (in a form satisfactory to the Issuer) that all necessary regulatory and statutory authorisations, consents, approvals and licences in relation to its and each LA Shareholder's entry into this agreement and the Accession Deed have been obtained and are current and satisfactory; and
- (d) providing the Issuer with such evidence or documentation as the Issuer may require so as to be satisfied that the Subscriber is permitted to be a party to this agreement and subscribe for Borrower Notes in accordance with clause 15.4(a).

2A.2 Subscriber to countersign Accession Deed: On receipt of the documents described in clause 2A.1 in form and substance satisfactory to the Issuer, the Issuer shall:

- (a) countersign the counterpart of the Accession Deed;
- (b) enter the Accession Deed in a register kept by it (which shall be conclusive); and

(c) retain one counterpart and deliver the other to the relevant CCO.

2A.3 Accession effective: On an Accession Deed being countersigned by the Issuer in accordance with clause 2A.2, the CCO shall be bound by this deed as if it were a party hereto and named herein as a Subscriber.

3. OBLIGATIONS SEVERAL

3.1 The obligations of each Subscriber under this agreement are several. No Subscriber shall be responsible for the obligations of any other Subscriber under this agreement. The failure of a Subscriber to perform its obligations under this agreement shall not release any other Subscriber from its obligations under this agreement.

4. ISSUE AND SUBSCRIPTION

4.1 **Issue and subscription relating to issue of LG Securities:** Subject to clause ~~15.4~~, 15.4, on each date on which a Subscriber issues LG Securities to the Issuer under the Multi-~~Issuer~~Issuer Deed:

(a) the Issuer shall issue to the Subscriber Borrower Notes in an aggregate Principal Amount (rounded to the nearest dollar, with \$0.50 being rounded up) equal to ~~1.6 percent~~the BN Percentage on that date of the ~~aggregate~~ LG Issue Price of the related LG Securities; and

(b) the Subscriber shall subscribe for those Borrower Notes and pay to the Issuer the Issue Price for those Borrower Notes.

4.2 **Set-off:** On each Issue Date, unless the Issuer and the relevant Subscriber agree otherwise, the Subscriber's obligation to pay the Issue Price to the Issuer automatically shall be set-off against the Issuer's obligation to pay the LG Issue Price to the Subscriber for the related Tranche of LG Securities.

4.3 **Issue and subscription following Conversion:**

(a) If, following the Conversion of Borrower Notes in accordance with clause 8.1, in respect of each BN Percentage Period and a Subscriber:

(i) the aggregate Principal Amount of Borrower Notes (in respect of related LG Securities issued by the Subscriber during that BN Percentage Period) held by a the Subscriber;

is less than ~~1.6% of the aggregate~~;

(ii) the BN Percentage for that BN Percentage Period of the LG Issue Price of the related LG Securities (issued by the Subscriber during that BN Percentage Period) and then held by the Issuer (less, where the related LG Securities are Amortising Securities, the aggregate Amortised Redemption Amount of such Amortising Securities on the date of the Top-up Notice),

(such a BN Percentage Period a "Relevant BN Percentage Period") the Issuer may, by giving written notice to the Subscriber ("**Top-up Notice**") require the

Subscriber on the date specified in the Top-up Notice (which must be a date not less than 3 months after the date of the Top-up Notice) to subscribe for such number of additional Borrower Notes as are required to be issued to the Subscriber so that:

(iii) the aggregate Principal Amount of Borrower Notes (in respect of related LG Securities issued by the Subscriber during that BN Percentage Period) held by the Subscriber;

will be equal to ~~1.6% of the aggregate~~;

~~(a)(iv)~~ the BN Percentage for that BN Percentage Period of the LG Issue Price of those related LG Securities (issued by the Subscriber during that BN Percentage Period and then held by the Issuer) (less, where the related LG Securities are Amortising Securities, the aggregate Amortised Redemption Amount of such Amortising Securities on the date of the Top-up Notice).

- (b) If a Subscriber receives a Top-up Notice in accordance with clause 4.3(a), on the date specified in the Top-up Notice as the date on which the additional Borrower Notes are to be issued:
- (i) the Issuer shall, subject to the board of directors of the Issuer complying with section 49 of the Companies Act, issue to the Subscriber the amount of Borrower Notes as is specified in the Top-up Notice; and
 - (ii) the Subscriber shall subscribe for those Borrower Notes and pay to the Issuer the Issue Price for those Borrower Notes.
- (c) The Issuer shall not give a Top-up Notice to a Subscriber in accordance with clause 4.3(a) unless it gives a Top-up Notice in respect of all Relevant BN Percentage Periods of that Subscriber and at the same time to all other Subscribers who meet the criteria set out in clause ~~4.3(a);(a)~~ in respect of all Relevant BN Percentage Periods of those other Subscribers, with the intent that the requirement to subscribe for additional Borrower Notes is made to all applicable Subscribers, provided that the Issuer is not obliged to deliver a Top-up Notice to a Subscriber that does not meet the criteria set out in clause ~~4.4(a)~~ 15.4(a) as at the date of the Top-Up Notice.
- (d) For the purposes of this clause 4.3, LG Securities which have been sold by the Issuer pursuant to a Repo Arrangement shall be treated as being held by the Issuer.
- (e) Where the Issuer proposes to give Top-up Notice(s) under clause ~~4.3(a)~~ (a) it may require a Subscriber to provide evidence or documentation in accordance with clause ~~4.4(b)~~ 15.4(b).

4.4 **Creation and issue:** Borrower Notes are issued and created by the Registrar entering into the Register the particulars of the Borrower Notes.

4.5 **Warranty:** Each Subscriber warrants:

- (a) as at the date it becomes a Subscriber, that it is permitted to be a party to this agreement in accordance with clause ~~15.4(a)~~15.4(a); and
- (b) as at the date it subscribes for any Borrower Notes, it met the criteria set out in clause ~~15.4(a)~~15.4(a) as at the date the offer of the Borrower Notes was made to it by the Issuer and continues to meet the criteria as at the date it subscribes for the Borrower Notes.

5. LIMITED RIGHTS FOR SUBSCRIBERS

- 5.1 **No voting rights:** The Borrower Notes do not confer on a Subscriber any right to attend and/or vote at any meeting of the Issuer.
- 5.2 **Corporate events:** The Borrower Notes do not confer on any Subscriber the right to participate in any rights issue or bonus issues of the Issuer.
- 5.3 **Transfer:** The Borrower Notes are not transferrable by a Subscriber, except with the prior written approval of the Issuer ~~-~~or in accordance with clause 8.5(ia).

6. INTEREST

- 6.1 Interest shall accrue on the Principal Amount of each Borrower Note at the applicable Interest Rate. Interest shall accrue daily, shall not compound and, subject to clause 8.3, shall be paid to the relevant Subscriber on the Maturity Date.

7. REDEMPTION

- 7.1 **Redemption:** The Issuer shall redeem each Borrower Note (in full) on the earliest of:
 - (a) its Maturity Date;
 - (b) the date the Issuer ceases to be the holder of the related LG Security (other than pursuant to a repurchase arrangement with the Reserve Bank of New Zealand ("**Repo Arrangement**") ("**Sale Redemption Date**"); and
 - (c) the date the Subscriber redeems the related LG Security (in full), other than on the "Maturity Date" of that LG Security, in accordance with the terms and conditions applicable to that LG Security ("**Early Redemption Date**").

Such redemption is to be made in accordance with this clause 7, provided however that, clause ~~7.1(c)~~7.1(c) shall not apply to any Borrower Note to which clause ~~8-68.6~~ applies.

- 7.2 **Redemption by set-off.** Where a Borrower Note is being redeemed on its Maturity Date or Early Redemption Date, unless:

- (a) the Issuer and the relevant Subscriber agree otherwise; or
- (b) ~~-~~clause 8.6 applies to the Borrower Note,

(in which case clause 7.4 shall apply), and subject to clause 12.1, the Issuer's obligation to pay the Redemption Amount to the Subscriber automatically shall be set-off against the

Subscriber's obligation to pay the LG Redemption Amount (or portion thereof) for the related LG Securities and accrued and unpaid interest thereon (if any).

7.3 **Payment in instalments:** If a Borrower Note is issued in relation to a LG Security that is an Amortising Security:

- (a) the Principal Amount of the Borrower Note shall be repayable in instalments on each of the same dates (each an "**instalment date**") that a portion of the LG Redemption Amount of the related LG Security is repayable;
- (b) the amount of the Principal Amount of the Borrower Note that is repayable on each instalment date shall be an amount that bears the same proportion to the Principal Amount as the amount of the LG Redemption Amount repayable on the instalment date bears to the LG Redemption Amount of the related LG Security; and
- (c) unless the Issuer and the relevant Subscriber agree otherwise or the Issuer has ceased to be the holder of the corresponding LG Security and subject to clause 12.1, the Issuer's obligation to repay a portion of the Principal Amount of the Borrower Note on an instalment date automatically shall be set-off against the Subscriber's obligation to repay the portion of the LG Redemption Amount of the related LG Security on the instalment date.

7.4 **Redemption other than by set-off:** Where a Borrower Note is being redeemed on its Sale Redemption Date or, if in accordance with clause 7.2, this clause 7.4 applies to the redemption of a Borrower Note, on the applicable redemption date the Issuer shall, subject to clause 12.1, redeem the Borrower Note by paying the Redemption Amount to the Subscriber.

8. CONVERSION

8.1 **Right to Convert:** If, following the Issuer having made calls for all unpaid capital of the Issuer to be paid in full, the board of directors of the Issuer has determined that there is a risk of imminent default by the Issuer under the terms of any of its Borrowed Money Indebtedness the Issuer may, by giving written notice to each Subscriber ("**Conversion Notice**") elect to Convert such number of the Borrower Notes as the Issuer determines.

8.2 **Pro rata Conversion:** If a Conversion Notice is given in accordance with clause 8.1, the Conversion shall be made proportionally across all Borrower Notes so that the proportionate holdings of Borrower Notes by each Subscriber remains unchanged [\(subject, in the case of a CCO Subscriber, to the transfers of Borrower Notes required to its LA Shareholders under clause 8.5\)](#) following the Conversion (unless all Borrower Notes are Converted).

8.3 **Conversion:** If a Conversion Notice is given in accordance with clause 8.1, on the Conversion Date, the number of Redeemable Shares to be issued to each Subscriber [that is a Local Authority \(including, in respect of a CCO Subscriber, each LA Shareholder, as contemplated by clause 8.5\(ia\)\)](#) on Conversion of the relevant Borrower Notes shall be determined by the Issuer in accordance with the following formula:

$$N = RA \div IP$$

Where:

- N = the number of Redeemable Shares to be issued to the Subscriber (rounded to the nearest whole unit, with 0.5 being rounded up);
- RA = the aggregate Redemption Amount of the Borrower Notes held by the Subscriber that are to be Converted on the Conversion Date; and
- IP = \$1.00, being the issue price per Redeemable Share.

8.4 **Selection by Issuer:** The Issuer shall select the Borrower Notes held by each Subscriber that are to be Converted on a Conversion Date in accordance with clause 8.2 and, if it is not also the Registrar, shall notify the Registrar of the selection.

8.5 **Settlement:** On the relevant Conversion Date without the need for any further act or step by the Issuer, any Subscriber or any other person:

(ia) first, each Borrower Note held by a CCO Subscriber (that is to be Converted on the Conversion Date) shall be automatically and immediately transferred to each LA Shareholder in the number determined by the following formula:

$$N = \text{TBN} \times (\text{SH} / \text{TSH})$$

Where:

N = the number of Borrower Notes to be transferred to the LA Shareholder (rounded up or down to the nearest whole unit at the Issuer's discretion);

TBN = the total number of Borrower Notes held by the CCO Subscriber that are to be Converted on the Conversion Date;

SH = the number of equity securities in the CCO Subscriber held by the LA Shareholder, and

TSH = the aggregate number of equity securities in the CCO Subscriber held by the LA Shareholders.

The consideration for such transfer shall be as agreed between the CCO Subscriber and relevant LA Shareholder;

(a) second:

(i) each Borrower Note to be Converted will immediately be required to be redeemed for its Redemption Amount;

(ii) each Subscriber holding such Borrower Note that is to be Converted agrees to subscribe for the number of Redeemable Shares to be issued to it (calculated in accordance with clause 8.3);

(iii) each Subscriber agrees to pay the Subscription Price to the Issuer on the Conversion Date in consideration for the Issuer issuing Redeemable Shares to it on the Conversion Date;

(iv) the Issuer will immediately and irrevocably apply, on the Subscriber's behalf, the Redemption Amount of the Borrower Notes required to be Converted in satisfaction of the Subscription Price for the Redeemable Shares to be issued to that Subscriber (calculated in accordance with clause 8.3); and

(v) the Issuer shall (in respect of each Subscriber) issue to that Subscriber the number of Redeemable Shares to be issued to it (calculated in accordance with clause 8.3), enter the name of that Subscriber in the share register of the Issuer as the holder of such Redeemable Shares, and issue to that Subscriber a share certificate for such Redeemable Shares; and

- (b) if requested by the Issuer, each Subscriber shall (if that Subscriber is not an existing shareholder of the Issuer) deliver a signed deed of accession to the Shareholders' Agreement. The Subscriber shall (upon entry of its name in the share register in accordance with clause 8.5(a)(a)) be deemed to have agreed to be bound by the terms of the Shareholders' Agreement in the event it does not sign such a deed of accession.

8.6 **Exception:** If the board of directors of the Issuer determines:

- (a) having taken legal advice, that the Issuer cannot, with sufficient certainty, determine that it is able to (in compliance with all laws) Convert Borrower Notes; or
- (b) that the Issuer cannot, with sufficient certainty, determine that it is able to (in compliance with all laws) Convert Borrower Notes on or before a date it considers appropriate having regard to the risk of default referred to in clause 8.1,

then the Issuer may, in lieu of Converting Borrower Notes under clause 8.1, by giving written notice to each Subscriber ("**Extension Notice**"), elect to extend the Maturity Date (for such period as the Issuer determines) of such number of Borrower Notes as the Issuer determines. If an Extension Notice is given under this clause 8.6, the extension shall be made in respect of the Borrower Notes that would otherwise have been Converted in accordance with clause 8.2.

8.7 **Effect of Conversion:** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Transaction Document:

(a) if a Borrower Note is transferred to a LA Shareholder in accordance with clause 8.5(ia), then with effect from the Conversion Date:

(i) the LA Shareholder will be the holder of the Borrower Note; and

(ii) the Borrower Note will immediately be required to be Converted in accordance with clause 8.5(a); and

(b) if a Borrower Note is required to be Converted in accordance with clause 8.5(a):

- (i) all of the Issuer's obligations to pay, and the relevant Subscriber's rights to receive, interest on the Borrower Note (including any accrued but unpaid interest) are immediately and irrevocably terminated, and interest will cease to accrue on the Borrower Note; and
- (ii) clause 7 will cease to apply to the Borrower Note.

9. PAYMENTS

- 9.1 **Payments:** Unless otherwise agreed in writing between the parties and subject to clauses 4.2, 7.2-~~and~~ 7.3(c), 8.5(a) and 9.4, all amounts payable under this agreement shall be paid in dollars in immediately available funds to the respective bank account each party may nominate from time to time.
- 9.2 **Payments to be free and clear:** All amounts payable under this agreement shall be paid:
- (a) on an irrevocable basis free and clear of any restriction or condition;
 - (b) free and clear of and (except to the extent required by law) without any deduction or withholding on account of any tax. If any such deduction or withholding is required, the Issuer shall not be required to pay any additional amounts in respect of the amounts deducted or withheld; and
 - (c) unless otherwise agreed in writing and subject to clauses 4.2, 7.2-~~and~~ 7.3(c), 8.5(a) and 9.4, without any deduction or withholding on account of any other amount, whether by way of set-off, counterclaim or otherwise.
- 9.3 **Resident Withholding Tax:** New Zealand resident withholding tax will be deducted from payments of interest (or payments deemed by law to be interest) to Subscribers who are tax resident unless an appropriate exemption certificate is produced to the Issuer (or, on or after 1 April 2020, the Issuer is satisfied that the relevant Subscriber has RWT-Exempt Status) on or before the date 10 days before the date of the relevant payment.
- 9.4 **No gross-up:** The Issuer will not be required to and will not make any additional payment by way of gross-up or otherwise with respect to the deduction or withholding from any payment made in respect of the Borrower Notes under clause 9.3. If, in respect of any Borrower Note, the Issuer becomes liable to make any payment of, or on account of, tax payable by any Subscriber, then the Issuer shall be indemnified by the relevant Subscriber in respect of such liability. Any moneys paid by the Issuer in respect of such liability may be recovered from the Subscriber as a debt due to the Issuer and may be withheld from any further payments to that Subscriber. Nothing in this clause will prejudice or affect any other right or remedy of the Issuer.
- 9.5 **Maximum rate:** Deductions of resident withholding tax will be made at the maximum rates from time to time applicable unless a Subscriber provides evidence to the Issuer (acceptable to it) that a lesser rate is applicable.
- 9.6 **Tax status:** The Issuer shall be entitled for the purposes of this clause 9 to rely, without further enquiry, upon any statement made by or on behalf of a Subscriber in relation to that Subscriber's tax status or tax residency.

- 9.7 **Refund of payments:** If any payment received or recovered by a Subscriber or any other person on behalf of the Subscriber is or may be avoided, whether by law or otherwise, then:
- (a) such payment shall be deemed not to have affected or discharged the liability of the Issuer under this agreement and the Subscriber shall, to the maximum extent permitted by law, be restored to the position in which it would have been if such payment had not been received or recovered; and
 - (b) the Subscriber shall be entitled to exercise all rights which the Subscriber would have been entitled to exercise if such payment had not been received or recovered.
- 9.8 **Business Days:** Any payment which is due to be made on a day that is not a Business Day shall be made on the next Business Day in the same calendar month (if there is one) or the preceding Business Day (if there is not).

10. REGISTER

- 10.1 **Register:** The Issuer agrees to establish and maintain the Register in which the Issuer will record such details as it considers fit, including:
- (a) the name and address of each Subscriber;
 - (b) the Issue Date and Maturity Date (and any extension made under clause 8.6) of the Borrower Notes;
 - (c) the related LG Securities; and
 - (d) each redemption or Conversion of the Borrower Notes.
- 10.2 **Register conclusive:** Each Subscriber and the Issuer is:
- (a) entitled to rely upon the entries in the Register as constituting the sole and conclusive record of each Borrower Note and as to the person entitled to the Borrower Notes; and
 - (b) to have the power, in its absolute discretion, to correct (or, in the case of the Subscriber and in respect of its Borrower Notes only, require correction of) the Register if the Register is incorrect.
- 10.3 **Inspection:** The Issuer shall make that part of the Register that relates to a Subscriber available for inspection by a Subscriber at the Issuer's principal place of business during normal office hours upon receiving reasonable notice from the Subscriber.
- 10.4 **Appointment of Registrar:** The Issuer shall be entitled to appoint an appropriately qualified person to maintain the Register in accordance with clause 10.1 on its behalf.

11. RANKING OF NOTES

- 11.1 The Borrower Notes are unsecured debt securities issued by the Issuer, subordinated in accordance with clause 12, and an unsecured liability of the Issuer. The Borrower Notes

rank pari passu without any preference among themselves. The Issuer may issue securities ranking equally with or in priority to the Borrower Notes.

12. SUBORDINATION

12.1 **Subordination:** The rights and claims of Subscribers are, in a Winding Up of the Issuer, subordinated to the claims of the Senior Creditors (with the intent that all claims of Senior Creditors shall be paid in full before any claims of the Subscribers are paid), and prior to the commencement of a Winding Up of the Issuer:

- (a) the obligation of the Issuer to make any payment in respect of the Borrower Notes is conditional upon the Issuer being solvent at the time the relevant payment falls due; and
- (b) no payment shall be made in respect of the Borrower Notes except to the extent that the Issuer may make such payment and still be solvent immediately thereafter.

12.2 Solvency:

- (a) For the purposes of clause 12.1, the Issuer shall be considered to be solvent at any time if at that time it is able to meet the solvency test in section 4 of the Companies Act.
- (b) A certificate as to whether the Issuer is solvent signed by two authorised signatories of the Issuer shall be prima facie evidence of the information contained therein.

12.3 **Contingent debt:** On a Winding Up of the Issuer, the Subscribers shall only be entitled to prove for any sum payable in respect of the Borrower Notes as a debt which is subject to and contingent upon prior payment in full of the Senior Creditors. Each Subscriber agrees, and by subscribing for a Borrower Note each Subscriber of the Borrower Note will be deemed to agree, that:

- (a) in accordance with section 313(3) of the Companies Act, it is accepting a lower priority in respect of the debt represented by the Borrower Note than that which it would otherwise have under section 313; and
- (b) nothing in section 313 will prevent this agreement from having effect in accordance with its terms.

12.4 **No set-off:** No Subscriber shall be entitled to set-off against any amounts due in respect of the Borrower Notes held by that Subscriber any amount held by the Subscriber to the credit of the Issuer or otherwise to reduce the amount due to such Subscriber in respect of a Borrower Note by merger of accounts or lien or the exercise of any other rights of like effect, except to the extent permitted by clause 7.2 or 7.3(c). To the extent any set-off (other than a set-off permitted by clause 7.2 or 7.3(c)), merger, lien or other right is required by law to be exercised that exercise shall be subject to clause 12.5.

12.5 **Trust:** Any payment, whether voluntarily or in any other circumstances, received by a Subscriber from or on account of the Issuer (including by way of credit, set-off or otherwise) or from any liquidator, receiver, manager or statutory manager of the Issuer in breach of this clause 12 will be held by the relevant Subscriber in trust for and to the order of the Senior

Creditors. The trust hereby created shall be for a term expiring on the earlier of the date on which all Senior Creditors have been paid in full or eighty years [\(or such longer period as permitted by law\)](#) from the date of this agreement. No Subscriber shall have any obligation under this clause 12 in respect of any payment received by anyone other than itself.

- 12.6 **Contracts-Privity Contract and Commercial Law Act:** For the purposes of the **Contracts (Privity) Contract and Commercial Law Act 1982/2017** the provisions of this clause 12 are intended to confer a benefit upon the Senior Creditors and to be enforceable by the Senior Creditors directly, but no consent of the Senior Creditors shall be required to any modification or amendment to this clause 12 in accordance with clause 14.

13. NOTICES

- 13.1 **Writing:** Each notice or other communication to be given or made under this agreement to any person must:

- (a) **Writing:** be given or made in writing by email or letter and be signed by the sender or an authorised officer of the sender;
- (b) **Address:** be given or made to the recipient at the address or email address, and marked for the attention of the person (if any), from time to time designated by the recipient to the other for the purposes of this agreement;
- (c) **Deemed delivery:** not be effective until received by the recipient, and any such notice or communication shall be deemed to be received:
 - (i) (if given or made by letter) when left at the address of the recipient or 5 Business Days after being put in the post, postage prepaid, and addressed to the recipient at that address; or
 - (ii) (if given or made by email) when dispatched in tangible, readable form by the sender to the email address advised by the recipient from time to time,

provided that any notice or communication received or deemed received after 5pm on a working day in the place to which it is sent, or on a day which is not a working day in that place, shall be deemed not to have been received until the next working day in that place.

- 13.2 **Initial address and numbers:** The initial address, email address and person (if any) designated for the purposes of this agreement, are set out below:

- (a) **The Subscribers:** those details set out under the heading "Details for notices" for the relevant Subscriber in schedule 1 or otherwise provided in the relevant Accession Deed.
- (b) **The Issuer:**

City Chambers
Level 8, 142 Featherston Street
PO Box 5704, Wellington, 6145

Email: lgfa@lgfa.co.nz
Attention: Chief Executive

14. AMENDMENTS

- 14.1 This agreement shall not be amended except with the written agreement of the Issuer and all of the Subscribers, provided that the Issuer may, by notice to all parties to this agreement, vary clause ~~15.4~~[15.4](#) to permit persons to become parties to this agreement and Subscribers to subscribe for Borrower Notes (as applicable) if they satisfy the terms of any exemption obtained by the Issuer from the requirements of the FMC Act with respect to this agreement, but any such variation shall not affect the status of any existing Subscriber as a Subscriber under this agreement.

15. MISCELLANEOUS

- 15.1 **Waivers and remedies:** Time shall be of the essence of this agreement but no delay in acting, or failure to act, by the Issuer is a waiver of any of the Issuer's rights. The rights provided in this agreement do not exclude any rights provided by law.
- 15.2 **Partial invalidity:** An invalid provision in this agreement shall not affect the enforceability of the remaining provisions of this agreement.
- 15.3 **Sections 40 and 49 of the Companies Act:** This agreement is subject to the board of directors of the Issuer complying with section 49 of Companies Act.
- 15.4 **Securities Act and FMC Act:**
- (a) The only persons which are permitted to become parties to this agreement and/or subscribe for Borrower Notes are:
- (i) prior to 1 June 2015:
- (aa) "eligible persons" for the purposes of sections 5(2CB) and 5(2CBA) of the Securities Act, as defined in section 5(2CC) of the Securities Act; and
- (bb) persons who fall within 1 or more of the categories set out in subparagraphs (i) to (iii) of section 3(2)(a) of the Securities Act, and
- (ii) on and from 1 June 2015, "wholesale investors" as that term is defined in clauses 3(2)(a), (c) and (d) [and \(in the case of a CCO Subscriber only\) clause 3\(3\)\(a\)](#) of Schedule 1 to the FMC Act, being a person who is:
- (aa) an "investment business";
- (bb) "large"; ~~or~~
- (cc) a "government agency"; ~~or~~ [or](#)
- [\(dd\) an "eligible investor" \(in the case of a CCO Subscriber only\).](#)

in each case as defined in Schedule 1 to the FMC Act. ~~For the avoidance of doubt, "eligible investors" (as defined in [each a "wholesale investor"](#)), or an entity controlled by a wholesale investor where "control" [has](#) the FMC Act), among others, may not become parties to this agreement and/or subscribe for Borrower Notes meaning given in [clause 48 of Schedule 1](#).~~

- (b) Prior to the Issuer offering to issue Borrower Notes to a Subscriber and/or a Subscriber subscribing for any Borrower Notes in each case in accordance with ~~clauses 4.1 or 4.3, 4.1 or 4.3~~, the Subscriber must promptly (if requested by the Issuer) provide the Issuer with evidence or documentation (in a form satisfactory to the Issuer) which satisfies the Issuer that the Subscriber meets the criteria set out in sub-clauses ~~15.4(a)(i) or (ii)(a)(i) or (a)(ii)~~ as at the date of the offer by the Issuer and subscription by the Subscriber.

15.5 **Counterparts:** This agreement may be signed in any number of counterparts, all of which together constitute one and the same instrument, and any of the parties may execute this agreement by signing any such counterpart.

16. GOVERNING LAW

16.1 This agreement shall be governed by New Zealand law.

17. NO CROWN GUARANTEE

17.1 The parties acknowledge that the obligations and liabilities of the Issuer under this agreement are not guaranteed by the Crown.



SIGNATURES
[ORIGINAL EXECUTION BLOCKS INTENTIONALLY DELETED]

SCHEDULE 1 - PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

Local Authority name:

Details for notices:

Auckland Council	<p>Delivery Address: 1 Greys Avenue 135 Albert Street Auckland Central 1010</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 92300 Victoria Street West Auckland 1142</p> <p>Fax: (09) 368 5964</p> <p>Email: john.bishop@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mark Butcher John Bishop, Group Treasurer</p>
Bay Of Plenty Regional Council	<p>Delivery Address: 5 Quay Street Whakatāne</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 364 Whakatāne 3158</p> <p>0800 884 882</p> <p>Email: mat.taylor@boprc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Brian Trott Mat Taylor</p>
Christchurch City Council	<p>Delivery Address: Civic Offices 53 Hereford Street Christchurch</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 73016 Christchurch 8154</p> <p>Fax: 03 941 8811</p> <p>Email: Treasury@ccc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Paul Anderson Andrew Jefferies</p>
Hamilton City Council	<p>Delivery Address: 260 Anglesea Street Council Building Garden Place Hamilton 3240</p>

Russell
McAugh

	<p>Postal Address: Private Bag 3010 Hamilton 3240</p> <p>Fax: 07 838 6616</p> <p>Email: david.bryant@hcc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Matthew Walker David Bryant</p>
Hastings District Council	<p>Delivery Address: 207 Lyndon Road East Hastings 4122</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 9002 Hastings 4156</p> <p>Fax: 06 871 5101</p> <p>Email: brucea@hdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Tony Gray Bruce Allan</p>
Masterton District Council	<p>Delivery Address: 64 Chapel Street 27 Lincoln Road Masterton 5840 5810</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 444 Masterton 5840</p> <p>Fax: 06 378 8400</p> <p>Email: davidp@mstn.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: David Paris Manager Finance</p>
New Plymouth District Council	<p>Delivery Address: Liardet St New Plymouth</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 2025 New Plymouth 4342</p> <p>Fax: 06 759 6072</p> <p>Email: alison.trustrumrainey@npdc.govt.nz / carla.freeman@npdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Philip Armstrong Alison TrustrumRainey / Carla Freeman</p>

<p>Otorohanga Otorohanga District Council</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 17 Maniapoto Street Otorohanga Otorohanga 3940</p> <p>Postal Address PO Box 11 Otorohanga Otorohanga 3940 Fax: 07-873-4300 Email: grahamb@otodc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Graham Bunn</p>
<p>Selwyn District Council</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 2 Norman Kirk Drive Rolleston</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 90 Rolleston 7643 Fax: 03-347-2799</p> <p>Email: Treasury.management@selwyn.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Douglas Marshall Greg Bell</p>
<p>South Taranaki District Council</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 105-111 Albion Street Hawera 4610</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 902 Hawera 4640</p> <p>Fax: 06-278-8757</p> <p>Email: Vipul.mehta@stdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Vipul Mehta</p>
<p>Tasman District Council</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 189 Queen Street, Richmond, Nelson 7050</p> <p>Postal Address Private Bag 4 Richmond, Nelson 7050</p> <p>Fax: 03-543-9524</p> <p>Email: treasury@tasman.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Murray Staitte Corporate Services Manager</p>
<p>Taupo District Council</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 72 Lake Terrace Taupo 3330</p>

	<p>Postal Address: Private Bag 2005 Taupo 3352</p> <p>Fax: 07-377-2985</p> <p>Email: nward@taupo.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Rob Williams Neil Ward</p>
Tauranga City Council	<p>Delivery Address: 91 Willow Street Tauranga 3143</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 12022 Tauranga 3143</p> <p>Fax: 07-577-7056</p> <p>Email: treasury_settlements@tauranga.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mohan De Mel</p>
Waipa District Council	<p>Delivery Address: 101 Bank Street Te Awamutu</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 2402 Te Awamutu 3800</p> <p>Fax: 07-872-0033</p> <p>Email: Farrah.Templeton@waipadc.govt.nz Sarah.Davies@waipadc.govt.nz Ken.Morris@waipadc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Ken Morris</p>
Wellington City Council	<p>Delivery Address: 101 Wakefield Street Wellington City Council 113 The Terrace Wellington</p> <p>Postal Address: PO Box 2199 Wellington 6140</p> <p>Fax: 04-801-3090</p> <p>Email: martin.read@wcc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Danny McComb Martin Read</p>
Wellington Regional Council	<p>Delivery Address: 142 Wakefield Street</p>

Russell
McAugh

	<p>Shed 39, 2 Fryatt Quay, Pipitea Wellington 6011</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 11646 Manners Street Wellington 6142</p> <p>Fax: 04-385-3973 Email: mike.timmer@gw.govt.nz matthias.zuschlag@gw.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mike Timmer</p>
Western Bay Of Plenty District Council	<p>Delivery Address: Barkes Corner Greerton Tauranga</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 12803 Tauranga 3143</p> <p>Fax: 07-577-9280</p> <p>Email: kumaren.perumal@westembay.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Matthew Potton Kumaren Perumal</p>
Whangarei District Council	<p>Delivery Address: Forum North Rust Avenue Whangarei</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 9023 Whangarei 0148</p> <p>Fax: 09-438-7632 Email: alan.adcock@wdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Alan Adcock</p>

SCHEDULE 2 - FORM OF ACCESSION DEED

ACCESSION DEED dated [●].

BETWEEN [—] **PARTIES**

[●]

("Acceding Party", and)

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

("Issuer")

pursuant to the Notes Subscription Agreement defined below.

INTRODUCTION

- A. The Issuer has agreed that the Acceding Party may accede to the Notes Subscription Agreement as a "Subscriber".
- B. This deed records the accession.

AGREEMENT:

1. INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 **Interpretation:** In this deed:

"**Local Authority**" means has the meaning given to it in the Local Government Act 2002.

"**Notes Subscription Agreement**" means the notes subscription agreement dated [●] 2011 7 December 2011 (as amended from time to time) between the Issuer and various Local Authorities.

- 1.2 **Notes Subscription Agreement:** Terms defined in the Notes Subscription Agreement have the same meaning in this deed unless the context requires otherwise.

2. ACCESSION

- 2.1 **Accession:** The Acceding Party hereby agrees with the Issuer that with effect on and from the date this deed is counter-signed by the Issuer, it will be bound by the Notes Subscription Agreement as a Subscriber as if it had been an original party thereto and named therein as a Subscriber, and agrees to be bound by the terms of, and perform its obligations under, the Notes Subscription Agreement.
- 2.2 **Acknowledgement:** The Issuer acknowledges and agrees to the accession made under this deed.
- 2.3 **Implied provisions:** For the purposes of section 14 of the Property Law Act 2007, the Acceding Party acknowledges that this deed is, and for all purposes and at all times shall be construed as being, supplemental to the Notes Subscription Agreement.

3. NOTICE

The details for notices for the Acceding Party for the purposes of the Notes Subscription Agreement are: *[specify]*

4. GOVERNING LAW

This deed shall be governed by the laws of New Zealand.

5. NO CROWN GUARANTEE

The obligations and liabilities of the *[Acceding Party and]* Issuer under this deed and the Notes Subscription Agreement are not guaranteed by the Crown. *[Note: Delete reference to Acceding Party if CCO is acceding as no equivalent to section 122 of the Act for CCO.]*

6. COUNTERPARTS

This deed may be signed in any number of counterparts, all of which together constitute one and the same instrument, and any of the parties may execute this deed by signing any such counterpart.



EXECUTED AS A DEED

Acceding Party

[Local Authority/CCO] by:

Signature of [Elected Member/Director]

Signature of [Elected Member/Director]

Name of [Elected Member/Director]

Name of [Elected Member/Director]

Issuer

NEW ZEALAND Local Government Funding

AGENCY LIMITED by:

Signature of director/Director

Signature of director/Director

Name of director/Director

Name of director/Director

By signing the acknowledgement below, each entity identified in the annexure to this deed as a "LA Shareholder":

- (a) _____ acknowledges the terms of this deed and the Notes Subscription Agreement; and
- (b) _____ agrees to the automatic and immediate transfer to it of any Borrower Notes held by the Acceding Party in the manner contemplated by clause 8 of the Notes Subscription Agreement.

ACKNOWLEDGED BY:

[LA SHAREHOLDER] by:

Signature of Elected Member

Signature of Elected Member

Name of Elected Member

Name of Elected Member

ANNEX TO THE ACCESSION DEED

1. LA Shareholder: As at the date of this deed, for the purposes of the Notes Subscription Agreement, the LA Shareholder[s] in respect of the Acceding Party is: [specify].



Multi-issuer Deed

PARTIES

The Local Authorities Listed in Schedule 1

Principal Shareholders

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

Subscriber

|

3756085-v1

3756085 v11

CONTENTS

1. INTERPRETATION	1
2. ACCESSION OF LOCAL AUTHORITY AS AN ISSUER	11
2A. ACCESSION OF CCO AS AN ISSUER	13
3. OFFERS AND SALES OF SECURITIES	15
4. ISSUANCE PROCESS	16
5. ISSUE AND CREATION	20
6. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	20
7. UNDERTAKINGS	26
8. PAYMENT FOR EC SECURITIES	4140
9. REBATES	41
10. ISSUER INDEMNITY	41
11. NOTICES	42
12. AMENDMENTS	43
13. MISCELLANEOUS	43
14. GOVERNING LAW	4544
15. NO CROWN GUARANTEE	4544
SCHEDULE 1	46
Principal Shareholders	46
SCHEDULE 2	5552
Conditions	5552
SCHEDULE	7976
Meeting of Holders	7976
SCHEDULE 3	8986
Form of Final Terms for EC Securities	8986
SCHEDULE 4	9188
Form of Accession Deed	9188
ACKNOWLEDGED BY:	9383
ANNEX TO THE ACCESSION DEED	9484
SCHEDULE 5	9794
Form of Term Sheet	9794
SCHEDULE 6	10399
Form of Notice of Commitment for EC Securities	10399
SCHEDULE 7	104100
Form of Compliance Certificate	104100
APPENDIX A TO COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE	105101



DEED dated 7 December 2011 (as amended [and restated](#) by the deed to which this deed is attached as an appendix)

PARTIES

The Local Authorities Listed in Schedule 1

("Principal Shareholders")

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

("Subscriber")

INTRODUCTION

- A. The Principal Shareholders and the Subscriber wish to record the arrangements agreed between them in relation to the issue of Securities to the Subscriber from time to time by the Principal Shareholders, and other Local Authorities [or CCOs](#) that may accede to this deed, as Issuers.
- B. This deed records those arrangements.
- C. ~~The Subscriber's~~ [None of the](#) obligations under this deed [of the Subscriber nor any Issuer that is a Local Authority](#) are ~~not~~ guaranteed by the Crown.

COVENANTS

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions: In this deed, unless the context otherwise requires:

"**Accession Deed**" means a deed in the form, or substantially in the form, of schedule 4.

"**Agency Agreement**" means, in relation to an Issuer, the issue and paying agency agreement between the Issuer and an agent or agents in relation to the issue of Securities by the Issuer.

"**Annual Rates Income**" means, in relation to an Issuer [that is a Local Authority and](#) for a financial year, an amount equal to the total revenue from any funding mechanism authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 together with any revenue received by that

Issuer from other Local Authorities for services provided by that Issuer for which those other Local Authorities rate and in each case as shown in the Financial Statements of that Issuer for that financial year, provided that if such Financial Statements are with respect to a period of less than 12 months, then such amount shall be annualised (so as to reflect a period of 12 months), and the annualised amount shall be the Annual Rates Income.

"Authorised Signatory" means, in relation to an Issuer, a person nominated as the Issuer's authorised signatory for the purposes of this deed and notified as such to the Subscriber from time to time.

"Available Financial Accommodation" means, in relation to an Issuer on any Test Date, the aggregate as at that date of:

- (a) External Indebtedness;
- (b) committed but undrawn financial accommodation that is available to the Issuer, to the extent there is no legal, contractual or other restriction on the Issuer's ability to draw upon that financial accommodation; and
- (c) Liquid Investments—[of the Issuer \(and not its Consolidated Group\)](#).

"Borrowed Money Indebtedness" means any indebtedness of the Subscriber to a person (other than indebtedness owed to an Issuer in respect of Borrower Notes) in respect of money borrowed or raised or any other financial accommodation whatsoever in the nature of, or having a similar economic effect to, borrowing or raising money, including indebtedness under or in respect of a negotiable or other financial instrument, guarantee, interest or currency exchange hedge or other arrangement of any kind (calculated on a net and marked to market basis).

"Borrower Notes" has the meaning given to it in the Notes Subscription Agreement.

"Cash" means, in relation to an Issuer:

- (a) any credit balance on any deposit, savings, current or other account with a registered bank which has outstanding debt securities rated as referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of "Liquid Investments" and which is freely withdrawable on demand by the Issuer;
- (b) any credit balance of any term deposit with a maturity of less than 180 days with a registered bank which has outstanding debt securities rated as referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of "Liquid Investments"; and
- (c) any cash in hand.

"CCO Credit Support" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, any combination of the following:

- (a) a CCO Security;
- (b) a CCO Negative Pledge and Covenant;
- (c) a CCO Guarantee;
- (d) where a LA Shareholder provides a CCO Guarantee, the Security Stock issued by the LA Shareholder in respect of its obligations under the CCO Guarantee; and/or
- (e) any other security arrangements,

as specified in the relevant Accession Deed or as otherwise subsequently specified (in writing) by the Subscriber.

"CCO Negative Pledge and Covenant" means the undertakings given by a CCO Issuer in favour of the Subscriber and the Holder and, set out in the relevant Accession Deed, relating to:

- (a) for so long as any Series issued by the Issuer is outstanding, the restrictions on the creation or subsistence of any security interest over the whole or any part of its assets, other than a permitted security interest (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed);
- (b) for so long as any Series issued by the Issuer is outstanding, the amount of its indebtedness relative to the aggregate amount uncalled and unpaid in respect of equity securities in the Issuer owned legally and beneficially by the CCO Shareholders; and
- (c) if applicable, calling up and/or demanding payment of, the whole or part (as specified in the request from the Subscriber or Holder) of the amount uncalled and/or unpaid in respect of the equity securities referred to in paragraph (b) on written request from the Subscriber or a Holder, provided that such request may only be made following the occurrence of an Event of Default that is continuing.

"CCO Support Document" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, any document in relation to CCO Credit Support, as specified in the relevant Accession Deed.

"Compliance Certificate" means:

- (a) in the case of an Issuer that is a Local Authority, a certificate in the form, or substantially in the form, set out in schedule 7-; and

(b) _____ in the case of a CCO Issuer, a certificate in the form specified by the Subscriber for that Issuer.

"Conditions" means the terms and conditions contained in schedule 2.

"Confirmation Email" means, in relation to an Issuer and Securities, an email (or other communication which is satisfactory to the Subscriber) from the Issuer to the Subscriber confirming that the Issuer is offering to issue a Series or Tranche of Securities on the terms set out in the applicable Indicative Terms Email. The Confirmation Email must specify:

- (a) the Principal Amount and Maturity Date of the Securities the Issuer is offering to issue; and
- (b) whether the Securities it is offering to issue are Fixed Rate Securities, Floating Rate Securities, Amortising Securities, Zero Coupon Securities or any other type of Security set out in the Indicative Terms Email.

"Consolidated Group" means, in relation to an Issuer, the group of persons (including the Issuer) against which the financial covenants in clause 7.5(a) may be tested (as required in accordance with clause 7.5(a)), such group must be agreed in writing by the Subscriber and that Issuer.

"Demand" has the meaning given in the Guarantee.

"Disclosure Information" has the meaning given to it in clause 7.4(a)(i).

"Distribution" means:

- (a) any dividend, charge, fee, payment, other distribution (whether cash or assets), redemption, repurchase, defeasance, retirement or repayment on or in respect of any equity securities or ownership interest of a CCO Issuer;
- (b) any interest payment, any repayment or prepayment of any amount of principal or any other payment in respect of any liability of a CCO Issuer to a CCO Shareholder; and

without limiting the above, a "distribution" as defined in the Companies Act.

"EC Securities" means Securities the proceeds of which are to be applied by the relevant Issuer in paying the Exercise Price for Commitment Shares to be subscribed by the Issuer on the Issue Date.

"Equity Commitment Deed" means the deed dated on or about the date of this deed between various Local Authorities and the Subscriber entitled "Equity Commitment Deed".

"Event of Review" means, in relation ~~an Issuer, a breach of any of the financial covenants in clause 7.5 to:~~

(a) an Issuer that is a Local Authority, a breach of any of the financial covenants in clause 7.5; and

(b) a CCO Issuer, a breach of any of the financial covenants in the Accession Deed.

"External Indebtedness" means, in relation to an Issuer on any Test Date, the aggregate amount of indebtedness of the Issuer to any person in respect of money borrowed or raised or any other financial accommodation whatsoever in the nature of, or having a similar economic effect to, borrowing or raising money, including indebtedness under or in respect of a negotiable or other financial instrument, as shown in the Financial Statements of the Issuer for the financial year ending on that Test Date, but excluding:

- (a) indebtedness that is classed as "internal indebtedness" of the Issuer in the Issuer's Financial Statements for the financial year ending on that Test Date;
- (b) indebtedness that is classified as a contingent liability of the Issuer in the Issuer's Financial Statements for the financial year ending on that Test Date; and
- (c) any indebtedness of the Issuer which is an unrealised loss on hedging instruments as shown in the Issuer's Financial Statements for the financial year ending on that Test Date.

"Financial Statements" means:

(a) in relation to a CCO Issuer, the audited financial statements the Issuer is required to produce pursuant to sections 67 to 69 of the Act; and

(b) in relation to an Issuer that is a Local Authority, the audited financial statements the Issuer is required to produce pursuant to sections 98 and 99 of the Act.

"Final Terms" means:

- (a) in relation to a Series or Tranche of EC Securities, final terms in the form, or substantially in the form, of schedule 3; and
- (b) in relation to a Series or Tranche of any other Securities, a term sheet in the form, or substantially in the form, of schedule 5.

"Further Principal Debt Release Request" has the meaning given to it in the Guarantee.

"GAAP" means "generally accepted accounting practice" as defined in the Act.

"**Guarantee**" means the deed of guarantee and indemnity made by various Local Authorities in respect of the indebtedness of the Subscriber.

"**Guarantor**" means a guarantor under the Guarantee.

"**Indicative Terms Email**" means an email from the Subscriber to an Issuer setting out the indicative terms of Securities (other than pricing) that the Issuer may offer to issue to the Subscriber.

"**Insolvency Event**" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer or CCO Shareholder, any "Insolvency Event" specified in the relevant Accession Deed in relation to such person.

"**Issuer**" means a Local Authority set out in schedule 1 or any other Local Authority or CCO which is or becomes an Issuer in accordance with ~~clause~~clauses 2.4. or 2A.4 (including a Local Authority that becomes an Issuer because it is a LA Shareholder (if applicable)).

"**Liquid Investments**" means, in relation to an Issuer on any Test Date:

- (a) Cash;
- (b) securities issued or fully guaranteed or fully insured by the New Zealand Government;
- (c) commercial paper or other debt securities which have a long-term rating of at least A- or a short-term rating of at least A-1 by Standard & Poor's ~~Ratings~~Rating Group or an equivalent rating from either Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or Fitch Ratings ~~Ltd~~Limited (or their respective related companies); and
- (d) certificates of deposit of any registered bank which has outstanding debt securities rated as referred to in paragraph (c) above,

in each case legally and beneficially held by the Issuer, and/or the Consolidated Group (as required in accordance with clause 7.5(a)), not subject to any security interest, and denominated and payable in NZ Dollars and as shown in the Financial Statements of the Issuer for the financial year ending on that Test Date.

~~"**Local Authority**" means a Local Authority as defined in the Act.~~

"**Maximum Additional Spread**" means:

- (a) in relation to an issue of Floating Rate Securities which are not EC Securities, the maximum additional spread (expressed as a percentage (p.a.)) the Subscriber will (on the date the Final Terms are delivered pursuant to clause 4.1(a)(iii)) add to its

own issuance margin in order to determine the Margin for the relevant Tranche or Series;

- (b) in relation to an issue of Fixed Rate Securities, the maximum additional spread (expressed as a percentage (p.a.)) the Subscriber will (on the date the Final Terms are delivered pursuant to clause 4.1(a)(iii)) add to its own issuance margin in order to determine the "margin" component of the Interest Rate for the relevant Tranche or Series; and
- (c) in relation to an issue of Zero Coupon Securities, the maximum additional spread (expressed as a percentage (p.a.)) the Subscriber will (on the date the Final Terms are delivered pursuant to clause 4.1(a)(iii)) add to its own issuance margin in order to determine the annual yield for the relevant Tranche or Series,

in each case calculated in accordance with the methodology notified by the Subscriber to the Issuer on or prior to the date of the Indicative Terms Email which relates to that issue of Securities. In this definition, "**issuance margin**" has the meaning given to it in clause 4.6.

"Net Debt" means, in relation to an Issuer and any Test Date, the aggregate of all financing liabilities of the Issuer [and/or the Consolidated Group \(as required in accordance with clause 7.5\(a\)\)](#) as at that Test Date as shown in the Financial Statements of the Issuer for the financial year ending on that Test Date less Liquid Investments as at that Test Date.

"Net Interest" means, in relation to an Issuer for a financial year, an amount equal to all interest and financing costs incurred by the Issuer [and/or the Consolidated Group \(as required in accordance with clause 7.5\(a\)\)](#) for that financial year as shown in Financial Statements of the Issuer less:

- (a) interest income of the Issuer [and/or the Consolidated Group \(as required in accordance with clause 7.5\(a\)\)](#) for that financial year as shown in Financial Statements of the Issuer for that financial year; and
- (b) any interest paid by the Issuer during that financial year as shown in the Financial Statements of the Issuer for that financial year on EC Securities held by the Subscriber.

"Notes Subscription Agreement" means the agreement dated on or about the date of this deed between the Subscriber and various Local Authorities entitled "Notes Subscription Agreement".

"Notice of Commitment" means:



- (a) in relation to a Series or Tranche of EC Securities, a notice in the form, or substantially in the form, of schedule 6; and
- (b) in relation to a Series or Tranche of any other Securities, a Confirmation Email.

"Offering Document" means, on any date, each prospectus, investment statement, product disclosure statement, information memorandum or other offer document (howsoever described) prepared by, or on behalf and with the approval of, the Subscriber under which the Subscriber is offering or is able to offer debt instruments.

"Policies" has the meaning given to it in the Shareholders' Agreement.

"Potential Event of Default" means any event which, with the passing of time, or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

"Redemption Notice" has the meaning given to it in clause ~~7.5 or 7.6~~, [7.6](#), [7.7](#), [7.8](#) or [7.9](#), as applicable.

"Security Trustee" has the meaning given in the Guarantee.

"Shareholders' Agreement" means the agreement dated on or about the date of this deed between the Principal Shareholders in relation to the Subscriber entitled "Shareholders' Agreement".

"Shareholder Transaction Documents" means, in relation to an Issuer that is a LA Shareholder:

- (a) [the Guarantee;](#)
- (b) [the Equity Commitment Deed;](#)
- (c) [the accession deeds \(if applicable\) executed by the Issuer for the purposes of the Guarantee and the Equity Commitment Deed;](#)
- (d) [each Security Stock Certificate issued by it in respect of its obligations in respect of the Guarantee and the Equity Commitment Deed;](#)
- (e) [this deed, solely in its capacity as a LA Shareholder; and](#)
- (f) [each CCO Support Document.](#)

"Test Date" means 30 June of each year ~~or~~ [or, in the case of a CCO Issuer, the date specified in the relevant Accession Deed.](#)

"Total Revenue" means, in relation to an Issuer [that is a Local Authority and](#) for a financial year, the total cash operating revenue of the Issuer [and/or the Consolidated Group \(as required in accordance with clause 7.5\(a\)\)](#) for that financial year as shown in Financial Statements of the Issuer for that financial year including cash earnings from rates, Government grants and subsidiaries, user charges, interest, dividends and financial and other revenue but not including non-Government capital contributions (such as developer contributions and vested assets).

"Transaction Documents" means:

(a) [in relation to an Issuer that is a Local Authority:](#)

- (a) [this deed;](#)
- (a) [the Notes Subscription Agreement;](#)
- (a) [each Security Stock Certificate issued by ~~that Issuer~~ it in respect of its obligations in respect of the Securities and under this deed and each of the Guarantee \(if applicable\), and the Equity Commitment Deed \(if applicable\);](#)
- (a) [if the Issuer is a Guarantor, or is required by the Subscriber in accordance with \[this deed\]\(#\), the Policies and/or required by the Shareholders' Agreement to become a Guarantor, each of the Guarantee and Equity Commitment Deed;](#)
- (a) [the Accession Deed \(if applicable\);](#)
- (a) [any accession deed executed by the Issuer for the purposes of the Notes Subscription Agreement, the Guarantee \(if applicable\) and/or the Equity Commitment Deed; \(if applicable\); and](#)
- (a) [any other document agreed by the Subscriber and the Issuer to be a Transaction Document; and](#)

(b) [in relation to a CCO Issuer:](#)

- (b) [this deed;](#)
- (b) [the Notes Subscription Agreement;](#)
- (b) [the Guarantee;](#)
- (b) [the Equity Commitment Deed;](#)

- (v) [each Security Stock Certificate issued by a LA Shareholder in respect of its obligations in respect of each of the Guarantee, the Equity Commitment Deed and any CCO Support Document;](#)
- (vi) [the Accession Deed;](#)
- (vii) [any accession deed executed by the CCO Issuer for the purposes of the Notes Subscription Agreement \(if applicable\);](#)
- (viii) [accession deeds \(if applicable\) to Guarantee and Equity Commitment Deed;](#)
- (ix) [each CCO Support Document; and](#)
- (x) [any other document agreed by the Subscriber and the CCO Issuer to be a Transaction Document.](#)

"**Verified Statements**" has the meaning given to it in clause 7.4(a)(ii).

1.2 **Conditions:** Words and expressions defined in the Conditions and used in this deed shall have the same meanings in this deed, unless the context requires otherwise.

1.3 **Equity Commitment Deed:** Except to the extent the context requires otherwise, "Commitment Shares", "Exercise Notice", "Exercise Price" and "Settlement Date" have the meanings given to them in the Equity Commitment Deed.

1.4 **References:** Except to the extent that the context otherwise requires, any reference in this deed to:

an "**authorisation**" includes:

- (a) any consent, authorisation, registration, filing, agreement, notarisation, certificate, permission, licence, approval, authority or exemption from, by or with a governmental agency; or
- (b) in relation to anything which will be proscribed or restricted in whole or part by law if a governmental agency intervenes or acts in any way within a specified period after lodgement, filing, registration or notification, the expiry of such period without such intervention or action.

a "**clause**" or "**schedule**" is a reference to a clause of, or schedule to, this deed.

[something having a "**material adverse effect**" on a person is a reference to it having a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operations of that person which](#)

[materially adversely affects the ability of that person to perform or comply with its obligations under any Transaction Document or any Security.](#)

[something being "remedied" means it is remedied to the satisfaction of the Subscriber.](#)

1.5 **Miscellaneous:**

- (a) The introduction to and headings in this deed are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing this deed.
- (b) Unless the context otherwise requires words denoting only the singular number shall include the plural and vice versa and words denoting any gender shall include all genders.
- (c) References to any legislation or to any provision of any legislation are deemed to be references to that legislation or provision as from time to time amended, re-enacted or substituted and, unless the context otherwise requires, shall also include any statutory instruments issued under any such legislation or provision.
- (d) References to any document (however described) shall include references to such document as modified, novated, supplemented, varied or replaced from time to time.
- (e) References to any party to this deed or any other document shall include its successors or permitted assigns.
- (f) References to a time of day are references to New Zealand time unless otherwise stated.
- (g) Anything which may be done at any time may also be done from time to time.

2. **ACCESSION OF LOCAL AUTHORITY AS AN ISSUER**

2.1 **Local Authority to sign Accession Deed:** Subject to clause 2.2, a Local Authority which is not a Principal Shareholder may become an Issuer under this deed by completing and signing an Accession Deed and delivering it to the Subscriber.

2.2 **Conditions precedent to accession and issue of Securities:** A Local Authority shall not be entitled to sign and deliver an Accession Deed or to issue Securities under this deed unless and until the following conditions have been, to the satisfaction of the Subscriber, met:

- (a) the Local Authority is a party to or has acceded to the Notes Subscription Agreement;
- (b) if required by the Subscriber in accordance with the Policies and/or required by the Shareholders' Agreement, the Local Authority has become a Guarantor and is a party to or has acceded to the Equity Commitment Deed;
- (c) the Subscriber has confirmed that the Agency Agreement to be used by the Local Authority in relation to the Securities issued by it pursuant to this deed, and the identity of the paying agent, calculation agent and registrar appointed pursuant to that agreement, are acceptable to it;
- (d) the Local Authority has delivered to the Subscriber a certificate of compliance for the purposes of ~~s418~~[section 118](#) of the Act in relation to ~~the~~[its](#) entry into this deed, the Accession Deed (if applicable), the Notes Subscription Agreement, the Agency Agreement, the Guarantee (if applicable), the Equity Commitment Deed (if applicable) and the Security Stock Certificates [and Security Stock](#) issued in respect of this deed, the Guarantee (if applicable) and the Equity Commitment Deed (if applicable);
- (e) evidence that all necessary regulatory and statutory authorisations, consents, approvals and licences in relation to its entry into this deed, the Accession Deed (if applicable), the Notes Subscription Agreement, the issuance of the Security Stock Certificates [and Security Stock](#) issued in respect of this deed and the Securities (if applicable) and the issuance of the Securities from time to time (if applicable) have been obtained and are current and satisfactory;
- (f) the Subscriber has received a first ranking Security Stock Certificate evidencing that the Issuer's obligations under this deed are secured pursuant to the Debenture Trust Deed;
- (g) any additional eligibility criteria required by the Subscriber in accordance with the Policies have been satisfied;
- (h) in respect of the first issuance by an Issuer, it has notified the Subscriber of the amount of its Annual Rates Income for its immediately preceding financial year and a breakdown of the components included in its calculation of that amount, provided that this clause 2.2(h) shall not apply where an Issuer has previously delivered Financial Statements to the Subscriber in accordance with clause 7.3 which comply with clause 7.5(c); ~~and~~

(i) the Subscriber has received a legal opinion from counsel acceptable to the Subscriber and in a form acceptable to the Subscriber relating to the Issuer's entry into this deed, the Accession Deed (if applicable), the Notes Subscription Agreement, the Guarantee (if applicable) and the Equity Commitment Deed (if applicable) and the issuance of the first ranking Security Stock and the first ranking Security Stock Certificate described at clause 2.2(f); and

(j) any additional conditions specified by the Subscriber in the Accession Deed or separately notified in writing to the Issuer have been satisfied.

2.3 **Subscriber to countersign Accession Deed:** Subject to clause 2.2, on receipt of the document described in clause 2.1 in form and substance satisfactory to the Subscriber, the Subscriber shall:

- (a) countersign the counterpart of the Accession Deed;
- (b) enter the Accession Deed in a register kept by it (which shall be conclusive); and
- (c) retain one counterpart and deliver the other to the relevant Local Authority.

2.4 **Accession effective:** On an Accession Deed being countersigned by the Subscriber in accordance with clause 2.3, the Local Authority shall be bound by this deed as if it were a party hereto and named herein as an Issuer.

2A. ACCESSION OF CCO AS AN ISSUER

2A.1 CCO to sign Accession Deed: Subject to clause 2A.2, a CCO may become an Issuer under this deed by:

(a) completing and signing; and

(b) procuring each CCO Shareholder to sign,

an Accession Deed (in form and substance satisfactory to the Subscriber) and delivering it to the Subscriber.

2A.2 Conditions precedent to accession and issue of Securities: A CCO shall not be entitled to sign and deliver an Accession Deed or to issue Securities under this deed unless and until the following conditions have been, to the satisfaction of the Subscriber, met:

(a) the CCO has acceded to the Notes Subscription Agreement;

- (b) each LA Shareholder is a party to or has acceded to this deed as an Issuer (in the manner contemplated by clauses 2.2 to 2.4 of this deed) and the Notes Subscription Agreement as a subscriber;
- (c) each LA Shareholder is or has become a Guarantor and is a party to or has acceded to the Equity Commitment Deed as a guarantor;
- (d) the Subscriber has confirmed that the Agency Agreement to be used by the CCO in relation to the Securities issued by it pursuant to this deed, and the identity of the paying agent, calculation agent and registrar appointed pursuant to that agreement, are acceptable to it;
- (e) the CCO has delivered to the Subscriber a director's certificate in relation to its entry into this deed, the Accession Deed, the Notes Subscription Agreement, the Agency Agreement, the CCO Credit Support and the CCO Support Documents;
- (f) evidence that all necessary regulatory and statutory authorisations, consents, approvals and licences in relation to the CCO's entry into this deed, the Accession Deed, the Notes Subscription Agreement, the Agency Agreement, the CCO Credit Support and the CCO Support Documents and the issuance of Securities from time to time (if applicable) have been obtained and are current and satisfactory;
- (g) each CCO Shareholder has delivered to the Subscriber a director's certificate, or in the case of a LA Shareholder, a certificate of compliance for the purposes of section 118 of the Act, in relation to its entry into the Accession Deed, the CCO Credit Support and the CCO Support Documents;
- (h) in the case of a LA Shareholder, evidence that all necessary regulatory and statutory authorisations, consents, approvals and licences in relation to its entry into the CCO Credit Support and the CCO Support Documents have been obtained and are current and satisfactory;
- (i) any additional eligibility criteria required by the Subscriber in accordance with the Policies have been satisfied;
- (j) in respect of the first issuance by an Issuer, each LA Shareholder has notified the Subscriber of the amount of its Annual Rates Income for its immediately preceding financial year and a breakdown of the components included in its calculation of that amount, provided that this clause 2A.2(j) shall not apply where the LA Shareholder (as an Issuer) has previously delivered Financial Statements to the Subscriber in accordance with clause 7.3 which comply with clause 7.5(c);

- (k) the Subscriber has received a legal opinion from counsel acceptable to the Subscriber and in a form acceptable to the Subscriber relating to the CCO's entry into this deed, the Accession Deed, the Notes Subscription Agreement, the Agency Agreement, and any CCO Support Document (if applicable);
- (l) the Subscriber has received both the CCO Support Documents and the benefit of CCO Credit Support, in each case, in a form and substance satisfactory to the Subscriber (in its sole discretion);
- (m) the Subscriber has received a legal opinion from counsel acceptable to the Subscriber and in a form acceptable to the Subscriber relating to each CCO Shareholder's entry into each relevant CCO Support Document (if applicable);
- (n) each LA Shareholder is in compliance with each of the financial covenants in, or referred to in, clause 7.5; and
- (o) any additional conditions specified by the Subscriber in the Accession Deed or separately notified in writing to the Issuer have been satisfied.

2A.3 **Subscriber to countersign Accession Deed:** Subject to clause 2A.2, on receipt of the document described in clause 2A.1 in form and substance satisfactory to the Subscriber, the Subscriber shall:

- (a) countersign the counterpart of the Accession Deed;
- (b) enter the Accession Deed in a register kept by it (which shall be conclusive); and
- (c) retain one counterpart and deliver the other to the relevant CCO.

2A.4 **Accession effective:** On an Accession Deed being countersigned by the Subscriber in accordance with clause 2A.3, the CCO shall be bound by this deed as if it were a party hereto and named herein as an Issuer.

3. OFFERS AND SALES OF SECURITIES

- 3.1 **Agreement to issue:** Subject to the terms and conditions of this deed, each Issuer may from time to time agree with the Subscriber to issue, and the Subscriber may agree to subscribe for, Securities. If the relevant Issuer and the Subscriber agree on the terms upon which such Securities should be issued and subscribed then the relevant Issuer shall be obliged to issue and the Subscriber shall be obliged to subscribe the relevant Securities issued by the Issuer on the relevant Issue Date, on the basis of, and in reliance upon, the

representations, warranties, undertakings and indemnities made or given or provided to be made or given pursuant to the terms of this deed, and otherwise on the terms so agreed.

- 3.2 **Offer and acceptance:** For the purposes of this deed (without limiting anything else in this deed), the issue of Securities under this deed shall (without more) be taken to be the result of an offer by the relevant Issuer to issue the Securities to the Subscriber, and an acceptance of that offer by the Subscriber.
- 3.3 **Several obligations:** The obligations of each Issuer under this deed are several. No Issuer shall be responsible for the obligations of any other Issuer under this deed. The rights of each Issuer under this deed are several.

4. ISSUANCE PROCESS

4.1 General procedure:

- (a) Except in the case of EC Securities or if the Subscriber and the relevant Issuer otherwise agree, an Issuer may not issue Securities pursuant to this deed unless:
- (i) at least eight Business Days before the proposed Issue Date (or such later date as the Issuer and the Subscriber may agree), the Subscriber provides an Indicative Terms Email to the Issuer [and, in the case of a CCO Issuer, with a copy to each LA Shareholder;](#)
 - (ii) at least six Business Days before the proposed Issue Date (or such later date as the Issuer and the Subscriber may agree), the Issuer provides a Notice of Commitment to the Subscriber; and
 - (iii) at least three Business Days before the proposed Issue Date (or such later date as the Issuer and the Subscriber may agree), the Subscriber has agreed to subscribe for the Securities by signing and delivering the Final Terms for the Securities to the Issuer.
- (b) The Issuer shall counter-sign and deliver to the Subscriber a copy of the Final Terms no later than the proposed Issue Date, but failure to do so shall not affect the Issuer's obligation to issue the Securities on the proposed Issue Date and the terms set out in the Final Terms shall apply to the relevant Securities.

- 4.2 **Procedure for EC Securities:** An Issuer may not issue EC Securities under this deed unless:

- (a) the Issuer has received an offer to subscribe for the EC Securities under clause 3.1 of the Equity Commitment Deed; and
- (b) not less than six Business Days before the Settlement Date for the related Commitment Shares, the Issuer provides a Notice of Commitment to the Subscriber,

whereupon the Subscriber promptly (and in any case not less than four Business Days before the proposed Issue Date) shall agree to subscribe for the EC Securities specified in the Notice of Commitment by counter-signing and delivering to the Issuer a copy of the Notice of Commitment.

4.3 **[Not used]**

4.4 **Notice of Commitment:** A Notice of Commitment constitutes a binding, unconditional and irrevocable offer by the relevant Issuer to issue the Securities specified therein. Each Notice of Commitment in respect of EC Securities shall be accompanied by preliminary Final Terms for the proposed issuance of EC Securities, completed in all respects other than for pricing, and such Final Terms to be the same as the preliminary Final Terms that were sent to the Issuer by the Subscriber under clause 3.1 of the Equity Commitment Deed except that the Issuer may specify a lower aggregate Principal Amount and shorter Maturity Date.

4.5 **Acceptance by Subscriber:** Subject to clause 4.2, the Subscriber is not under any obligation whatsoever to accept an offer by an Issuer contained in a Notice of Commitment. The Subscriber signing and delivering the Final Terms to the relevant Issuer (in the case of Securities which are not EC Securities) or counter-signing and delivering to the relevant Issuer a copy of a Notice of Commitment (in the case of EC Securities) shall constitute a binding and irrevocable acceptance of the offer contained in the Notice of Commitment, subject only to the following conditions:

- (a) the Subscriber having received in a form and substance satisfactory to it:
 - (i) [where the Issuer is a Local Authority](#), a first ranking Security Stock Certificate evidencing that the Issuer's obligations in relation to the proposed Tranche or Series are secured pursuant to the relevant Debenture Trust Deed (which may, at the Subscriber's absolute discretion, be a Security Stock Certificate evidencing that the Issuer's obligations in relation to all Securities issued by it under this deed are secured pursuant to the relevant Debenture Trust Deed); and
 - (ii) [where the Issuer is a Local Authority](#), a certificate of compliance for the purposes of section 118 of the Act in relation to the proposed Tranche or

Series and the issue of the relevant Security Stock and related Security Stock Certificate (if applicable);

(iii) where the Issuer is a CCO Issuer, a certificate from an Authorised Signatory of the CCO addressing (among other things) the issue of the proposed Tranche or Series;

- (b) there is no impediment to the issue to the Issuer of the related Borrower Notes (if applicable) under the Notes Subscription Agreement (including, without limitation, due to the requirements of section 49 of the Companies Act 1993 and/or clause 15.4 of the Notes Subscription Agreement not being satisfied);
- (c) the Issuer has complied with the conditions specified in clause 2.2 or 2A.2 (as applicable) and any additional eligibility criteria required by the Subscriber in accordance with the Policies;
- (d) the representations and warranties set out in clause 6.1 (in the case of an Issuer that is a Local Authority) or 6.1A (in the case of a CCO Issuer) (as applicable) being true, accurate and correct in all material respects as of the Issue Date by reference to the facts and circumstances existing on that date;
- (e) no Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Event of Review has occurred and is continuing in relation to the Issuer and no such event would occur on or after the Issue Date as a result of the Issuer issuing the Securities; **and**
- (f) the Issuer, and (in the case of a CCO Issuer) each CCO Shareholder, is in compliance with this deed, the Notes Subscription Agreement, the Guarantee and (if applicable), the Equity Commitment Deed (if applicable) and any CCO Support Document (if applicable); and
- (f)(g) the Local Government Borrowing Act 2011 has not been amended or repealed other than to the satisfaction of the Subscriber.

4.6 Pricing:

- (a) The Subscriber shall determine the pricing for each Tranche or Series of:
 - (i) EC Securities, on the Issue Date and shall notify the relevant Issuer of the pricing for the Tranche or Series on the Issue Date, following which the Final Terms for the Tranche or Series shall be updated to include the pricing information notified pursuant to this clause and each of the Issuer and the Subscriber shall sign the updated Final Terms; and

- (ii) Securities which are not EC Securities, on the date the Final Terms are delivered pursuant to clause 4.1(a)(iii) and such pricing shall be set out in the Final Terms for that Tranche or Series.

The pricing decisions of the Subscriber shall be final and binding on the relevant Issuer.

- (b) When determining the pricing for each Tranche or Series of Securities for the purposes of clause 4.6(a), the Subscriber must not, unless the relevant Issuer agrees otherwise, add an additional spread to ~~it~~ its own issuance margin which exceeds:
 - (i) in the case of EC Securities, the maximum additional spread notified in accordance with clause 3.1 of the Equity Commitment Deed; and
 - (ii) in the case of Securities which are not EC Securities, the Maximum Additional Spread.

In this clause 4.6, "**issuance margin**" means the percentage rate (p.a.) (as determined by the Subscriber) over the applicable reference rate which is payable by the Subscriber in respect of the Borrowed Money Indebtedness it incurs to subscribe for the relevant Securities and includes all of the Subscriber's costs and expenses relating to that Borrowed Money Indebtedness (including, without limitation, dealer fees, commissions, listing fees and any Approved Issuer Levy which is or may be payable by the Subscriber under the terms of that Borrowed Money Indebtedness). In this clause 4.6, "**Approved Issuer Levy**" has the meaning given to it in the Conditions as if references to the "Issuer" were to the "Subscriber" and "any Security" were to the Subscriber's "Borrowed Money Indebtedness". Without limiting the Subscriber's right to make a determination as to the "issuance margin", the Subscriber may for the purposes of determining the Approved Issuer Levy component of the issuance margin estimate its likely costs in respect of any Approved Issuer Levy.

4.7 **Notices of Commitment after release:** Where an Issuer is (or was previously) a Guarantor and it has delivered a valid Further Principal Debt Release Request in accordance with clause 15 of the Guarantee:

- (a) it must immediately provide a copy of the Further Principal Debt Release Request to the Subscriber; and
- (b) neither it nor any CCO Issuer for which that Issuer is a LA Shareholder may ~~not~~, on and from the date of such Further Principal Debt Release Request, provide any Notice of Commitment under this deed.

4.8 **Settlement delay:** Other than where the conditions set out in clause 4.5 are not satisfied, in the event that the Subscriber pays the Issue Price for the Securities other than on the Issue Date ("**settlement delay**"):

- (a) unless the Subscriber agrees otherwise (in writing), each of the Issuer and the Subscriber shall issue the Securities and the Borrower Notes (if applicable) respectively on the Issue Date; and
- (b) the maximum amount payable by the Subscriber to the Issuer in respect of such settlement delay will be interest on the unpaid Issue Price of the Securities, such interest to accrue on a daily basis from the Issue Date until the unpaid Issue Price is paid at a rate per annum equal to the Reserve Bank of New Zealand official cash rate on the Issue Date. Accrued interest shall not be compounded and shall be paid by the Subscriber on the date the unpaid Issue Price is paid in full and final settlement of such settlement delay.

5. ISSUE AND CREATION

5.1 Securities are issued and created by the relevant Registrar entering in the Register the particulars of the Securities.

6. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

6.1 **Representations and warranties:** [\(in relation to Issuers that are Local Authorities\)](#): Each Issuer [that is a Local Authority](#) represents and warrants to the Subscriber in relation to itself [\(as an Issuer\)](#) that:

- (a) **Status:** it is either a territorial authority or regional council named as a local authority in Schedule 2 to the Act;
- (b) **Power:** it has the power generally to enter into, exercise its rights and perform and comply with its obligations under this deed and the other Transaction Documents and to issue the Securities;
- (c) **Authorisations:** it has taken all necessary action required on its part to authorise the entry into, execution and delivery of this deed and the other Transaction Documents and the issue of Securities and the performance of all obligations expressed to be binding on it;
- (d) **Obligations legally binding:** its obligations under this deed, the other Transaction Documents and the Debenture Trust Deed and the Securities (when issued)

constitute its legal, valid and binding obligations, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms (subject to laws affecting creditors' rights generally and (as to enforceability) to equitable principles of general application);

- (e) **No conflict:** neither the entry by it into, nor the performance by it of this deed and the other Transaction Documents or the issue of the Securities by it will:
- (i) conflict with or result in a breach of, any agreement, document, arrangement, obligation or duty to which it is a party or by which it or any of its assets may be bound; or
 - (ii) violate or contravene any law to which it is subject;
- (f) **Accounts:** its accounts have been prepared in accordance with the Act and any other applicable legislation or guidelines and are audited in accordance with any statutory requirements;
- (g) **No default:** except to the extent it has notified the Subscriber otherwise in writing, no Event of Default or Event of Review [in relation to it](#) has occurred and remains unremedied;
- (h) **Certificate of exemption:** it holds a valid certificate of exemption from resident withholding tax issued pursuant to section RE 27 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and sections 32E to 32I of the Tax Administration Act 1994; [\(or, on or after 1 April 2020, it has RWT-Exempt Status\)](#);
- (i) **Protected transaction:** for the purposes of section 117 of the Act, the entry by the Issuer into, and the performance by the Issuer of, this deed and the other Transaction Documents and the issue of Securities:
- (i) is in compliance with the Act;
 - (ii) is not contrary to any provision of the Act;
 - (iii) is within the capacity, rights and powers of the Issuer; and
 - [\(iv\)](#) is for a purpose authorised by either the Act or another Act;
- (j) **Ranking of obligations:** its obligations under this deed and in respect of the Securities are secured by the Debenture Trust Deed and rank, and will at all times rank, rateably and at least equally in right and priority of payment with all other first ranking secured money under the Debenture Trust Deed;

- (k) **Offering material:** except to the extent it has advised the Subscriber otherwise in writing, all information it has provided to the Subscriber for the purposes of or, it has approved (in writing) for the inclusion in, any Offering Document is true, accurate and complete in all material respects and not misleading (including by omission) in any material respect; and
- (l) **Notes Subscription Agreement:** the warranties given by it at clause 4.5 of the Notes Subscription Agreement are true and accurate.

6.1A Representations and warranties (in relation to CCO Issuers): Except to the extent that the Subscriber and the relevant CCO Issuer agree otherwise in the relevant Accession Deed:

(a) CCO Issuer: each CCO Issuer represents and warrants to the Subscriber in relation to itself (as a CCO Issuer) that:

(i) Status:

(aa) it is a company duly incorporated and validly existing under the laws of New Zealand; and

(bb) it has the power to own its assets and carry on its business as it is being conducted;

(ii) Power: it has the power to enter into, exercise its rights and perform and comply with its obligations under this deed and the other Transaction Documents and to issue the Securities;

(iii) Authorisations: it has taken all necessary action required on its part:

(aa) to authorise the entry into, execution, delivery and performance of this deed and the other Transaction Documents, the transactions contemplated by those documents, the issue of Securities and the performance of all obligations expressed to be binding on it; and

(bb) for the validity and enforceability of the Transaction Documents and the effectiveness or priority of any security interest under any Transaction Document;

(iv) Obligations legally binding: its obligations under this deed, the other Transaction Documents and the Securities (when issued) constitute its legal, valid and binding obligations, enforceable in accordance with their

respective terms (subject to laws affecting creditors' rights generally and (as to enforceability) to equitable principles of general application);

(v) **No conflict:** neither the entry by it into, nor the performance by it of this deed and the other Transaction Documents or the issue of the Securities by it will:

(aa) conflict with or result in a breach of:

(A) any agreement, document, arrangement, obligation or duty to which it is a party or by which it or any of its assets may be bound;
or

(B) its constitutional documents; or

(bb) violate or contravene any law to which it is subject;

(vi) **Accounts:** its accounts have been prepared in accordance with the Act and any other applicable legislation or guidelines and are audited in accordance with any statutory requirements;

(vii) **No default:** except to the extent it has notified the Subscriber otherwise in writing, no Event of Default or Event of Review in relation to it or each relevant LA Shareholder has occurred and remains unremedied;

(viii) **Certificate of exemption:** it holds a valid certificate of exemption from resident withholding tax issued pursuant to section RE 27 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and sections 32E to 32I of the Tax Administration Act 1994 (or, on or after 1 April 2020, it has RWT-Exempt Status);

(ix) **Offering material:** except to the extent it has advised the Subscriber otherwise in writing, all information it has provided to the Subscriber for the purposes of or, it has approved (in writing) for the inclusion in, any Offering Document is true, accurate and complete in all material respects and not misleading (including by omission) in any material respect;

(x) **Notes Subscription Agreement:** the warranties given by it at clause 4.5 of the Notes Subscription Agreement are true and accurate;

(xi) **Solvency:** no Insolvency Event has occurred in relation to it or any CCO Shareholder;

- (xii) **No proceedings pending or threatened:** no litigation, arbitration or administrative proceedings of or before any court, arbitral body or agency which, if adversely determined, might reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect has or have (to the best of its knowledge and belief) been started or threatened against it;
- (xiii) **Immunity from suit:** it does not have, nor do any of its assets have, immunity from suit;
- (xiv) **Good title to assets:** it is the sole legal and beneficial owner of the property subject to the security interests created by any CCO Security, free from security interests other than a permitted security interest (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed);
- (xv) **Ranking of Security:** each CCO Security (if applicable) creates the security which it is expressed to create over the property to which it is expressed to apply, subject only to a permitted security interest (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed);
- (xvi) **Trustee:** it does not enter into any Transaction Document or hold any property as trustee;
- (xvii) **No misleading information:** to the best of its information, knowledge, and belief after having made due inquiry (but subject to the qualifications made when the relevant information is made available):
- (aa) any factual information provided by or on behalf of it in writing in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions they contemplate was true and accurate in all material respects and not misleading in any material respect as at the date it was provided or as at the date (if any) at which it is stated;
- (bb) any financial projections provided by it or on its behalf have been prepared on the basis of recent historical information and on the basis of reasonable assumptions; and
- (cc) all copies of documents (including its latest Financial Statements and all authorisations) given by it or on its behalf to the Subscriber are true and complete copies as at the date they were given unless expressly specified otherwise; and

- (xviii) **Additional representations:** it makes any additional representations specified in the Accession Deed;
- (b) **LA Shareholders:** each LA Shareholder represents and warrants to the Subscriber that:
- (i) **Status:** it is either a territorial authority or regional council named as a local authority in Schedule 2 to the Act;
- (ii) **Power:** it has the power generally to enter into, exercise its rights and perform and comply with its obligations under the Shareholder Transaction Documents;
- (iii) **Authorisations:** it has taken all necessary action required on its part:
- (aa) to authorise the entry into, execution, delivery and performance of the Shareholder Transaction Documents, the transactions contemplated by those documents and the performance of all obligations expressed to be binding on it under those documents; and
- (bb) for the validity and enforceability of the Shareholder Transaction Documents and the effectiveness or priority of any security interest under any Shareholder Transaction Document;
- (iv) **Protected transaction:** for the purposes of section 117 of the Act, the entry by the LA Shareholder into, and the performance by the LA Shareholder of, the Shareholder Transaction Documents:
- (aa) is in compliance with the Act;
- (bb) is not contrary to any provision of the Act;
- (cc) is within the capacity, rights and powers of the LA Shareholder; and
- (dd) is for a purpose authorised by either the Act or another Act;
- provided that the Subscriber acknowledges that section 117 of the Act does not apply to any CCO Guarantee given by a LA Shareholder in respect of a CCO Issuer;
- (v) **Ranking of obligations:** its obligations in respect of any CCO Guarantee it has given in relation to the CCO Issuer are secured by the Debenture Trust Deed and rank, and will at all times rank, rateably and at

least equally in right and priority of payment with all other first ranking secured money under the Debenture Trust Deed;

(vi) **Obligations legally binding:** its obligations under the Shareholder Transaction Documents and the Debenture Trust Deed constitute its legal, valid and binding obligations, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms (subject to laws affecting creditors' rights generally and (as to enforceability) to equitable principles of general application);

(vii) **No conflict:** neither the entry by it into, nor the performance by it of the Shareholder Transaction Documents will:

(aa) conflict with or result in a breach of any agreement, document, arrangement, obligation or duty to which it is a party or by which it or any of its assets may be bound; or

(bb) violate or contravene any law to which it is subject; and

(viii) **Additional representations:** it makes any additional representations in relation to an LA Shareholder specified in the Accession Deed.

6.2 **Repetition:** The representations and warranties contained in ~~clause~~ clauses 6.1 and 6.1A shall be deemed to be repeated by each Issuer and, where the Issuer is a CCO Issuer, each relevant LA Shareholder for the benefit of the Subscriber on each Issue Date in respect of each Series or Tranche issued by the Issuer.

7. UNDERTAKINGS

7.1 **General undertakings in respect of Local Authority Issuers:** Each Issuer that is a Local Authority undertakes to the Subscriber that it will, for so long as any Series issued by ~~the Issuer~~ it is outstanding:-

(a) **Notify the Subscriber:** after having actual notice, promptly notify the Subscriber of:

(i) the occurrence of any Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Event of Review in relation to it and, upon receipt of a request to that effect, shall confirm in writing signed by an Authorised Signatory that except as previously notified to the Subscriber no Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Event of Review has occurred in relation to it;

- (ii) each change in its Authorised Signatories, giving specimen signatures and evidence satisfactory to the Subscriber of the authority of each new Authorised Signatory;
- (iii) each actual or potential invalidity or unenforceability of this deed, the other Transaction Documents or the Debenture Trust Deed, or any provision hereof or thereof;
- (iv) subject to the Act and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987:
 - (aa) any event or series of events, whether related or not, or any circumstances arise or exist, which may have a material adverse effect on the Issuer or its ability to perform its obligations under this deed, the other Transaction Documents, the Debenture Trust Deed or the Securities; and
 - (bb) any change to the Act which may adversely affect the rights of a party lending to the Issuer or any receiver appointed by that party;
- (b) **Register:** cause the Registrar for that Series to keep the Register for the Series pursuant to the Agency Agreement;
- (c) **Agency Agreement:** comply with and perform all obligations under the Agency Agreement and not:
 - (i) terminate or enter into a new Agency Agreement;
 - (ii) ~~materially~~ modify any terms within an Agency Agreement; or
 - (iii) appoint, terminate or replace or consent to any replacement of a registrar, calculation agent or paying agent under an Agency Agreement, without the Subscriber's prior written consent (such consent to not be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
- (d) **Validity:** take all steps required under any applicable law to enable it to perform and comply fully with its obligations under this deed, the other Transaction Documents ~~of~~ the Debenture Trust Deed [or the Securities](#) or required on its part for the validity or enforceability of this deed, the other Transaction Documents, the Debenture Trust Deed and the Securities;

- (e) **Compliance with law:** duly comply with all laws except to the extent that, in its reasonable opinion, it determines that non-compliance is not material to the business or financial condition of the Issuer;
- (f) **Information on request:** subject to the Act and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, on request by the Subscriber, promptly provide the Subscriber any information which the Subscriber reasonably requires with respect to matters relating to the Financial Statements, other records of the Issuer and the financial position of the Issuer;
- (g) **Other information:** provide the Subscriber with copies of all information provided to the Trustee under the reporting covenants provisions in the Debenture Trust Deed;
- (h) **Ranking of obligations:** ensure that its obligations under this deed and in respect of the Securities are secured by the Debenture Trust Deed and rank, and will at all times rank, rateably and at least equally in right and priority of payment with all other first ranking secured money under the Debenture Trust Deed; ~~and~~
- (i) **New Security Stock Certificates:** where the Subscriber has sold some or all of the Securities held by it, at the Subscriber's request and subject to the Subscriber delivering to the Issuer for cancellation the existing Security Stock Certificate for the relevant Securities, issue and deliver to each of the Subscriber and the new Holder (as applicable) a new first ranking Security Stock Certificate (in a form acceptable to the Subscriber or the Holder (as applicable) acting reasonably) evidencing that the Issuer's obligations in relation to the Securities held by each of the Subscriber and Holder (as applicable) are secured pursuant to its Debenture Trust Deed. In the case of Securities lodged in NZClear, the references in this clause 7.1(i) to "Holder" shall be deemed to be the new holder of the beneficial interest in the Security (as shown in the records of NZClear). Where the Issuer delivers any such new Security Stock Certificate it shall also deliver a certificate of compliance for the purposes of section 118 of the Act in relation to each new Security Stock Certificate. Subject to the relevant Debenture Trust Deed, where the Subscriber is holding a Security Stock Certificate evidencing that the Issuer's obligations in relation to all Securities issued by it under this deed are secured pursuant to the relevant Debenture Trust Deed, the Issuer's obligation under this clause 7.1(i) to deliver a new first ranking Security Stock Certificate to the new Holder shall not be subject to the Subscriber delivering that Security Stock Certificate to the Issuer for cancellation. ~~and~~

(j) ~~Financial records: The~~ **Debenture Trust Deed**: not terminate or enter into a new Debenture Trust Deed, or modify any terms within the Debenture Trust Deed, without the Subscriber's prior written consent (such consent to not be unreasonably withheld or delayed);

7.1A General undertakings in respect of CCO Issuers: Except to the extent that the Subscriber and the relevant Issuer agree otherwise in the relevant Accession Deed:

(a) **CCO Issuers**: each CCO Issuer undertakes to the Subscriber that it will, for so long as any Series issued by it is outstanding:

(i) **Notify the Subscriber**: after having actual notice, promptly notify the Subscriber of:

(aa) the occurrence of any Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Event of Review in relation to it or its LA Shareholder and, upon receipt of a request to that effect, shall confirm in writing signed by an Authorised Signatory that except as previously notified to the Subscriber no Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Event of Review has occurred in relation to it or its LA Shareholder;

(bb) each change in its Authorised Signatories, giving specimen signatures and evidence satisfactory to the Subscriber of the authority of each new Authorised Signatory;

(cc) each actual or potential invalidity or unenforceability of this deed, the other Transaction Documents, or any provision hereof or thereof;

(dd) any event or series of events, whether related or not, or any circumstances arise or exist, which may have a material adverse effect on the Issuer or any CCO Shareholder or its or any CCO Shareholder's ability to perform its obligations under this deed, the other Transaction Documents, the Debenture Trust Deed or the Securities;

(ee) any change to the Act, its constitution or any applicable law which may adversely affect the rights of a party lending to the Issuer or any receiver appointed by that party;

(ff) any proposed change to a CCO Shareholder;

- (gg) any change or potential change to whether the Issuer is a CCO or a council-controlled trading organisation (as defined in the Act);
- (ii) **Register:** cause the Registrar for that Series to keep the Register for the Series pursuant to the Agency Agreement;
- (iii) **Agency Agreement:** comply with and perform all obligations under the Agency Agreement and not:
- (aa) terminate or enter into a new Agency Agreement;
- (bb) modify any terms within an Agency Agreement; or
- (cc) appoint, terminate or replace or consent to any replacement of a registrar, calculation agent or paying agent under an Agency Agreement,
- without the Subscriber's prior written consent (such consent to not be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
- (iv) **Validity:** take all steps required under any applicable law to enable it to perform and comply fully with its obligations under this deed, the other Transaction Documents or the Securities or required on its part for the validity or enforceability of this deed, the other Transaction Documents and the Securities;
- (v) **Compliance with law:** duly comply with all laws except to the extent that non-compliance is not material to the business or financial condition of the Issuer;
- (vi) **Information on request:** on request by the Subscriber, promptly provide the Subscriber any information which the Subscriber reasonably requires with respect to matters relating to the Financial Statements, other records of the Issuer and the financial position of the Issuer;
- (vii) **Authorisations:** promptly:
- (aa) obtain, comply with and do all that is necessary to maintain in full force and effect; and
- (bb) supply certified copies to the Subscriber of,

any authorisation required to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents and to ensure the legality, validity, enforceability or admissibility in evidence of any Transaction Document and any material authorisation required for it to carry on its business;

(viii) **Disposals:** not enter into a single transaction or a series of transactions (whether related or not) and whether voluntary or involuntary to sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any asset other than a permitted disposal (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed);

(ix) **Merger:** not enter into any amalgamation, demerger, merger or corporate reconstruction other than a permitted merger (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed) or as permitted by the exceptions in clause 10.1A(h) of the Conditions;

(x) **Change of business:** procure that no material change is made to the general nature of its business from that carried on when it acceded to this deed;

(xi) **Insurance:** take out and maintain insurances with a reputable insurer in the manner and to the extent which is in accordance with prudent business practice having regard to the nature of its business and its assets (including all insurance required by applicable law), and ensure that the security interest created under any CCO Security is noted and maintained on each such policy (in accordance with usual market practice and excluding policies relating to employer's liability, workers compensation, public liability, product liability, directors and officers insurance, or any other insurance policy taken out for the benefit of a third party payee);

(xii) **Restrictions on Distributions and other transactions:** not:

(aa) pay or make any Distribution, other than a permitted Distribution (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed);

(bb) reduce or pass a resolution to reduce its capital;

(cc) acquire any of its own equity securities (unless it is required to do so by law);

- (dd) redeem any of its own equity securities which are redeemable at its option (whether or not they are also redeemable at the option of their holder);
- (ee) alter or allow to be altered any term attaching to any of its own equity securities, in a manner which would cancel or reduce the liability of any shareholder in relation to an equity security held prior to that alteration;
- (ff) amend its constitutional documents or allow them to be amended in any manner which would be likely to have a prejudicial effect on the Subscriber; or
- (gg) move any of its property outside New Zealand other than in the ordinary course of ordinary business;
- (xiii) **Financial accommodation:** not provide financial accommodation, give a guarantee or indemnity or incur or permit to remain outstanding obligations to support any third party except permitted financial accommodation (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed);
- (xiv) **Pay taxes:** file all tax returns as required by law, and pay and discharge all taxes, assessments and governmental charges payable by it or on its assets prior to the date upon which penalties become payable, except only to the extent that those taxes, assessments or governmental charges are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and adequate reserves and/or credit lines are set aside for their payment;
- (xv) **Acquisitions:** not:

 - (aa) acquire any assets or make any other investment other than in the ordinary course of business; or
 - (bb) acquire any equity securities or business,

other than a permitted acquisition (as specified in the relevant Accession Deed);
- (xvi) **Corporate existence:** maintain its corporate existence (except as permitted by the exceptions in clause 10.1A(h) of the Conditions);

- (xvii) **Maintenance of assets:** maintain the property subject to any CCO Security in the manner that would be expected by a prudent person carrying on the Issuer's business;
- (xviii) **Arm's length dealings:** not enter into any transaction of any nature with, or for the benefit of, any person except on arm's length commercial terms;
- (xix) **Access:** if an Event of Default is continuing, permit the Subscriber and/or accountants or other professional advisers and contractors of the Subscriber free access at all reasonable times and on reasonable notice at the risk and cost of the Issuer to (i) its premises, assets, books, accounts and records and/or (ii) meet and discuss matters with its senior management for the purposes of monitoring compliance with the Transaction Documents;
- (xx) **Amendments to CCO Support Documents:** where the Subscriber intends to sell or has sold some or all of the Securities held by it, at the Subscriber's request:
- (aa) agree to and execute amendments (and procure the agreement and execution of any other party) to any CCO Support Document such that the Subscriber and the new Holder (as applicable) both receive the benefit of the CCO Support Documents and the CCO Credit Support as received by the Subscriber under clause 2A; and
- (bb) deliver a legal opinion from counsel acceptable to the Subscriber and in a form acceptable to the Subscriber relating to the Issuer and each CCO Shareholder's entry into each relevant CCO Support Document (including as amended pursuant to clauses 7.1A(a)(xx) or 7.1A(b)(ii)).
- In the case of Securities lodged in NZClear, the references in this clause 7.1(a)(xx) to "Holder" shall be deemed to be the new holder of the beneficial interest in the Security (as shown in the records of NZClear); and
- (xxi) **Accession Deed:** comply with any other undertakings given by it set out in the relevant Accession Deed; and

(a) LA Shareholder: each LA Shareholder undertakes to the Subscriber that it will, for so long as any Series issued by a relevant CCO Issuer is outstanding:

(i) Ranking of obligations: ensure that its obligations under any CCO Guarantee it has given in relation to a CCO Issuer are secured by the relevant Debenture Trust Deed and rank, and will at all times rank, rateably and at least equally in right and priority of payment with all other first ranking secured money under that Debenture Trust Deed;

(ii) Amendments to CCO Support Documents: where the Subscriber intends to sell or has sold some or all of the Securities issued by the relevant CCO Issuer held by the Subscriber, at the Subscriber's request, agree to and execute amendments to any CCO Support Documents such that the Subscriber and the new Holder (as applicable) both receive the benefit of the CCO Support Documents and the CCO Credit Support as received by the Subscriber under clause 2A. In the case of Securities issued by the relevant CCO Issuer and lodged in NZClear, the references in this clause 7.1A(b)(ii) to "Holder" shall be deemed to be the new holder of the beneficial interest in the Security (as shown in the records of NZClear);

(iii) Notify the Subscriber: after having actual notice, promptly notify the Subscriber of:

(aa) the occurrence of any Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Event of Review in relation to a relevant CCO Issuer and, upon receipt of a request to that effect, shall confirm in writing signed by an Authorised Signatory that, except as previously notified to the Subscriber, no Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Event of Review has occurred in relation to a relevant CCO Issuer;

(bb) each actual or potential invalidity or unenforceability of the Shareholder Transaction Documents, the Debenture Trust Deed or any provision thereof;

(cc) subject to the Act and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987:

(A) any event or series of events, whether related or not, or any circumstances arise or exist, which may have a material adverse effect on the LA Shareholder

or its ability to perform its obligations under the Shareholder Transaction Documents or the Debenture Trust Deed;

(B) any change to the Act which may adversely affect the rights of a party lending to the relevant CCO Issuer or any receiver appointed by that party; and

(C) any event or series of events, whether related or not, or any circumstances arise or exist, which may have a material adverse effect on the relevant CCO Issuer or its ability to perform its obligations under this deed, the other Transaction Documents (in relation to that CCO Issuer) or the Securities (issued by that CCO Issuer);

(dd) any change or potential change to whether a CCO Issuer is a CCO or a council-controlled trading organisation (as defined in the Act);

(iv) **Validity:** take all steps required under any applicable law to enable it to perform and comply fully with its obligations under the Shareholder Transaction Documents or required on its part for the validity or enforceability of the Shareholder Transaction Documents;

(v) **Compliance with law:** duly comply with all laws except to the extent that, in its reasonable opinion, it determines that non-compliance is not material to its business or financial condition;

(vi) **Information on request:** subject to the Act and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, on request by the Subscriber, promptly provide the Subscriber any information which the Subscriber reasonably requires with respect to matters relating to records of the relevant CCO Issuer and the financial position of the relevant CCO Issuer;

(vii) **Other information:** provide the Subscriber with copies of all information provided to the Trustee under the reporting covenants provisions in the Debenture Trust Deed;

(viii) **Debenture Trust Deed:** not terminate or enter into a new Debenture Trust Deed, or modify any terms within the Debenture Trust Deed,

without the Subscriber's prior written consent (such consent to not be unreasonably withheld or delayed); and

(ix) **Accession Deed:**

(aa) comply with all undertakings given by it in the relevant Accession Deed; and

(bb) use its reasonable endeavours to procure each relevant CCO Issuer complies with all undertakings given by it under this deed and the relevant Accession Deed.

7.2 **Financial records:** Each Issuer undertakes to the Subscriber to keep proper books of account as required pursuant to the Act and to have such accounts audited, in each case in accordance with all applicable legislation, and (subject to the Act and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987) (if applicable) permit the Subscriber to have access to such accounts (and any other information relating to the financial position of the Issuer) on the provision of reasonable prior notice.

7.3 **Financial Statements:** ~~The~~ Each Issuer undertakes to the Subscriber that it will deliver to the Subscriber:

- (a) not later than five months after the end of each of its financial years a copy of the latest Financial Statements for the preceding financial year, and
- (b) if it produces financial statements for a financial half-year, not later than three months after the end of each of its financial half-years, a copy of the latest financial statements for the preceding half-year, such financial statements not required to be audited.

7.4 **Offer documents:** Each Issuer undertakes to the Subscriber that:

- (a) it will promptly:
 - (i) and in any event within 15 Business Days following receipt of a request from the Subscriber, provide the Subscriber with all information in relation to itself which the Subscriber reasonably requests for the purposes of preparing an offering document. The information provided by the Issuer under this clause 7.4(a)(i) and clause 7.4(b) being, "**Disclosure Information**"; and
 - (ii) ~~and~~ in any event within 10 Business Days following receipt of a draft offering document from the Subscriber, (acting reasonably and in writing)

approve, or provide suggested amendments to, statements in the draft offering document relating to the Issuer, as identified in writing by the Subscriber when providing the draft offering document to the Issuer ("**Verified Statements**"). Nothing in this clause 7.4 entitles the Issuer to suggest amendments to any statement in a draft offering document other than those which relate to itself; and

- (b) if it becomes aware of any event having occurred as a result of which any Verified Statement or Disclosure Information would:
- (i) be false or misleading, or likely to mislead;
 - (ii) not be true and accurate in all material respects; or
 - (iii) omit any fact in relation to the Issuer the omission of which would make misleading in any material respect any Verified Statement or Disclosure Information,

it will promptly notify the Subscriber and provide the Subscriber with any information required by the Subscriber in order to amend or supplement the relevant Offering Document within 10 Business Days of receipt of a request from the Subscriber. The provisions of clause 7.4(a)(ii) shall apply to any draft amendment or supplement to any Offering Document as if such document was a "draft offering document", provided that the timeframe in clause 7.4(a)(ii) shall be deemed to be 5 Business Days.

7.5 Financial Covenants: Each Issuer shall:

- (a) [in the case of an Issuer that is a Local Authority](#), procure that as at each Test Date for the financial year ending on that Test Date:
- (i) the ratio that Net Debt bears to Total Revenue expressed as a percentage does not exceed 175%;
 - (ii) the ratio that Net Interest bears to Total Revenue expressed as a percentage does not exceed 20%;
 - (iii) the ratio that Net Interest bears to Annual Rates Income expressed as a percentage does not exceed 25%; and
 - (iv) the ratio that Available Financial Accommodation bears to External Indebtedness expressed as a percentage is not less than 110%,

or such other percentages applicable to the Issuer (including percentages contemplated by the foundation policies of the Subscriber) as agreed in writing by the Issuer and the Subscriber from time to time; The financial covenants in this clause 7.5(a) must be tested on the Issuer only, provided that:

(A) where the Issuer is also a LA Shareholder, the financial covenants must be tested on both the Issuer and Consolidated Group basis, however in such circumstance there is no consequence to the Issuer for any breach of the financial covenants when tested on a Consolidated Group basis; and

(B) subject to clause 7.5(a)(iv), where agreed in writing by the Subscriber and the Issuer, the financial covenants must be tested on a Consolidated Group basis only;

(ab) in the case of a CCO Issuer, comply with the financial covenants (if any) specified in the relevant Accession Deed as at each Test Date for the financial year ending on that Test Date or such other covenants applicable to the Issuer as agreed in writing by the Issuer and the Subscriber from time to time;

(b) on the same date as it delivers its Financial Statements to the Subscriber pursuant to clause 7.3(a) deliver to the Subscriber a completed Compliance Certificate signed by an Authorised Signatory of the Issuer in respect of the relevant Test Date. Each such Compliance Certificate shall certify as to the Issuer's compliance with the financial covenants in or referred to in, this clause 7.5 as at the relevant Test Date and contain reasonably detailed calculations detailing compliance with the financial covenants ~~in this clause 7.5~~. Where the Subscriber and the Issuer agree alternative percentages in accordance with clause 7.5(a) ~~or 7.5(ab)~~, they may also agree alternative and/or additional reporting requirements from those provided for by this clause 7.5(b); and

(c) in the case of an Issuer that is a Local Authority, include within its Financial Statements (which may include the notes thereto) its Annual Rates Income as a separate identifiable amount.

7.6 **Redemption following breach of Financial Covenants:** If an Issuer breaches any of the financial covenants in or referred to in clause 7.5, the Subscriber may by notice to the Issuer require that the Subscriber and the Issuer enter into negotiations in good faith with a view to agreeing terms on which the Subscriber is prepared to continue to subscribe for, or hold, Securities issued by the Issuer under this deed. If after 30 days from the date of the notice the Subscriber and the Issuer have not agreed upon such terms, the Subscriber may,

by giving written notice ("**Redemption Notice**") to the Issuer, require the Issuer to redeem all Securities issued by the Issuer that are at that time held by the Subscriber in full together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon on the date specified in the Redemption Notice (such date to be not less than 5 Business Days after the date of the notice). A failure to comply with the Redemption Notice shall constitute an Event of Default in respect of that Issuer, in which case the Subscriber shall be entitled to exercise its rights as a Holder under clause 10.2 of the Conditions applicable to that Issuer's Securities.

- 7.7 **Redemption of EC Securities:** If the board of directors of the Subscriber determines there is a risk of imminent default by the Subscriber under the terms of any of its Borrowed Money Indebtedness, the Subscriber may, by giving written notice to each Issuer with outstanding EC Securities ("**Redemption Notice**"), require each Issuer to redeem such number of EC Securities (as is determined by the Subscriber) issued by that Issuer that are at that time held by the Subscriber in full together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon on the date specified in the Redemption Notice (such date to be not less than 10 Business Days after the date of the notice). If a Redemption Notice is given in accordance with this clause 7.7, the redemption shall be required proportionately across all EC Securities so that the proportionate amount of EC Securities held by the Subscriber from each Issuer remains unchanged following the redemption (unless all EC Securities are redeemed). A failure by an Issuer to comply with the Redemption Notice shall constitute an Event of Default in respect of such Issuer, in which case the Subscriber shall be entitled to exercise its rights as a Holder under clause 10.2 of the Conditions. ~~PAYMENT FOR EC SECURITIES~~

- 7.8 **Redemption in relation to CCO Issuer:** Except to the extent that the Subscriber and the relevant CCO Issuer agree otherwise in the relevant Accession Deed, if, whether or not within the control of the CCO Issuer, any one or more of the following occurs:

- (a) **Change of control:** in the opinion of the Subscriber, due to a change in law or otherwise (including a change in CCO Shareholder) the creditworthiness of a party to a CCO Support Document (including any CCO Shareholder) is materially weaker immediately after such change; or
- (b) **Breach of representation:** any representation or warranty made or deemed to be made by the Issuer or a CCO Shareholder in or pursuant to any Transaction Document or Shareholder Transaction Document or in any notice, certificate, statement or other document contemplated by or made or delivered pursuant to any Transaction Document or Shareholder Transaction Document is or was untrue or incorrect in any material respect when made, deemed to be repeated or delivered, and if capable of being remedied in the opinion of the Subscriber, has not been remedied within 30 days after receipt by the Issuer of a notice in writing

from the Subscriber specifying the relevant representation or warranty and requiring it to be remedied; or

(c) **Breach of undertakings:** the Issuer or CCO Shareholder commits any breach of, or omits to observe, any of its undertakings or obligations under any Transaction Document or a Shareholder Transaction Document (but in each case excluding any CCO Support Document, which is addressed at clause 10.1A(b) of the Conditions) and, in respect of any such breach or omission which is capable of being remedied, such breach or omission is not remedied within 30 days after receipt by the Issuer of a notice in writing from the Subscriber specifying the breach or omission and requiring it to be remedied; or

(d) **Additional termination event:** an additional termination event specified by the Subscriber in a relevant Accession Deed occurs in respect of that Issuer or the relevant LA Shareholder.

then the Subscriber may, by giving written notice ("**Redemption Notice**") to the Issuer, require the Issuer to redeem all Securities issued by the Issuer that are at that time held by the Subscriber in full together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon on the date specified in the Redemption Notice (such date to be not less than 5 Business Days after the date of the notice). A failure to comply with the Redemption Notice shall constitute an Event of Default in respect of that Issuer, in which case the Subscriber shall be entitled to exercise its rights as a Holder under clause 10.2 of the Conditions applicable to that Issuer's Securities.

7.9 **Redemption in relation to cross-default:** Except to the extent that the Subscriber and the relevant CCO Issuer agree otherwise in the relevant Accession Deed or as otherwise agreed in writing with the Subscriber, if, whether or not within the control of the Issuer, any one or more of the following occurs:

(a) any financial indebtedness of the Issuer owed to the Subscriber is not paid when due nor within any originally applicable grace period; or

(b) any financial indebtedness of the Issuer owed to the Subscriber is declared to be or otherwise becomes due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an enforcement event, event of default or review event (however described).

then the Subscriber may, by giving written notice ("**Redemption Notice**") to the Issuer, require the Issuer to redeem all Securities issued by the Issuer that are at that time held by the Subscriber in full together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon on the date specified in the Redemption Notice (such date to be not less than 5 Business Days after the date of the notice). A failure to comply with the Redemption Notice shall constitute an Event of

[Default in respect of that Issuer, in which case the Subscriber shall be entitled to exercise its rights as a Holder under clause 10.2 of the Conditions applicable to that Issuer's Securities.](#)

8. PAYMENT FOR EC SECURITIES

7.88.1 On the Issue Date for each Tranche of EC Securities, unless the Subscriber and the relevant Issuer agree otherwise, the Subscriber's obligation to pay the aggregate Issue Price for the Tranche of EC Securities automatically shall be set-off against the Issuer's obligation to pay the Exercise Price for the related Commitment Shares under the Equity Commitment Deed.

8.9. REBATES

8.19.1 The Subscriber may, at its discretion, in accordance with the rebate policy (if any) contained in the Policies, rebate to an Issuer all or part of the interest received by the Subscriber from the Issuer in relation to Securities issued by the Issuer under this deed. The Subscriber shall be under no obligation whatsoever to make any such rebate.

9.10. ISSUER INDEMNITY

9.110.1 Indemnities: Each Issuer indemnifies the Subscriber against any expense, damage, liability or loss arising from, and any costs incurred (as to which a certificate of the Subscriber shall in the absence of manifest or proven error be conclusive) in connection with (including any loss incurred by the Subscriber in terminating arrangements it has made with others to fund (or maintain its funding of) its subscription of the Securities):

- (a) the Issuer failing to issue Securities by reason of non-fulfilment of any of the conditions in clause 4.5; or
- (b) any amount payable by the Issuer under this deed not being paid when due; or
- (c) the occurrence or continuance of any other Event of Default in respect of the Issuer; or
- (d) the receipt or recovery by the Subscriber of all or any part of any amount payable by the Issuer hereunder (by prepayment or acceleration or otherwise) otherwise than on the due date relating to such amount; or
- (e) any actual or alleged breach by the Issuer of any representation, warranty or undertaking set out in this deed.

9-210.2 Payment of indemnity: Each Issuer agrees to pay all amounts due under this indemnity on demand from the Subscriber.

9-310.3 Separate Obligations: The indemnities in this clause 10 shall respectively:

- (a) constitute obligations separate and independent from each other and the other obligations under this deed;
- (b) give rise to separate and independent causes of action; and
- (c) continue in full force and effect despite any judgment, order, claim or proof for any liquidated amount under this deed or any judgment or order.

9-410.4 No prejudice: Save as expressly agreed by the Subscriber, no release, delay, forbearance, compromise or any other indulgence given by the Subscriber to the Issuer or any amendment, alteration or other variation of any provisions of this deed shall discharge, release, prejudice or affect the liability of the Issuer under this clause 10.

9-510.5 Irrevocability: This clause 10 is unconditional and irrevocable and, save as expressly agreed in writing by the Subscriber, is not to be discharged or impaired by any act, omission, matter or thing that might discharge or impair it, but for this clause.

10.11. NOTICES

10-111.1 Writing: Each notice or other communication to be given or made under this deed to any person must:

- (a) **Writing:** be given or made in writing by email or letter and be signed by the sender or an authorised officer or signatory of the sender;
- (b) **Address:** be given or made to the recipient at the address or email address, and marked for the attention of the person (if any), from time to time designated by the recipient to the other for the purposes of this deed;
- (c) **Deemed delivery:** not be effective until received by the recipient, and any such notice or communication shall be deemed to be received:
 - (i) (if given or made by letter) when left at the address of the recipient or 5 Business Days after being put in the post, postage prepaid, and addressed to the recipient at that address; or

- (ii) (if given or made by email) when dispatched in tangible, readable form by the sender to the email address advised by the recipient from time to time,

provided that any notice or communication received or deemed received after 5pm on a working day in the place to which it is sent, or on a day which is not a working day in that place, shall be deemed not to have been received until the next working day in that place.

40.211.2 Initial address and numbers: The initial address, email address and person (if any) designated for the purposes of this deed, are set out below:

- (a) **The Issuers:** those details set out under the heading "Details for notices" for the relevant Issuer in schedule 1 or otherwise provided in the relevant Accession Deed.
- (b) **The Subscriber:**
City Chambers
Level 8
142 Featherston Street
PO Box 5704
Wellington 6145
- Email: lgfa@lgfa.co.nz
Attention: Chief Executive

41.12. AMENDMENTS

41.412.1 This deed shall not be amended except with the written agreement of the Subscriber and all of the Issuers.

42.13. MISCELLANEOUS

42.413.1 Waivers and remedies: Time shall be of the essence in this deed but no delay in acting, or failure to act, by the Subscriber or the Issuer is a waiver of any of the Subscriber's or the Issuer's rights. The rights provided in this deed do not exclude any rights provided by law.

42.213.2 Partial invalidity: An invalid provision in this deed shall not affect the enforceability of the remaining provisions of this deed.

12.313.3 Survival: The indemnities given in this deed will survive the repayment of all the Securities and the termination of this deed.

12.413.4 Counterparts: This deed may be signed in any number of counterparts, all of which together constitute one and the same instrument, and any of the parties may execute this deed by signing any such counterpart.

12.513.5 Debenture Trust Deed Notifications: The Subscriber shall:

- (a) within one Business Day of receipt of a written request from ~~the~~an Issuer ~~that is a~~ Local Authority or ~~the~~that Issuer's Trustee, notify ~~the~~that Issuer and ~~the~~that Issuer's Trustee (in writing) of the "nominal amount" of the Security Stock:
 - (i) held by the Subscriber in respect of ~~the~~that Issuer's obligations under each of this deed, the Securities and, where ~~the~~that Issuer is a Guarantor, ~~the~~ Equity Commitment Deed; and
 - (ii) where ~~the~~that Issuer is a Guarantor, held by the Security Trustee in respect of ~~the~~that Issuer's obligations under the Guarantee,in each case as at the date of the Subscriber's notification;
- (b) to the extent known by the Subscriber, notify each Issuer (in writing) of any Event of Default affecting any other Issuer as soon as practicable after its occurrence and of the steps taken or proposed to be taken by the Subscriber in relation to such Event of Default, provided that:
 - (i) the Subscriber's obligation under this clause 13.5(b) only applies in respect of Securities of which it is the Holder; and
 - (ii) the Subscriber shall not be liable for:
 - (aa) any failure to provide such notification to an Issuer; and
 - (bb) any inaccuracy or incomplete information given in a notification, provided the notification is given by the Subscriber in good faith; and
- (c) promptly notify each Issuer (in writing) if the board of directors of the Subscriber determines that there is a risk of imminent default by the Subscriber under the terms of any of its Borrowed Money Indebtedness.

12.613.6 Consent to notification: Each Issuer consents to the Subscriber providing each other Issuer the information set out in clause 13.5.

13.14. GOVERNING LAW

13.14.1 This deed shall be governed by New Zealand law.

14.15. NO CROWN GUARANTEE

14.15.1 The parties acknowledge that the obligations and liabilities of the Subscriber and any Issuer that is a Local Authority under this deed are not guaranteed by the Crown.

SIGNED AS A DEED

[Original execution blocks intentionally deleted]

SCHEDULE 1

Principal Shareholders

Local Authority name:	Debenture Trust Deed details:	Details for notices:
Auckland Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Auckland Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 2 December 2010, as amended from time to time (including the amendment dated on or about 30 November 2014) and most recently on 25 May 2016 .	<p>Delivery Address: 4 Greys Avenue 135 Albert Street Auckland Central 1010</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 92300 Victoria Street West Auckland 1142</p> <p>Fax: (09) 368 5964</p> <p>Email: john.bishop@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Mark Butcher John Bishop, Group Treasurer</p>
Bay Of Plenty Regional Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated on or about 30 November -2011.	<p>Delivery Address: 5 Quay Street Whakatāne</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 364 Whakatāne 3158</p> <p>Fax: 0800 884 882</p> <p>Email: mat.taylor@boprc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Brian Trott Mat Taylor</p>



Christchurch City Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Christchurch City Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 26 March 2007, as amended from time to time (including the amendment dated and most recently on or about 30 November 2011)	Delivery Address: Civic Offices 53 Hereford Street Christchurch Postal Address: P O Box 73016 Christchurch 8154 Fax: 03-941-8811 Email: Treasury@ccc.govt.nz Attention: Paul Anderson Andrew Jefferies
Hamilton City Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Hamilton City Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 19 June 2001, as amended from time to time (including the amendment dated and most recently on or about 30 November 2011)	Delivery Address: 260 Anglesea Street Council Building Garden Place Hamilton 3240 Postal Address: Private Bag 3010 Hamilton 3240 Fax: 07-838-6616 Email: david.bryant@hcc.govt.nz Attention: Matthew Walker David Bryant
Hastings District Council	Debenture Trust Deed between Hastings District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited)	Delivery Address: 207 Lyndon Road East Hastings 4122 Postal Address: Private Bag 9002



Masterton District Council	<p>dated 16 March 2007, as amended from time to time (including the amendment dated and most recently on or about 30 November 2011).</p> <p>Debenture Trust Deed between Masterton District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 26 June -2007, as amended from time to time (including the amendment dated and most recently on or about 30 November 2011).</p>	<p>Hastings 4156</p> <p>Fax: 06-871-5101</p> <p>Email: brucea@hdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Tony GrayBruce Allan</p> <p>Delivery Address:</p> <p>64 Chapel Street 27 Lincoln Road Masterton 58405810</p> <p>Postal Address:</p> <p>PO Box 444 Masterton 5840</p> <p>Fax: 06-378-8400</p> <p>Email: davidp@mstn.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: David ParisManager Finance</p>
-------------------------------	--	---

New Plymouth District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between New Plymouth District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 21 May 2009, as amended from time to time (including the amendment dated and most recently on or about 30 November 2011).</p>	<p>Delivery Address: Liardet St New Plymouth</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 2025 New Plymouth 4342</p> <p>Fax: 06-759-6072</p> <p>Email: alison.trustrumrainey@npdc.govt.nz / carla.freeman@npdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Philip Armstrong Alison Trustrum Rainey / Carla Freeman</p>
Otorohanga Otorohanga District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Otorohanga Otorohanga District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated on or about 30 November 2011.</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 17 Maniapoto Street Otorohanga Otorohanga 3940</p> <p>Postal Address PO Box 11 Otorohanga Otorohanga 3940</p> <p>Fax: 07-873-4300</p> <p>Email: grahamb@otodc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Graham Bunn</p>
Selwyn District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Selwyn District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 17 July 2009, as amended from time to time (including the amendment dated and most recently on or about 30 November 2011).</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 2 Norman Kirk Drive Rolleston</p> <p>Postal Address: P O Box 90 Rolleston 7643</p> <p>Fax: 03-347-2799</p>



		<p>Email: Treasury.management@selwyn.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Douglas Marshall Greg Bell</p>
South Taranaki District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between South Taranaki District Council and Trustees Executors Limited dated 21 December 2007, as amended from time to time (including the amendment dated and most recently on or about 30 November 2011); dated and most recently on or about 30 November 2011);</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 105-111 Albion Street Hawera 4610</p> <p>Postal Address: Private Bag 902 Hawera 4640</p> <p>Fax: 06-278-8757 Email: vipul.mehta@stdc.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Vipul Mehta</p>
Tasman District Council	<p>Debenture Trust Deed between Tasman District Council and Perpetual Trust Limited (and now between the Council and Covenant Trustee Services Limited) dated 7 July 2010, as amended from time to time (including the amendment dated and most recently on or about 30 November 2011); dated and most recently on or about 30 November 2011);</p>	<p>Delivery Address: 189 Queen Street, Richmond, Nelson 7050</p> <p>Postal Address Private Bag 4 Richmond, Nelson 7050</p> <p>Fax: 03-543-9524 Email: treasury@tasman.govt.nz</p> <p>Attention: Murray Stait Corporate Services Manager</p>



Taupo District Council

Debenture Trust Deed
between Taupo District
Council and Trustees
Executors Limited dated 19
October 2009, as amended
from time to time ~~(including
the amendment dated and
most recently on or about 30
November 2011).~~

Delivery Address:
72 Lake Terrace
Taupo 3330

Postal Address:
Private Bag 2005
Taupo 3352

Fax: 07-377-2985

Email: nward@taupo.govt.nz

Attention: ~~Rob Williams~~ [Neil Ward](#)

Tauranga City Council

Debenture Trust Deed
between Tauranga District
Council and Perpetual Trust
Limited ~~(and now between
the Council and Covenant
Trustee Services Limited)~~
dated 11 August 1998, as
amended from time to time
~~(including the amendment
dated and most recently on or
about 30 November 2011).~~ [7
September 2012.](#)

Delivery Address:
91 Willow Street
Tauranga 3143

Postal Address:
Private Bag 12022
Tauranga 3143

Fax: 07-577-7056

Email:
treasury.settlements@tauranga.govt.nz

Attention: Mohan De Mel



Waipa District Council

Debenture Trust Deed
between Waipa District
Council and Trustees
Executors Limited dated 16
May 2007, as amended from
time to time (~~including the
amendment dated and most
recently on or about~~ 30
November 2011).

Delivery Address:
101 Bank Street
Te Awamutu

Postal Address:
Private Bag 2402
Te Awamutu 3800

Fax: 07-872-0033

Email:

Farrah.Templeton@waipadc.govt.nz

Sarah.Davies@waipadc.govt.nz

Ken.Morris@waipadc.govt.nz

Attention: Ken Morris

Wellington City Council

Debenture Trust Deed
between Wellington City
Council and Trustees
Executors Limited dated 11
May 2005, as amended from
time to time (~~including the
amendment dated and most
recently on or about~~ 5
December 2011).

Delivery Address:

~~101 Wakefield Street~~

[Wellington City Council](#)

[113 The Terrace](#)

Wellington

Postal Address:
PO Box 2199
Wellington 6140

Fax: 04-804-3090

Email: martin.read@wcc.govt.nz

Attention: ~~Danny McComb~~ [Martin Read](#)

Wellington Regional
Council

Debenture Trust Deed
between Wellington Regional
Council and Trustees
Executors Limited dated 23
November 2011.

Delivery Address:

~~142 Wakefield Street~~

[Shed 39, 2 Fryatt Quay, Pipitea](#)

Wellington [6011](#)

Postal Address:



P O Box 11646
Manners Street
Wellington 6142

Fax: [04-385-3973](tel:04-385-3973)
Email: mike.timmer@gw.govt.nz
matthias.zuschlag@gw.govt.nz

Attention: Mike Timmer

Western Bay Of Plenty
District Council

Debenture Trust Deed
between Western Bay of
Plenty District Council and
Trustees Executors Limited
dated 8 October 1999, as
amended from time to time
~~(including the amendment
dated and most recently on or
about 30 November 2011).~~

Delivery Address:
Barkes Comer
Greerton
Tauranga

Postal Address:
Private Bag 12803
Tauranga 3143

Fax: [07-577-9280](tel:07-577-9280)

Email:
kumaren@perumal@westernbay.govt.nz

Attention: ~~Matthew Potton~~ [Kumaren
Perumal](mailto:kumaren@perumal@westernbay.govt.nz)

Whangarei District
Council

Debenture Trust Deed
between Whangarei District
Council and [Trustees
Executors Limited \(formerly
Tower Trust Limited\)](#) dated
10 June 2002, as amended
from time to time ~~(including
the amendment dated and
most recently on or about 30
November 2011).~~

Delivery Address:
Forum North
Rust Avenue
Whangarei

Postal Address:
Private Bag 9023
Whangarei 0148

Fax: [09-438-7632](tel:09-438-7632)

Email: alan.adcock@wdc.govt.nz

Russell
McAugh

Attention: Alan Adcock

SCHEDULE 2

Conditions

The following are the Conditions which will apply to each Tranche issued by an Issuer under the Multi-issuer Deed. The applicable Final Terms in relation to a Tranche may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify the Conditions applicable to the Tranche. References in these Conditions to the "Issuer" means the Issuer specified in the applicable Final Terms.

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1 **Definitions:** In these Conditions, unless the context otherwise requires:

"**Act**" means the Local Government Act 2002.

"**Agency Agreement**" means, in relation to the Issuer and a Series, the agency agreement between the Issuer and the person appointed as Registrar for the Series, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

"**Amortisation Date**" means, in respect of an Amortising Security, each date (other than the Maturity Date) for the repayment of part of the Principal Amount of that Amortising Security, being the dates specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

"**Amortising Security**" means a Security (whether a Fixed Rate Security or a Floating Rate Security) the Principal Amount or part of the Principal Amount of which is repayable on the scheduled Amortisation Dates for that Security.

"**Approved Issuer Levy**" means, in relation to any payment of interest (as defined in section 86F of the Stamp and Cheque Duties Act 1971) under any Security, the levy payable by the Issuer in accordance with section 86J of the Stamp and Cheque Duties Act 1971.

"**Base Rate**" means, in relation to an Interest Period:

(a) **Bill rate:**

- (i) if the Interest Period is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 months, the mid rate (rounded upwards, if necessary, to the nearest four decimal places) as displayed at or about 10.45am on the first day of that Interest Period on the Reuters Monitor Screen page BKBM (or its successor page) ("**Reuters Monitor Screen**") for bank bills having a term approximately equal to that Interest Period; or

- (ii) if the Interest Period is longer than 1 month but shorter than 6 months, and not 2, 3, 4, or 5 months, the rate resulting from straight line interpolation (rounded upwards, if necessary, to the nearest four decimal places) between the mid rates as displayed at or about 10.45am on the first day of that Interest Period on the Reuters Monitor Screen for bank bills having a term:
 - (aa) shorter than, but closest to, that Interest Period; and
 - (bb) longer than, but closest to, that Interest Period; or
 - (iii) (in either case) if there are no such rates displayed for bank bills having the relevant term, then the average (rounded upwards if necessary to the nearest four decimal places) of the rates quoted to the Registrar for the relevant Series by each of the Reference Banks (or such one or more of them as are quoting) as being its buy rate for bank bills at or about that time on that date; or
 - (iv) [if the rate cannot be determined pursuant to paragraphs \(i\) to \(iii\) above, the rate determined by the Registrar \(following consultation with the Holder\).](#)
- (b) **Swap Rate:** a rate equal to the floating rate that would be determined by the Registrar or other person specified in the applicable Final Terms under an interest rate swap transaction if the Registrar or that other person were acting as calculation agent for that swap transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the 2006 ISDA Definitions, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. and as amended and updated as at the Issue Date of the Securities and under which:
- (i) the floating rate option is as specified in the applicable Final Terms;
 - (ii) the designated maturity is the period specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
 - (iii) unless otherwise stated in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant reset date is the first day of that Interest Period.
- (c) **Other specified rate:** any other reference rate as may be specified in the Final Terms for a Tranche,

in each case as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

"Business Day" means a day (other than a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday) on which registered banks are generally open for business in Christchurch, Wellington and Auckland.

"CCO" means a "council-controlled organisation" as defined in the Act, but excludes:

- (a) a council-controlled organisation that is not a company; and
- (b) a council-controlled organisation in which the equity securities held or controlled, directly or indirectly, by one or more Local Authorities carry less than (in aggregate) 51% of the voting rights at a meeting of the shareholders of that council-controlled organisation.

"CCO Credit Support" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, any combination of the following:

- (a) a CCO Security;
- (b) a CCO Negative Pledge and Covenant;
- (c) a CCO Guarantee;
- (d) where a LA Shareholder provides a CCO Guarantee, the Security Stock issued by the LA Shareholder in respect of its obligations under the CCO Guarantee; and/or
- (e) any other security arrangements,

as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

"CCO Guarantee" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, a guarantee and indemnity made by one or more CCO Shareholders (subject to any applicable laws) in favour of (amongst others) the Holder in respect of the indebtedness of that CCO Issuer.

"CCO Issuer" means an Issuer that is a CCO.

"CCO Negative Pledge and Covenant" means the undertakings given by a CCO Issuer in favour of the Holder and, set out in the applicable Final Terms, relating to:

- (a) for so long as any Series issued by the Issuer is outstanding, the restrictions on the creation or subsistence of any security interest over the whole or any part of its assets, other than a permitted security interest (as specified in the applicable Final Terms);
- (b) for so long as any Series issued by the Issuer is outstanding, the amount of its indebtedness relative to the aggregate amount uncalled and unpaid in respect of

equity securities in the Issuer owned legally and beneficially by the CCO Shareholders; and

(c) if applicable, calling up and/or demanding payment of, the whole or part (as specified in the request from the Holder) of the amount uncalled and/or unpaid in respect of the equity securities referred to in paragraph (b) on written request from a Holder, provided that such request may only be made following the occurrence of an Event of Default that is continuing.

"CCO Security" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, a first ranking security interest in all of the CCO Issuer's property (including any rights of the CCO in respect of any amounts uncalled and/or unpaid in respect of equity securities owned legally and/or beneficially by the CCO Shareholders).

"CCO Shareholder" means a LA Shareholder or an Other Shareholder.

"CCO Support Document" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, any document in relation to CCO Credit Support, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

"Class" means a category of Securities which in the reasonable opinion of the Issuer -at any particular time, for any particular purpose, constitutes a separate class of Securities and

"Class of Holders" means the Holders of those Securities.

"Companies Act" means the Companies Act 1993.

"Debenture Trust Deed" means, in relation to ~~the Issuer~~ a Local Authority, the debenture trust deed made by ~~the Issuer~~ that Local Authority, under which certain of the ~~Issuer's~~ Local Authority's indebtedness may, from time to time, be secured by the issuing of Security Stock.

"Default Interest" has the meaning given in clause 6.6.

"Enforcement Event" has the meaning given to it in the Debenture Trust Deed.

"Event of Default" means any of the events specified in clause ~~10.1~~ 10.1 or 10.1A (as applicable).

"Extraordinary Resolution" has the meaning set out in the schedule to these Conditions.

"Final Terms" means:

(a) in relation to a Series or Tranche of EC Securities (as defined in the Multi-issuer Deed), the document entitled "Final Terms" signed by the Issuer and the original subscriber; and



(b) in relation to a Series or Tranche of any other Securities, the document entitled "**NZ Local Government Funding Agency Term Sheet**" signed by an authorised signatory of the original subscriber,

in either case, that supplements these Conditions and may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify these Conditions with respect to the Tranche.

"Fixed Rate Security" means a Security bearing a fixed rate of interest.

"Floating Rate Security" means a Security bearing interest at a margin over the Base Rate.

"FMC Act" means the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.

"Holder" means, in relation to the Issuer at any time, the person whose name is recorded in the Register as the holder of a Security issued by the Issuer at that time.

"Insolvency Event" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer or any CCO Shareholder, any ["Insolvency Event" specified in the applicable Final Terms.](#)

"Interest Payment Date" means:

- (a) in relation to a Floating Rate Security, the last day of each Interest Period for that Floating Rate Security; and
- (b) in relation to a Fixed Rate Security, the quarterly, semi-annual or annual dates fixed at the time of issue of that Security for the payment of interest in respect of that Security as specified in the Final Terms and recorded as such in the Register.

"Interest Period" means, in relation to a Floating Rate Security, a period determined in accordance with clause ~~7.1(a)~~[7.1\(a\)](#) in respect of that Security.

"Interest Rate" means, in relation to a Security, the rate of interest (if any) payable in respect of that Security (which may be a fixed rate or a margin over the Base Rate) specified in the applicable Final Terms and recorded as such in the Register.

"Issue Date" means, in relation to a Security, the date on which that Security is issued, being the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and recorded as such in the Register.

"Issue Price" means, in relation to a Tranche, the Issue Price specified in the applicable Final Terms.

"LA Shareholder" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, each Local Authority that holds or controls (directly or indirectly) any equity securities of that CCO Issuer.

"Local Authority" means a local authority as defined in the Act.

"Margin" means, in relation to a Floating Rate Security, the margin specified in the applicable Final Terms and recorded as such in the Register.

"Maturity Date" means, in relation to a Security, the date for the repayment of the Security, being the date specified in the applicable Final Terms and recorded as such in the Register.

"Minimum Subscription Amount" means, in relation to a Tranche, the minimum subscription amount of the Tranche, being the amount specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and recorded as such in the Register.

"Multi-issuer Deed" means the deed dated on or about 7 December 2011 (as amended and restated from time to time) between New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited and various Local Authorities entitled "**Multi-issuer Deed**".

"NZClear" means the securities clearing and settlement facility known as the NZClear System ~~New Zealand System~~ or any other securities clearing and/or settlement facility which replaces or supersedes it from time to time.

"NZ Dollars" or "\$" means the lawful currency of New Zealand.

"Other Shareholder" means, in relation to a CCO Issuer, a person that is not a Local Authority that holds or controls (directly or indirectly) any equity securities of that CCO Issuer.

"Principal Amount" means, in relation to a Security, the amount (other than interest) payable on redemption or repayment of the Security, being the amount specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and recorded as such in the Register or, as the context may require, in relation to an Amortising Security, the principal amount thereof for the time being outstanding, as reduced in accordance with clause 6.3 of these Conditions.

"Record Date" means, in relation to a payment due on a Security, 5.00pm on the tenth day before the due date for that payment or, if that day is not a Business Day, the preceding Business Day.

"Reference Banks" means ANZ Bank New Zealand Limited, Bank of New Zealand, ASB Bank Limited and Westpac New Zealand Limited.

"Register" means, in relation to a Series issued by the Issuer, the register of Securities maintained by the Registrar for the Series in accordance with these Conditions and the Agency Agreement.

"Registrar" means, in relation to a Series issued by the Issuer, the person named in the Agency Agreement and specified in the applicable Final Terms as the registrar, calculation agent and paying agent for the Series, or any successor agent appointed under the Agency Agreement in relation to the Series.

"RWT-Exempt Status" means ["RWT-exempt status" as defined in the Taxation \(Annual Rates for 2017–18, Employment and Investment Income, and Remedial Matters\) Act 2018.](#)

"Security" means a security issued under the Multi-issuer Deed and constituted by, and subject to the terms and conditions set out in, these Conditions, and includes an Amortising Security, a Fixed Rate Security, a Floating Rate Security, a Zero Coupon Security or any other type of security agreed from time to time by the Issuer and the initial subscriber for the security.

"Security Stock" means Security Stock as defined in the Debenture Trust Deed.

"Security Stock Certificate" means a Security Stock Certificate as defined in the Debenture Trust Deed.

"Series" means a Tranche of Securities together with any further Tranche or Tranches of Securities which are (i) expressed to be consolidated and form a single series; and (ii) identical in all respects except for their respective Issue Dates, first Interest Payment Dates and/or Issue Prices.

"Stock" has the meaning given to it in the Debenture Trust Deed.

"Tranche" means Securities of the same Series in respect of which all terms are identical.

"Trustee" means the trustee or supervisor as defined in the relevant Debenture Trust Deed.

"Zero Coupon Security" means a Security in respect of which no interest is payable, issued or to be issued by the Issuer at a discount to its Principal Amount.

1.2 **References:** Except to the extent that the context otherwise requires, any reference in these Conditions to:

a **"clause"** or **"schedule"** is a reference to a clause of, or schedule to, these Conditions.

any **"governmental agency"** includes any government or any governmental, semi-governmental or judicial entity or authority, or legislative body, or any person or body

charged with the administration of any law. It also includes any self-regulatory organisation established under statute or any stock exchange.

"indebtedness" includes an obligation (whether present or future, actual or contingent, secured or unsecured, as principal or surety or otherwise) for the payment or repayment of money.

a **"law"** includes common or customary law and any constitution, decree, judgment, legislation, order, ordinance, regulation, statute or other legislative measure, in each case of any jurisdiction whatever and **"lawful"** shall be construed accordingly.

something having a **"material adverse effect"** on a person is a reference to it having a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operations of that person which materially adversely affects the ability of that person to perform or comply with its payment obligations under these Conditions ~~or any Security~~, [any Security or any CCO Credit Support or CCO Support Documents \(if applicable\)](#).

["non-tax resident" means a Holder that is not a tax resident.](#)

"outstanding" means, in relation to Securities, all Securities other than those which have been:

- (a) redeemed or repaid in full in accordance with these Conditions; or
- (b) purchased and cancelled in accordance with these Conditions.

"payment" includes satisfaction of a monetary obligation.

"person" includes an individual, firm, company, corporation or unincorporated body of persons, organisation or trust, and any state, government or governmental agency, in each case whether or not having a separate legal personality.

"registered bank" has the meaning in section 2 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 1989.

[something being "remedied" means it is remedied to the satisfaction of the Holder.](#)

a **"security interest"** includes a security interest (as construed and defined in the Personal Property Securities Act 1999), mortgage, lien, pledge, any interest in land of a security nature, any other security arrangement creating in effect security for the payment of a monetary obligation or the observance of any other obligation, and any other arrangement having like economic effect over any property, assets or revenues, and "unsecured" means not subject to a security interest.

"**tax**" includes any present or future tax, levy, impost, duty, rate, charge, fee, deduction or withholding of any nature and whatever called (including, for the avoidance of doubt, Approved Issuer Levy), imposed or levied by any governmental agency, together with any interest, penalty, charge, fee or other amount imposed or made on or in respect of any of the foregoing.

"**tax resident**" means a Holder that:

(a) is resident in New Zealand for tax purposes; ~~or engaged in~~

(b) carries on business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand;
~~and "non-tax resident" and either:~~

(i) is a registered bank and is not associated with the Issuer; or

(ii) holds the Security for the purposes of the business it carries on in New Zealand through that fixed establishment.

provided that for the purposes of this definition, the terms "associated", "fixed establishment" and "registered bank" shall ~~be construed accordingly~~ have the meanings given in the Income Tax Act 2007.

"**written**" and "**in writing**" includes all means of reproducing words in a tangible and permanently visible form.

1.3 **Miscellaneous:**

- (a) The headings in the Conditions are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing these Conditions.
- (b) Unless the context otherwise requires words denoting only the singular number shall include the plural and vice versa and words denoting any gender shall include all genders.
- (c) References to any legislation or to any provision of any legislation are deemed to be references to that legislation or provision as from time to time amended, re-enacted or substituted and, unless the context otherwise requires, shall also include any statutory instruments issued under any such legislation or provision.
- (d) References to any document (however described) shall include references to such document as modified, novated, supplemented, varied or replaced from time to time.

- (e) References to any party to these Conditions or any other document or any Holder shall include its successors or permitted assigns.
- (f) References to a time of day are references to New Zealand time unless otherwise stated.
- (g) Anything which may be done at any time may also be done from time to time.

2. ISSUE AND FORM OF SECURITIES

2.1 **Form of Securities:** Securities may be issued on terms such that the Principal Amount is a fixed amount or a reducing amount and/or that interest (if the Security is interest-bearing) will be calculated by reference to a specific interest rate (which may be a fixed rate or a margin over the Base Rate) or as otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms. Each Security shall:

- (a) be in uncertificated book entry form;
- (b) be denominated in NZ Dollars; and
- (c) have a Minimum Subscription Amount for holdings of the Security of at least \$750,000 and also may have a minimum multiple of that amount for such holdings, in each case as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

2.2 **Final Terms:** Securities shall be constituted and issued in Tranches. Each Tranche shall be subject to the terms and conditions set out in the Final Terms for the Tranche and (as modified by those Final Terms) these Conditions. To the extent that the Final Terms for a Tranche modifies these Conditions, or in the event of any conflict between the provisions of the Final Terms and those of these Conditions, the Final Terms shall prevail over these Conditions in relation to the Tranche.

3. STATUS OF SECURITIES

3.1 **Status of Securities:**

- (a) The Securities are and will at all times be direct, secured and unconditional indebtedness of the Issuer.
- (b) Securities issued by the Issuer rank and will at all times rank equally without any preference or priority among themselves.

3.2 **Security: (Local Authority):** All Securities issued by ~~the~~an Issuer that is a Local Authority shall have the benefit of the security interest given, and shall be subject to any security arrangements provided for, in the Debenture Trust Deed.

3.2A **Security (CCO):** All Securities issued by a CCO Issuer shall have the benefit of any security interest given, and shall be subject to any security arrangements provided for, in the CCO Support Documents.

- 3.3 **Provisions applicable to Securities:** Each Tranche shall be issued and held with the benefit of and subject to these Conditions and the applicable Final Terms, all of which are binding upon the Issuer and the Holders. The Holders shall be deemed to have notice of these Conditions and the applicable Final Terms.
- 3.4 **Enforcement of Holders' rights:** Holders may enforce any of their rights or remedies under these Conditions and the applicable Final Terms directly against the Issuer.

4. TITLE AND TRANSFER

- 4.1 **Certificates:** At the request of a Holder, or otherwise as required by the FMC Act or any other applicable law, the Issuer shall procure the Registrar to issue to the Holder a certificate or notice of registration in relation to the Securities held by the Holder, such certificate or notice to be in the form agreed between the Issuer and the Registrar. A certificate or notice of registration issued in respect of a Security will not constitute a document of title. Subject to clause ~~4.6~~, 4.6, entitlement will be determined solely by entry in the Register and, in the case of the beneficial interest in Securities lodged in NZClear, the records of NZClear.
- 4.2 **Transfer:** Title to a Security may be transferred by a transfer in any commonly used form signed by the transferor and the transferee and produced to the Registrar.
- 4.3 **Partial transfers:** A Holder may transfer part only of its interest in a Security. However, no transfer of any part of its interest may be effected if such transfer would result in the transferor or the transferee holding or continuing to hold Securities with an aggregate Principal Amount of less than the applicable Minimum Subscription Amount (or minimum multiple thereof).
- 4.4 **Fees:** The Issuer and the Registrar shall make no service charge to the Holders for:
- (a) the registration of any holding of Securities; or
 - (b) the transfer of registered title to any Securities.

The Issuer and the Registrar may, however, require the payment of any taxes and other governmental charges payable as a result of any transfer.

- 4.5 **Selling restrictions:**

- (a) Each Holder shall only offer for sale or sell, directly or indirectly, or transfer any Security in conformity with all applicable laws ~~and regulations~~ in any jurisdiction in which it is offered, sold or delivered.
- (b) Without limitation to the generality of clause ~~4.5(a);4.5(a)~~, Securities shall not be offered, sold or delivered, nor may any information memorandum, advertisement or other offering materials in relation to any offer of such Securities be distributed in New Zealand other than to "wholesale investors" as that term is defined in clauses 3(2)(a), (c) and (d) of Schedule 1 to the FMC Act, being a person who is:
 - (i) an "investment business";
 - (ii) "large"; or
 - (iii) a "government agency",

in each case as defined in Schedule 1 to the FMC Act. For the avoidance of doubt, such Securities may not be offered or transferred to, among others, "eligible investors" (as defined in the FMC Act).
- (c) No information memorandum or any advertisement, prospectus or other offering material in respect of any Security may be published, delivered or distributed in or from any country or jurisdiction except under circumstances which will result in compliance with all applicable laws ~~and regulations~~.

4.6 **Debenture Trust Deed:** In the case of any Security lodged in NZClear and:

- (a) issued by a Local Authority, for the purposes of the Debenture Trust Deed and any Security Stock issued under that Debenture Trust Deed for that Security and evidenced by a Security Stock Certificate, ~~or~~
- (b) issued by a CCO, for the purposes of any CCO Support Document (if applicable),

all amounts payable (present or future, actual or contingent) under these Conditions in respect of that Security shall be deemed to be owed to the holder of the beneficial interest in the Security (as shown in the records of NZClear). This clause applies notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Conditions.

5. REGISTER

- 5.1 **Register:** The Issuer shall at all times while any Series is outstanding cause the Registrar for each Series to maintain the Register, which must record in respect of each Security the information specified in the applicable Final Terms plus the following information:

- (a) the name, address and (where known) tax residency of the Holder;
- (b) details of the account to which payments in respect of the Securities are to be made;
- (c) transfers of the Security;
- (d) details of any resident withholding tax exemption certificates held by the Holder; and
- (e) any other information required by law.

5.2 **Disclosure and Inspection:** The Registrar of the relevant Series must disclose to a Holder who so requests, any information held on the Register which relates to the Security(s) registered in the name of the Holder. The Holders may at any time during normal office hours upon reasonable notice to the Registrar inspect and take extracts from each Register without payment of any fee.

5.3 **Register conclusive:** Except as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction and subject to clause [4.6](#), [4.6](#), the Issuer and the Registrar are each entitled to recognise the Holder of a Security as the absolute owner of the Security and shall not be bound by any actual or constructive notice of any trust (express, implied or constructive), encumbrance, security or other adverse interest to which any Security may be subject. No recognition of any trust (express, implied or constructive), encumbrance, security or other adverse interest shall be entered on the Register. In the event of any conflict between any certificate or notice of registration issued in respect of a Security and the Register, the Register shall prevail.

5.4 **Correction of errors:** Each Registrar may, on such evidence as appears to it to be sufficient, correct errors and remedy omissions in the Register.

5.5 **Co-ownership Securities:**

- (a) Where two or more persons are registered as Holders of the same Security(s) by virtue of any application for Securities, memorandum of transfer or other instrument, then, unless the contrary is expressed in the application, memorandum, or other instrument, the persons will be deemed to hold the Security(s) as joint tenants with right of survivorship.
- (b) If two or more persons apply by memorandum of transfer, to be registered as Holders as tenants in common, the Registrar for the relevant Series may, after notifying the persons of its intention to do so, divide the Securities into parcels which represent each such person's share. If the Securities cannot be divided into shares which would enable each such person to hold Securities with an aggregate

Principal Amount of at least the applicable Minimum Subscription Amounts (and any minimum multiples thereof), the Registrar of the relevant Series may refuse to accept the memorandum of transfer.

- 5.6 **Acquisition of Securities by operation of law:** When the right to a Security is acquired by any person in any manner other than by way of a transfer under these Conditions (whether on the dissolution, death or bankruptcy of the relevant Holder, or under a writ of execution, or otherwise) the Registrar of the relevant Series, on application by or on behalf of that person and on being satisfied that such person is legally entitled to be registered as the Holder of the Security, will enter that person's name in the Register as the Holder of the Security accordingly.
- 5.7 **Notification by Holders:** Any change of name or address of any Holder or any change in any other information required to be inserted in the Register in respect of any Holder shall immediately be notified to the Registrar of the relevant Series in writing by the Holder, or if a joint holding by all the joint Holders.
- 5.8 **Compliance with law:** The Issuer shall comply with, and shall use its best endeavours to ensure that each Registrar complies with, all statutory requirements and the requirements of these Conditions relating to the keeping of the Register and the details entered in the Register.
- 6. PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND INTEREST**
- 6.1 **Determination of Principal Amount:** The Principal Amount of each Security shall be the amount recorded as such in the Register in respect of the Security, which may be the par or face value.
- 6.2 **Principal Amount of Securities:** The Issuer shall, on the Maturity Date of each Security, unconditionally pay or cause to be paid to, or to the order of, the relevant Holder the Principal Amount of the Security. Unless the applicable Final Terms provide otherwise, and except to the extent provided in these Conditions, a Security shall not be redeemed prior to its Maturity Date.
- 6.3 **Principal Amount of Amortising Securities:** The Issuer shall, on each Amortisation Date of each Amortising Security, unconditionally pay, or cause to be paid to, or to the order of, the relevant Holder, the portion of the Principal Amount of the Amortising Security as set out in respect of the Amortisation Date in the applicable Final Terms and recorded in the Register.
- 6.4 **Interest:** The Issuer shall pay interest on each Interest Payment Date:

- (a) on each Floating Rate Security for each Interest Period, at the rate per annum equal to the aggregate of the Base Rate for the Interest Period (as determined by the Registrar for the relevant Series) and the Margin for the Floating Rate Security; and
- (b) on each Fixed Rate Security, at the Interest Rate for the Fixed Rate Security.
- 6.5 **Non-payment:** Each Security will cease to bear interest from its Maturity Date unless payment of the Principal Amount is improperly withheld or refused. In such event, interest will continue to accrue (after, as well as before, any judgment) up to but excluding the date on which payment in full of the Principal Amount is made.
- 6.6 **Default interest:** If any amount payable by the Issuer in respect of a Security or any other amount due to any person from the Issuer under these Conditions is not paid on its due date, interest ("**Default Interest**") shall accrue on the unpaid amount (net of any interim or progress payments made) (after, as well as before, any judgment) at the rate determined by the Registrar for the relevant Series to be the aggregate of 2% and the Base Rate which on the due date would apply to an interest period of one month, shall be determined at monthly intervals thereafter until the unpaid amount (net of any interim or progress payments) is paid and shall be compounded monthly until paid. For the avoidance of doubt, this clause 6.6 shall not apply in respect of payments suspended in accordance with these Conditions.

7. CALCULATION OF INTEREST

7.1 Floating Rate Securities:

- (a) **Interest Periods:** Each Interest Period in relation to a Floating Rate Security shall be a period of one, two, three, four, five or six months' duration (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) and:
- (i) the first Interest Period will commence on (and include) the Issue Date and end on (but exclude) the first Interest Payment Date (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) and each subsequent Interest Period will commence on (and include) the Interest Payment Date of the previous Interest Period and end on (but exclude) the next Interest Payment Date;
 - (ii) if an Interest Period would otherwise end on a day which is not a Business Day, it will be extended to the next Business Day; and
 - (iii) if the final Interest Period would otherwise extend beyond the Maturity Date, it will end on the Maturity Date.

(b) **Basis for calculation:** Interest shall be calculated on the Principal Amount of the Floating Rate Security, on the basis of the number of days in the relevant Interest Period and a year of 365 days. Interest shall accrue from day to day and shall be paid to the Holder in ~~arrears~~ arrear on the Interest Payment Date for the Interest Period.

7.2 **Fixed Rate Securities:** Interest shall be calculated on the Principal Amount of each Fixed Rate Security and shall be payable in ~~arrears~~ arrear in equal quarterly, semi-annual or annual instalments (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) on each Interest Payment Date for the Fixed Rate Security.

8. PAYMENTS

8.1 **Payment to Holder:** Payment of the Principal Amount of, and interest (if any) on, a Security (less any amount required to be deducted in accordance with clause ~~9)9)~~ shall be made to the person whose name appears in the Register as the Holder of the Security on the Record Date in respect of the relevant payment. If more than one person is so named in the Register, payment will be made to the first person so named.

8.2 **Method of payment:** A Holder may, by notice to the Registrar for the Series, request the Registrar to make payments in respect of any Security held by it to a specified bank account and may at any time cancel or amend any notice so given. No such notice, or cancellation or amendment of a notice, will have effect in respect of any payment unless received by the Registrar on or before the Record Date for the payment. In the absence of any such notice, payments in respect of each Security will be made by posting a cheque to the address of the relevant Holder appearing in the Register. Any notice given under this clause will be deemed to be automatically cancelled upon transfer of all or part of a Security. A notice from one of several Holders of the same Securities shall be deemed to be given by all such Holders.

8.3 **Business Day:** If any Interest Payment Date or the Maturity Date of a Security is not a Business Day, the due date for the payment to be made on that date will be the next following Business Day and all other provisions of these Conditions and the Agency Agreement will be read and construed accordingly.

8.4 **Unclaimed payments:** In respect of any Securities, if any payment made by the Issuer to any Holder at its address last entered in the Register is returned unclaimed the amount concerned must (unless the Registrar or the Issuer has in the meantime received notice of a change of address to be entered in the Register) be returned to the Issuer. The Issuer shall be entitled to retain for its own benefit, and will have no liability in respect of, the amount concerned if it remains unclaimed six years after the original date of payment.

8.5 **Reinstatement:** If any payment made to a Holder by, or on behalf of, the Issuer is subsequently rescinded, avoided or otherwise restored to the Issuer, that payment will be deemed not to have discharged or affected the liability of the Issuer in respect of which that payment was made. In that event the relevant Holder and the Issuer will be restored to the position in which each would have been, and be entitled to exercise all the rights which each would have had, if such payment had not been made.

9. TAXES

9.1 **Deductions or withholdings:** All sums payable under a Security or under these Conditions must be paid:

- (a) free of any restriction or condition;
- (b) free and clear of, and (except to the extent required by law or as provided in this clause 9) without any deduction or withholding on account of, any taxes; and
- (c) without deduction or withholding on account of any other amount whether by way of set-off or otherwise (except as provided in clauses 9.2 and 9.3).

9.2 **Non-resident Withholding Tax:** New Zealand non-resident withholding tax will be deducted from payments of interest (or payments deemed by law to be interest) to non-tax resident Holders. Unless the relevant non-tax resident Holder notifies the Issuer that it elects that non-resident withholding tax be deducted from payments to it instead of Approved Issuer Levy, if the Issuer is lawfully able to register for and pay Approved Issuer Levy in respect of any payment of interest (or deemed interest) to non-tax resident Holders, the Issuer shall register itself as an approved issuer and shall register the Series as registered securities, and the Issuer, or the Registrar for the relevant Series on its behalf, shall pay the Approved Issuer Levy to the appropriate authority and shall deduct the amount paid from the interest (or deemed interest) payable to those Holders in lieu of deducting New Zealand non-resident withholding tax from that payment at the rate otherwise applicable.

9.3 **Resident Withholding Tax:** New Zealand resident withholding tax will be deducted from payments of interest (or payments deemed by law to be interest) to Holders who are tax resident unless an appropriate exemption certificate ([or, on or after 1 April 2020, confirmation of RWT-Exempt Status](#)) is produced to the Registrar for the Series on or before the Record Date for the relevant payment.

9.4 **No gross-up:** The Issuer will not be required to and will not make any additional payment by way of gross-up or otherwise with respect to the deduction or withholding from any payment made in respect of the Securities under clause 9.2 or 9.3. If, in respect of any Security, the Registrar for the Series or the Issuer becomes liable to make any payment of,

or on account of, tax payable by any Holder, then the Registrar for the relevant Series and the Issuer shall be indemnified by the relevant Holder in respect of such liability. Any moneys paid by the Registrar for the relevant Series or the Issuer in respect of such liability may be recovered from the Holder as a debt due to the Registrar for the relevant Series or the Issuer and may be withheld from any further payments to that Holder. Nothing in this clause will prejudice or affect any other right or remedy of the Registrar for the relevant Series or the Issuer.

9.5 **Maximum rate:** Deductions of non-resident or resident withholding tax will be made at the maximum rates from time to time applicable unless a Holder provides evidence to the Issuer or the Registrar for the relevant Series (acceptable to it) that a lesser rate is applicable.

9.6 **Tax status:** The Issuer and the Registrar for the relevant Series shall be entitled for the purposes of this clause 9.9 to rely, without further enquiry, upon any statement made by or on behalf of a Holder in relation to that Holder's tax status or tax residency.

10. DEFAULT

10.1 **Events of Default: (Local Authority):** Any one or more of the following, whether or not within the control of the Issuer, constitutes an Event of Default [for an Issuer that is a Local Authority](#):

- (a) **Non-payment:** payment of:
- (i) the Principal Amount of the Securities is not made on the due date and such non-payment continues unremedied for two Business Days after its due date; or
 - (ii) interest on the Securities is not made on the due date and such non-payment continues unremedied for seven Business Days after its due date; or
- (b) **Other breach:** the Issuer commits any breach of, or omits to observe, any of its undertakings or obligations under the Securities and, in respect of any such breach or omission which is capable of being remedied, such breach or omission is not remedied within 30 days after receipt by the Issuer of a notice in writing from the [Subscriber/Holder](#) specifying the breach or omission and requiring it to be remedied; or
- (c) **Receivership, Statutory management:**
- (i) a receiver, or receiver and manager is appointed (or the Issuer requests such appointment) or an encumbrancer takes possession or exercises its

- powers of sale in respect of, all or any material part of the assets of the Issuer unless the Issuer demonstrates to the [Subscriber/Holder](#) that such appointment or taking of possession or exercising of power will not have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Issuer to pay any amounts owing in relation to the Securities when it is due and payable; or
- (ii) a statutory manager is appointed under the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 in respect of the Issuer or the Issuer or any associated person (as that term is defined in that Act) of the Issuer is declared at risk pursuant to the provisions of that Act; or
- (d) **Enforcement Event:** an Enforcement Event occurs; or
- (e) **Invalidity:** any provision of the Securities, the Security Stock Certificate issued in respect of the Securities or the Debenture Trust Deed:
- (i) ceases to have effect in whole or in part, other than by performance or as permitted by its terms; or
- (ii) becomes wholly or partly void, voidable, illegal, invalid or unenforceable (other than by reason only of a party waiving any of its rights), or the performance of any such provision becomes illegal,
- or the Issuer or any person on its behalf, makes any allegation or claim to that effect; or
- (f) **Change in law:** either the Act or the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 is amended or repealed in a manner or to an extent which, in the reasonable opinion of the Holder, results in a material and adverse change in:
- (i) the ability of the Issuer to perform its payment obligations when due under the Securities, [the Security Stock issued in respect of the Securities](#) or the Debenture Trust Deed;
- (ii) the effect of the charge created by the Debenture Trust Deed for the purposes of section 115 of the Act; and/or
- (iii) the ability of any receiver which is or may be appointed over all or any part of the assets of the Issuer charged by the Debenture Trust Deed to exercise its rights under the Act to the same extent it is able to exercise those rights as at the date of the Multi-issuer Deed;

(g) **CCO Credit Support:** payment of any amount that is due under any CCO Support Document is not made on the due date (including any demand for uncalled capital made by, or on behalf of, a CCO Issuer) and such non-payment continues unremedied for two Business Days after its due date; or

(h) **Additional Event of Default:** the occurrence of any additional event of default specified in the Final Terms.

10.1A **Events of Default (CCO):** Any one or more of the following, whether or not within the control of the CCO Issuer, constitutes an Event of Default for a CCO Issuer:

(a) **Non-payment:** payment of:

(i) the Principal Amount of the Securities is not made on the due date and such non-payment continues unremedied for two Business Days after its due date; or

(ii) interest on the Securities is not made on the due date and such non-payment continues unremedied for seven Business Days after its due date; or

(iii) any amount due under any CCO Support Document is not made on the due date; or

(b) **Other breach:** the Issuer, any CCO Shareholder or any other party commits any breach of, or omits to observe, any of its undertakings or obligations under the Securities or a CCO Support Document and, in respect of any such breach or omission which is capable of being remedied, such breach or omission is not remedied within 30 days after receipt by the Issuer of a notice in writing from the Holder specifying the breach or omission and requiring it to be remedied; or

(c) **Insolvency:** an Insolvency Event occurs in relation to the Issuer, any of its LA Shareholders and any other CCO Shareholder that has entered into a document with, or granted any CCO Support Document in favour of, the Holder (including the original Holder) in respect of the Issuer; or

(d) **Enforcement Event:** an enforcement event, event of default, acceleration event or similar event (howsoever described) occurs under a CCO Support Document; or

(e) **Invalidity:** any provision of the Securities or a CCO Support Document:

(i) ceases to have effect in whole or in part, other than by performance or as permitted by its terms; or

- (ii) becomes wholly or partly void, voidable, illegal, invalid or unenforceable (other than by reason only of a party waiving any of its rights), or the performance of any such provision becomes illegal,
- or the Issuer, the relevant CCO Shareholder or any person on the Issuer's or CCO Shareholder's behalf, makes any allegation or claim to that effect; or
- (g) **Status as a CCO:** the Issuer ceases to be a CCO; or
- (h) **Cessation of business or dissolution:** the Issuer ceases or threatens to cease to carry on all or substantially all of its business or operations, or an application or an order is made, or a resolution is passed or proposed, for the dissolution of the Issuer except, in each case, for the purpose of, and followed by, an amalgamation or solvent reconstruction on terms previously approved in writing by the Holder; or
- (i) **Litigation:** the Issuer is or becomes party to any litigation, tax claim or administrative or arbitration proceedings before or of any court, tribunal, arbitrator, or governmental agency, or to any dispute with any government, governmental agency, that has or would if adversely determined have a material adverse effect; or
- (j) **Material adverse effect:** any event or circumstance, or series of events or circumstances (whether related or not) occurs that has or is reasonably likely to have a:
- (i) material adverse effect on the Issuer or any CCO Shareholder; or;
- (ii) material adverse change in the effect of any CCO Credit Support or CCO Support Document; or
- (k) **CCO Support Document:** a CCO Support Document does not provide a security interest to the relevant secured party having the priority which it purported to have; or
- (l) **Change in law:** either the Act or the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 is amended or repealed in a manner or to an extent which, in the reasonable opinion of the Holder, results in a material and adverse change in:
- (i) the ability of the relevant CCO Shareholder to perform its payment obligations when due under any CCO Support Document or any Security Stock issued in respect of any CCO Support Document;

- (ii) [the effect of the charge created by the Debenture Trust Deed for the purposes of section 115 of the Act, and/or](#)
- (iii) [the ability of any receiver which is or may be appointed over all or any part of the assets of the relevant CCO Shareholder charged by the Debenture Trust Deed to exercise its rights under the Act to the same extent it is able to exercise those rights as at the date of the Multi-issuer Deed; or](#)
- (m) [Additional Event of Default: the occurrence of any additional event of default specified in the Final Terms.](#)

10.2 **Acceleration:** Any time after the occurrence of an Event of Default, and while such is continuing unremediated or unwaived, a Holder may, by notice in writing to the Issuer declare all or any of the Securities held by the Holder to be immediately due and payable. If such a declaration is made, then the Issuer shall immediately pay to the relevant Holder:

- (a) in the case of a Fixed Rate Security or a Floating Rate Security, the Principal Amount of the Security together with accrued interest thereon at the applicable Interest Rate calculated on a daily basis from the last Interest Payment Date on which interest was actually paid in respect of the Security, or if no interest has been paid in respect of the Security, from the Issue Date to the date of payment; and
- (b) in the case of a Zero Coupon Security, the net present value, as at the date of declaration, of the Principal Amount of the Security determined by the Registrar by discounting the Principal Amount at the discount rate used to determine the purchase price for the Security at the time of its issue.

[The Holder's rights under this clause 10.2 are without prejudice, and in addition, to any other rights the Holder may have \(whether by law, contract or otherwise\).](#)

11. AMENDMENTS

11.1 **Limited right to amend:** Except as provided in clause ~~11.2~~11.2 and 11.3 the Issuer may not cancel, vary or amend any of these Conditions or the applicable Final Terms while any Securities are outstanding. Any amendment to these Conditions or any Final Terms must be in writing signed by the Issuer and all Holders of the relevant Securities.

11.2 **Amendment without consent:**

(a) The provisions of these Conditions and any Final Terms may be amended without the consent of the relevant Holders where such amendment (in the opinion of the Issuer):

- (i) is of a minor or technical nature;
- (ii) is to correct a manifest error; or
- (iii) is to comply with the requirements or a modification of the requirements of any applicable law,

and, in any such case, 2 authorised officers of the Issuer have certified for the benefit of the relevant Holders that such amendment will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of relevant Holders.

(b) Notice of any such amendment shall be provided to the relevant Holders within 30 days of the amendment being made.

11.3 **Amendment approved by Extraordinary Resolution:** Without limiting clause ~~11.2~~11.2 but subject to clause 11.4, the provisions of these Conditions and any Final Terms may be amended by the Issuer if the amendment has been approved by an Extraordinary Resolution of the Holders or relevant Class of Holders and notified in accordance with these Conditions.

11.4 **Meetings:** Meetings of Holders shall be held in accordance with the schedule to these Conditions.

11.5 **Notice:** Notice of any proposed variation under clause ~~11.2~~11.2 shall be given by the Issuer to each Holder or each affected Class of Holders not less than 14 days before the date on which it is intended that such variation take effect, but the non-receipt of notice by any such Holder shall not affect the validity of any such variation.

12. NOTICES

12.1 **Writing:** Each notice or other communication to be given or made under these Conditions to any person must:

- (a) **Writing:** be given or made in writing by email or letter and be signed by the sender or an authorised officer of the sender;
- (b) **Address:** be given or made to the recipient at the address or email address, and marked for the attention of the person (if any), from time to time designated by the recipient to the other for the purposes of these Conditions;

- (c) **Deemed delivery:** not be effective until received by the recipient, and any such notice or communication shall be deemed to be received:
- (i) (if given or made by letter) when left at the address of the recipient or 5 Business Days after being put in the post (by airmail if to another country), postage prepaid, and addressed to the recipient at that address; or
 - (ii) (if given or made by email) when dispatched in tangible, readable form by the sender to the email address advised by the recipient from time to time,

provided that any notice or communication received or deemed received after 5pm on a working day in the place to which it is sent, or on a day which is not a working day in that place, shall be deemed not to have been received until the next working day in that place.

- 12.2 **Initial address and numbers:** The initial address, email address and person (if any) designated for the purposes of these Conditions for each Holder will be specified in the Register.

13. GOVERNING LAW

- 13.1 These Conditions and the applicable Final Terms shall be governed by New Zealand law.

SCHEDULE**Meeting of Holders****1. DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In these provisions:

"Appointed Time" means the day and time at which any meeting of Holders or the taking of a poll of Holders (not at a meeting of Holders) is due to be held.

"Class of Securities" means each category of Securities which in the reasonable opinion of the Issuer at any particular time, for any particular purpose, constitutes a separate class of Securities.

"Conditions" means the Conditions to which this schedule is attached and **"Final Terms"** has the meaning given in the Conditions.

"Extraordinary Resolution" means a resolution passed at a meeting of Holders, properly convened and held in accordance with the provisions of this schedule, at which not less than three fourths of the persons voting upon a show of hands or, if a poll is properly demanded, not less than three fourths of the votes given on such a poll voted in favour of the resolution.

"Proxy Closing Time" means 48 hours before the Appointed Time of the relevant meeting of Holders or taking of a poll of Holders.

"regulation" means a clause of this schedule.

"Representative" means:

- (a) in the case of an individual Holder, a person appointed by an instrument of proxy or by power of attorney or, in the event of the death of a Holder, the personal representative of that Holder; and
- (b) in the case of a Holder which is a corporation or corporation sole either:
 - (i) a person appointed by an instrument of proxy or by power of attorney; or
 - (ii) a person authorised by the directors of the corporation, or in the case of a corporation sole, a person authorised pursuant to its constitution.

2. CONVENING

- 2.1 **Meeting required by law:** The Issuer shall, whenever required to do so pursuant to the Companies Act ~~1993~~ or the FMC Act or any other applicable law, convene a meeting of the Holders.

- 2.2 **By Holders:** The Issuer shall, at the request in writing of Holders holding not less than 10% of the aggregate Principal Amount of the Securities, convene a meeting of the Holders. The request must state the nature of the business proposed to be dealt with at the meeting concerned.
- 2.3 **By Issuer:** The Issuer may at any time of its own volition convene a meeting of the Holders.
- 2.4 **Place of meeting:** Each meeting will be held in the city or town in which the Issuer is situated at a place designated in the relevant notice of meeting.
- 2.5 **Regulations:** Meetings of Holders shall be convened and held in accordance with the provisions of this schedule.

3. CLASSES OF SECURITIES

- 3.1 If, at any time, in the opinion of the Issuer, a matter is required to be determined by the Holders of a Class of Securities, a meeting may be called in respect of Holders of that Class of Securities, in which case the provisions of this schedule shall, with all necessary modifications, apply and be construed as if references to Securities were references to the relevant Class of Securities and references to Holders were references to the Holders of that Class of Securities.

4. NOTICE OF MEETINGS

- 4.1 **Persons to be notified:** Notice of every meeting shall be given in the manner provided in clause 4.2 of the Conditions to:
- (a) every Holder entered in the Register as at the close of business five Business Days prior to the date of despatch of the notice;
 - (b) the Issuer, if the meeting is convened by the Holders; and
 - (c) if the relevant Securities are listed, any stock exchange on which those Securities are listed.
- 4.2 **Time for notification:** At least 14 days' notice of every meeting will be given. The notice will be exclusive of the day on which it is served or deemed to be served and of the day for which it is given.
- 4.3 **Contents of notice:** The notice will specify the place and Appointed Time of the meeting and the general nature of the business to be transacted. It will not be necessary to specify in the notice the terms of the resolutions to be proposed, except in the case of a resolution

proposed to be passed as an Extraordinary Resolution in which case the text of the proposed resolution must be set out.

- 4.4 **Short or informal notice:** Notwithstanding any other provision of this regulation 4, a meeting may be called by shorter notice than that specified in regulation 4.2, or without any formal notice, and without compliance with regulation 4.3, and shall be deemed to have been duly called if it is so agreed by all Holders before, at or after that meeting.
- 4.5 **Accidental omission:** The accidental omission to give notice to, or the non-receipt of notice by, any person entitled to receive notice will not invalidate the proceedings at any meeting.

5. QUORUM

- 5.1 **Quorum required:** No business will be transacted at any meeting unless the requisite quorum is present at the commencement of business.
- 5.2 **Quorum for Extraordinary Resolution:** The quorum for passing an Extraordinary Resolution will be one or more Holders (present in person or by Representative) holding or representing a majority in Principal Amount of the Securities.
- 5.3 **Quorum for other business:** The quorum for the transaction of any business other than the passing of an Extraordinary Resolution will be one or more Holders (present in person or by Representative) of at least 10% in Principal Amount of the Securities.
- 5.4 **Quorum not present:** If, within 15 minutes (or any longer time not exceeding 45 minutes as the chairman of the meeting may decide) after the Appointed Time, a quorum is not present the meeting, if convened at the request of Holders, will be dissolved. In any other case it will be adjourned to a day and time (not being less than 14 days later) and to a place as may be appointed by the chairman. At such adjourned meeting all the Holders present in person or by Representative will be a quorum for the transaction of business including the passing of Extraordinary Resolutions.
- 5.5 **Notice of adjourned meeting:** Notice of any such adjourned meeting of Holders at which an Extraordinary Resolution is to be submitted will be given in the same manner as for an original meeting (except that only seven clear days' notice will be required) and such notice will state that the Holders present in person or by Representative at the adjourned meeting will form a quorum whatever the Principal Amount of Securities held by them.

6. CHAIRMAN

- 6.1 At a meeting of Holders a person appointed, by a resolution of Holders, from the Holders or

any Representatives present will preside as chairman at a meeting.

7. RIGHT TO ATTEND AND SPEAK

- 7.1 Any elected member, officer or solicitor of the Issuer, or any person appropriately authorised by the Issuer, may attend any meeting and all such persons will have the right to speak at the meeting.

8. ADJOURNMENT

- 8.1 **Chairman may adjourn:** The chairman may, with the consent of any meeting at which a quorum is present, and will, if so directed by the meeting, adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place.
- 8.2 **Business at adjourned meeting:** No business will be transacted at any adjourned meeting except business which might have been lawfully transacted at the meeting from which the adjournment took place.

9. ONLY PERSONS ON REGISTER RECOGNISED ~~BY COMPANY~~

- 9.1 The persons named as Holders in the Register will be recognised and treated as the legal owners of the Securities whether those persons are or are not in fact the owners of those Securities.

10. AUTHORITY TO VOTE

- 10.1 **Voting:** An individual Holder may vote personally or by his Representative and a Holder which is a corporation may vote by its Representative. A Holder may appoint more than one Representative, each such Representative being authorised to act on behalf of the Holder in respect of a specified Principal Amount of Securities.
- 10.2 **Entitlement:** The persons named in the Register as Holders at the Proxy Closing Time will be exclusively entitled to vote in person or by Representative in respect of the Securities recorded as owned by them.

11. PROXIES

- 11.1 **In writing:** The instrument appointing a proxy must be in writing signed by the appointer or his attorney or, if the appointer is a corporation, either by an authorised officer or attorney or

by any director, general manager, investment manager or other person who appears to have authority to appoint a proxy on behalf of the corporation.

- 11.2 **Proxy need not be Holder:** A person appointed to act as a proxy need not be a Holder. A holder of a proxy will have the right to speak at the meeting.
- 11.3 **Deposit of proxy:** The instrument appointing a proxy, and, if applicable, the power of attorney or other authority under which it is signed or a copy of such power or authority certified by a solicitor or in any other manner approved by the Issuer, must be deposited at the place appointed by the Issuer in the notice convening the meeting (or, if no such place is appointed, then at the registered office of the Issuer) not later than the Proxy Closing Time. An instrument of proxy which is not so deposited will not be treated as valid unless the Issuer, in its absolute discretion, elects to accept any instrument of proxy notwithstanding that that instrument, or any power of attorney or other authority, is received or produced at a place other than that specified above or out of time.
- 11.4 **Form of proxy:** An instrument of proxy may be in any usual or common form or in any other form approved by the Issuer and may make provision for directions to be given by the grantor to vote in favour of or against any proposed resolution.
- 11.5 **Proxy valid for meeting:** An instrument of proxy, whether in a usual or common form or not, will, unless the contrary is stated thereon, not need to be witnessed and will be valid for the meeting to which it relates and for any adjournment of that meeting. Notwithstanding any provisions contained in an instrument of proxy, no instrument of proxy will be valid after the expiration of 12 months from the date of its execution notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in the instrument, but this provision will not be construed to apply to the appointment of an attorney or Representative otherwise than by an instrument of proxy.
- 11.6 **Proxy in favour of chairman:** An instrument of proxy in favour of:
- (a) the chairman of the Issuer; or
 - (b) the chairman of the meeting,
- (however expressed) will be valid and effectual as though it were in favour of a named person and will, in the case of paragraph (a) above, constitute the person holding the office of the chairman of the Issuer or, in the case of paragraph (b) above, the person who chairs the meeting for which the proxy is used (whether on adjournment or not) the lawful proxy of the appointer.

12. HOLDER MAY APPOINT ATTORNEY

- 12.1 Any Holder may by power of attorney appoint an attorney (who need not be a Holder) to vote and act on that Holder's behalf at any meeting. An attorney will be entitled to produce evidence of his appointment at any time before the Appointed Time. An attorney who is so empowered may exercise the Holder's right to appoint a proxy.

13. CORPORATE REPRESENTATIVES

- 13.1 **Authority:** A Representative of a Holder which is a corporation or a corporation sole will, until that authority is revoked, be entitled to exercise the same powers on behalf of the corporation as that corporation could exercise if it were an individual Holder and will be entitled to produce evidence of his authority to act at any time before the Appointed Time of, or at, the meeting or adjourned meeting or for the taking of a poll at which the Representative proposes to vote.
- 13.2 **Right to act:** A Representative will have the right to demand or join in demanding a poll and will (except and to the extent to which the Representative is specially directed to vote for or against any proposal) have power generally to act at the meeting for the Holder concerned.

14. VOTING PROCEDURE AND POLLS

- 14.1 **Show of hands:** A resolution put to the vote of a meeting will be decided on a show of hands unless a poll is demanded (before or on the declaration of the result of the show of hands) by:
- (a) the chairman; or
 - (b) the Issuer or any representative of the Issuer; or
 - (c) one or more Holders holding or representing not less than 5% in aggregate Principal Amount of the Securities.
- A declaration by the chairman that a resolution has been carried by the requisite majority or lost will be conclusive evidence of that fact unless a poll is demanded.
- 14.2 **Number of votes:** On a show of hands each person present at the meeting and entitled to vote (whether personally or as a Representative) will have one vote only. On a poll every Holder who is present in person or by a Representative will have one vote for every \$1 of Principal Amount of the Securities of which he is the Holder, provided that where a Holder holds Zero Coupon Securities, for the purposes of calculating that Holder's voting entitlement in this clause, the Principal Amount of those Zero Coupon Securities is to be construed as a

reference to the net present value of those Zero Coupon Securities (as calculated by the Registrar for the relevant Series by adjusting, on a straight line basis, the Principal Amount of the relevant Security by a proportion of any discount to that Principal Amount applicable to such Security on its Issue Date) as at the date of the meeting. On a poll, votes may be given either personally or by Representative and a person entitled to more than one vote need not use all his votes or cast all the votes he uses in the same way.

- 14.3 **Poll:** If a poll is demanded it will be taken in the manner directed by the chairman and the result of the poll will be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded.
- 14.4 **Chairman has casting vote:** In the case of an equality of votes, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, the chairman of the meeting at which the show of hands took place or at which the poll is demanded will be entitled to a casting vote in addition to the votes (if any) to which the chairman may be entitled as a Holder or on behalf of Holders.
- 14.5 **Election of chairman:** A poll demanded on the election of a chairman or on a question of adjournment will be taken immediately. A poll demanded on any other question will be taken either immediately or at a time within 30 days from the date of the meeting and in a place appointed by the chairman. The result of the poll will be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded. No notice need be given of a poll not taken immediately.
- 14.6 **No disturbance:** The demand for a poll will not prevent the continuance of a meeting for the transaction of business other than the question in relation to which the poll has been demanded.
- 14.7 **Joint Holders:** In the case of joint Holders the vote of the senior who tenders a vote whether in person or by Representative will be accepted to the exclusion of the vote of the other joint Holders and for this purpose seniority will be determined by the order in which the names stand in the Register in respect of the joint holding.
- 14.8 **Disqualification:** A vote given in accordance with the terms of an instrument of proxy or power of attorney or other authority will be valid notwithstanding the previous death, insanity or (in the case of a corporation) liquidation of the principal or revocation of the proxy or power of attorney or authority or the transfer of the Securities in respect of which the vote is given, provided that no written notice of such death, insanity, liquidation, revocation or transfer is received by the Issuer at its registered office before the commencement of the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the proxy, attorney or authority is used.

15. EXTRAORDINARY RESOLUTIONS

15.1 **Powers:** A meeting of Holders will, in addition to all other powers which by these Conditions are specified as exercisable by Extraordinary Resolution, have the following powers exercisable by Extraordinary Resolution namely power to:

- (a) sanction either unconditionally or upon any conditions the release of the Issuer from the payment of all or any part of the moneys payable pursuant to the Securities;
- (b) sanction any request from the Issuer for the exchange of the Securities for, or the conversion of the Securities into, shares, stock, debentures, debenture stock or other obligations or securities of the Issuer or any other **companyentity** formed or to be formed;
- (c) postpone or, with the concurrence of the Issuer, to accelerate the day when the Principal Amount of any Securities becomes payable and to suspend or postpone for a time the payment of interest on any Securities;
- (d) sanction any alteration, release, modification, waiver, variation, or compromise or any arrangement relating to the rights of the Holders against the Issuer or its assets however those rights arise;
- (e) assent to any amendment to the terms of these Conditions or the relevant Final Terms proposed or agreed to by the Issuer and to authorise the Issuer to execute any document embodying any such amendment;
- (f) give any sanction, assent, release or waiver of any breach or default by the Issuer under any of the provisions of these Conditions or the relevant Final Terms;
- (g) sanction any scheme for the reconstruction of the Issuer or for the amalgamation of the Issuer with any other corporation where such sanction is necessary; and
- (h) authorise or direct the Issuer to execute any supplemental deed or other document embodying such sanction, authority or approval, assent, release, waiver, direction or request.

15.2 **Binding on Holders:** An Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting of Holders properly convened and held will be binding upon all the Holders whether or not present or entitled to be present at the meeting and the Holders will be bound to give effect to that resolution. The passing of any such resolution will, as between the Issuer and the Holders, be conclusive evidence that the circumstances justify the passing thereof the intention being that the meeting is entitled to determine without appeal whether or not the circumstances justify the

passing of any such resolution. Notwithstanding the foregoing a resolution which affects a particular Holder or Holders holding a Class of Securities only (as opposed to the rights of the Holders generally) will not be binding on such Holder or Holders unless the Holder or Holders agree to be bound by the terms of such resolution or unless the Holders of that Class have so agreed by virtue of an Extraordinary Resolution of the Holders of that Class of Securities. Whenever there are Securities outstanding which do not form a single Class then the provisions of this schedule shall have effect subject to the following:

- (a) a resolution which affects one Class only of Securities is deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a properly convened and held meeting of the Holders of that Class (or pursuant to regulation 17);
- (b) a resolution which affects more than one class of Securities, but does not give rise to a conflict of interest between the Holders of any of the Classes so affected is deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a single properly convened and held meeting of the Holders of all Classes so affected (or pursuant to regulation 17);
- (c) a resolution which affects more than one Class of Securities and gives or may give rise to a conflict of interest between the Holders of any of the Classes so affected is deemed to have been duly passed if passed at separate properly convened and held meetings of the Holders of each Class so affected (or pursuant to regulation 17); and
- (d) in respect of each meeting referred to in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this regulation 15.2, the provisions of this schedule apply with the necessary modifications as though references in them to Securities and Holders were references to the relevant Class or Classes and to the Holders of the Securities comprised in such Class or Classes, respectively.

15.3 **Reliance on advice:** The Issuer may rely on, and the Holders and the Registrar for the relevant Series shall be bound by, a legal opinion from a leading law firm in New Zealand to the effect that a resolution affects one Class only or, if it affects more than one Class of Securities, does not give rise to a conflict of interest, for the purposes of determining the meeting or meetings which need to be held for the purposes of regulation 15.2.

16. MINUTES TO BE KEPT

16.1 Minutes of all resolutions and proceedings at every meeting will be made by the Issuer or, if the Issuer is not present at the meeting, by a person appointed by the chairman of the meeting. Minutes must be entered in books from time to time provided for that purpose by

the Issuer. Any such minutes, if signed or apparently signed by the chairman of the meeting at which a resolution was passed or proceedings had or by the chairman of the next meeting of Holders, will be prima facie evidence of the matters recorded in those minutes. Until the contrary is proved every meeting in respect of which minutes have been made will be deemed to have been properly held and convened and all resolutions passed or proceedings had at that meeting to have been properly passed and had.

17. RESOLUTIONS IN WRITING

- 17.1 **Extraordinary Resolution:** Anything that may be done by Holders by a resolution or Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting of Holders may be done by a resolution in writing signed by not less than 75% of the Holders having the right to vote on that resolution, holding in aggregate the Securities conferring the right to cast not less than 75% of the votes which could be cast on that resolution if a poll was demanded.
- 17.2 **Counterparts:** Any such resolution may consist of several documents in similar form, each signed by one or more Holders.
- 17.3 **Execution:** Any such resolution may be signed by a Holder, or an agent or attorney of the Holder duly authorised in writing, or if the Holder is a company, by a director, or by an authorised signatory or attorney so authorised by the company.

SCHEDULE 3

Form of Final Terms for EC Securities

The Final Terms in respect of each Tranche of EC Securities will be substantially in the following form, duly supplemented (if necessary), amended (if necessary) and completed to reflect the particular terms of the EC Securities and their issue. Text in this section appearing in italics does not form part of the Final Terms but denotes directions for their completion.

Final Terms dated [•]

[Name of Issuer]

Issue of *[Aggregate nominal amount of Tranche]* *[Title of EC Securities]*

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions ("Conditions") contained in the multi-issuer deed dated [•] 7 December 2011 made by New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited and various Local Authorities. These Final Terms contain the final terms of the EC Securities and must be read in conjunction with the Conditions.

[Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable" (N/A). Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not Applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Final Terms.]

- | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|---|
| 1. | (i) Issuer: | [•] |
| 2. | [(i) Series Number:] | [•] |
| | [(ii) Tranche Number:] | [•] |
| | | <i>[If fungible with an existing Series, details of that Series, including the date on which the Series becomes fungible]</i> |
| 3. | Type of Securities: | <i>[Fixed Rate Securities/Floating Rate Securities/Zero Coupon Securities/Amortising Security].</i> |
| 4. | Aggregate Principal Amount: | [•]. |
| 5. | Issue Price: | [•]% of the aggregate Principal Amount. |
| 6. | Minimum Subscription Amount: | \$[750,000] and integral multiples of \$[•]. |
| 7. | Issue Date: | [•]. |
| 8. | First Interest Payment Date: | [•]. |
| 9. | Maturity Date: | [•]. |
| 10. | Redemption restrictions: | [Securities cannot be redeemed prior to Maturity Date].
[Amortising Securities]. |
| 11. | Security: | Debenture Trust Deed dated [•] between Issuer and [specify Trustee]. |

Provisions relating to interest (if any) payable

12. Floating Rate Security provisions:
- (i) Base Rate (if applicable): [Bill Rate / Swap Rate / Other Specified Rate].
 - (ii) Margin: [•] % per annum
 - (iii) Interest Periods: [One, two, three, four, five or six months].
 - (iv) Interest Payment Dates: [•] in each year.
13. Fixed Rate Security provisions:
- (i) Interest Rate: [•] per cent per annum [payable annually/semi-annually/quarterly in arrears].
 - (ii) Interest Payment Dates: [•] in each year.
14. Zero Coupon Security Provisions:
- (i) Annual yield: [•] per cent per annum.

Provisions relating to redemption

15. Redemption/Payment Basis: [Redemption at par].
16. Circumstances where Early Redemption Permitted: [N/A/Specify].
17. Early Redemption Amount: [Par].
18. Amortising Security provisions: [Applicable/NAN/A]
- (i) Amortisation Dates: [•]
 - (ii) Principal Amount repayable on each Amortisation Date: \$[•]

General provisions applicable to the Securities

19. Governing Law: New Zealand.
20. Additional Selling Restrictions: [Specify] [N/A]
21. Additional conditions: [Specify] [N/A]

22. Registrar: [•].

Ratings

23. Ratings: [Specify] [N/A].

Operational Information

[insert as appropriate]

[Insert execution block for local authority]

NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT FUNDING AGENCY LIMITED by [insert Execution method]:

SCHEDULE 4

Form of Accession Deed

~~ACCESSION DEED~~ dated [•].

~~BETWEEN [—] PARTIES~~

[•]

("Acceding Party"), and [•]

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

("Subscriber")

pursuant to the Multi-~~Issuer~~issuer Deed defined below.

INTRODUCTION

- A. The Subscriber has agreed that the Acceding Party may accede to the Multi-issuer Deed as an "Issuer".
- B. This deed records the accession.

AGREEMENT:

1. INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 **Interpretation:** In this deed:

"Local Authority" has the meaning given to it in the Local Government Act 2002.

"Multi-issuer Deed" means the deed dated [•] 7 December 2011 (as amended and restated on [•]) between the Subscriber and various Local Authorities entitled "Multi-issuer Deed".

- 1.2 **Multi-issuer Deed:** Terms defined in the Multi-issuer Deed have the same meaning in this deed unless the context requires otherwise.

1.3 **Inconsistency:** In the event of any inconsistency between the terms of this deed and those of the Multi-issuer Deed, the terms of this deed will prevail in respect of the Acceding Party.

2. ACCESSION

- 2.1 **Accession:** The Acceding Party hereby:
- (a) agrees with the Subscriber that with effect on and from the date of this deed, it will be bound by the Multi-issuer Deed as an Issuer as if it had been an original party thereto and named therein as an Issuer, and agrees to be bound by the terms of, and perform its obligations under, the Multi-issuer Deed; and
- (b) agrees that it will be bound by the special conditions (if any) set out in the annexure to this deed as if those were terms of the Multi-issuer Deed.



- 2.2 **Acknowledgement:** The Subscriber acknowledges and agrees to the accession made under this deed.
- 2.3 **Implied provisions:** For the purposes of section 14 of the Property Law Act 2007, the Acceding Party acknowledges that this deed is, and for all purposes and at all times shall be construed as being, supplemental to the Multi-issuer Deed.

3. NOTICE

The details for notices for the Acceding Party for the purposes of the Multi-issuer Deed are:
 [specify]

4. GOVERNING LAW

This deed shall be governed by the laws of New Zealand.

5. NO CROWN GUARANTEE

The obligations and liabilities of the [Acceding Party and] ~~[Delete bracketed text if Acceding Party is a CCO]~~ Subscriber under this deed and the Multi-~~Issuer~~issu~~er~~ Deed are not guaranteed by the Crown.

6. COUNTERPARTS

This deed may be signed in any number of counterparts, all of which together constitute one and the same instrument, and any of the parties may execute this deed by signing any such counterpart.

EXECUTED AS A DEED

Acceding Party
 [LOCAL AUTHORITY/CCO] by:

 Signature of officer[Elected Member/Director]

 Signature of officer[Elected Member/Director]

 Name of officer[Elected Member/Director]

 Name of officer[Elected Member/Director]

Subscriber
NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT FUNDING AGENCY LIMITED by:

 Signature of directorDirector

 Signature of directorDirector

 Name of directorDirector

 Name of directorDirector



By signing the acknowledgement below, each entity identified in the annexure to this deed as a "CCO Shareholder":

- (a) acknowledges the terms of this deed and the Multi-Issuer Deed;
- (b) agrees to enter into any CCO Support Document to which it is expressed to be a party (as set out in the annexure to this deed); and
- (c) where it is identified in the annexure to this deed as a "LA Shareholder", agrees to the additional representations, undertakings and termination events specified to apply to it pursuant to the annexure to this deed.

ACKNOWLEDGED BY:
[CCO SHAREHOLDER] by:

Signature of [Elected Member/Director]

Signature of [Elected Member/Director]

Name of [Elected Member/Director]

Name of [Elected Member/Director]

ANNEX TO THE ACCESSION DEED

~~[Additional]~~ [Exemptions and any additional conditions relating to the Acceding Party to be included here.]

[Include text below if Acceding Party is a CCO]

1. CCO Shareholder: As at the date of this deed, for the purposes of the Multi-issuer Deed, the CCO Shareholder[s] in respect of the Acceding Party is: [specify, including each CCO Shareholder's holding and whether each is a LA Shareholder or Other Shareholder].
2. CCO Credit Support: As at the date of this deed, for the purposes of the Multi-issuer Deed, the CCO Credit Support is: [specify, noting whether it reflects a "protected transaction" for any LA Shareholder].
3. CCO Support Document: As at the date of this deed, for the purposes of the Multi-issuer Deed, the CCO Support Document is: [specify, including the Debenture Trust Deed and Security Stock Certificate where a LA shareholder is giving a CCO Guarantee].
4. [CCO Negative Pledge and Covenant: [specify]]
5. Financial covenants: [For the purposes of clause 7.5 of the Multi-issuer Deed, the Acceding Party shall procure that [as at each Test Date for the financial year ending on that Test Date]: [specify financial covenants]]/[specify that no financial covenants apply]
6. Insolvency Event: means the occurrence of any of the following events in relation to the Acceding Party or any CCO Shareholder, without the prior written consent of the Subscriber:
 - (a) it is declared or becomes bankrupt or insolvent or is unable to pay its debts when they fall due;
 - (b) it is presumed to be unable to pay its debts in accordance with section 287 of the Companies Act;
 - (c) a receiver, receiver and manager, liquidator, provisional or interim liquidator, or administrator is appointed in respect of it or any of its assets;
 - (d) an application is made to a court, a meeting is convened or a resolution is passed for it to be wound up or dissolved or for the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, provisional or interim liquidator, statutory manager or administrator to it or any of its assets and such application is not withdrawn or dismissed within [●] Business Days;

- (e) any step is taken to appoint, or with a view to appointing, a statutory manager (including the making of any recommendation in that regard by the Financial Markets Authority) under the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 in respect of it, or it or any of its associated persons (as that term is defined in that Act) is declared at risk pursuant to the provisions of that Act;
- (f) it:
- (i) resolves to enter into, or enters into, a scheme of arrangement, a deed of company arrangement, compromise or composition with its creditors or an assignment for their benefit;
- (ii) proposes or is subject to a moratorium of its debts; or
- (iii) takes proceedings or actions similar to those mentioned in this paragraph as a result of which its assets are, or are proposed to be, submitted to the control of its creditors;
- (g) it seeks or obtains protection from its creditors under any statute or any other law;
- (h) any attachment, distress, execution or other process is made or levied against any asset of it in an amount in excess of \$[●] (or its equivalent in any currency or currencies) and is not withdrawn, stayed or dismissed within [●] Business Days; or
- (i) an event occurs in relation to it which is analogous to anything referred to above or which has a substantially similar effect. *[Can be amended to reflect a CCO Shareholder's status]*.

7. Permitted security interest (cl 6.1A(a)(xiv), (xv)) *[specify]/[None]*.

8. Permitted disposal (cl 7.1A(a)(viii)): *[specify]/[None]*.

9. Permitted Distribution (cl 7.1A(a)(xii)(aa)): *[specify]/[None]*.

10. Permitted financial accommodation (cl 7.1A(a)(xiii)): *[specify]/[None]*.

11. Permitted acquisition (cl 7.1A(a)(xv)): *[specify]/[None]*.

12. Permitted merger (cl 7.1A(a)(ix)): *[specify]/[None]*.

13. Additional representations by the Acceding Party (cl 6.1A(a)(xviii)): *[specify, including representations as to ranking obligations under the Multi-issuer Deed]/[None]*.

14. Additional representations by each LA Shareholder (cl 6.1A(b)(viii)): *[specify]/[None]*.

15. **Additional undertakings by the Acceding Party (cl 7.1A(a)(xxi)):** [specify, including undertakings as to ranking of obligations under the Multi-issuer Deed]/[None].
16. **Additional undertakings by each LA Shareholder (cl 7.1A(b)(ix)(aa)):** [specify]/[None].
17. **Additional termination event in respect of the Acceding Party (cl 7.8(d)):**
[specify]/[None].
18. **Additional termination event in respect of each LA Shareholder (cl 7.8(d)):**
[specify]/[None].
19. **Additional Events of Default in respect of the Acceding Party:**
- (a) **Cross default:**
- (i) any indebtedness of the Acceding Party is not paid when due nor within any originally applicable grace period;
- (ii) any indebtedness of the Acceding Party is declared to be or otherwise becomes due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an enforcement event, event of default, acceleration event or similar event (howsoever described);
- (iii) any creditor of the Issuer becomes entitled to declare any indebtedness of the Issuer due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an enforcement event, event of default, acceleration event or similar event (howsoever described),
- provided that no Event of Default will occur under this provision if the aggregate amount of indebtedness or commitment for indebtedness falling within paragraphs (i) to (iii) above is less than \$[●] (or its equivalent in any other currency or currencies);
- [specify each additional Event of Default (if any)].
20. **Test Date:** For the purposes of the Multi-issuer Deed, the Test Date for the Acceding Party is: [specify] of each year.
21. **Exceptions:** For the purposes of the Multi-issuer Deed, the following amendments are made to clauses 6.1A, 7.1A, 7.8 and 7.9: [specify]/[None].

SCHEDULE 5

Form of Term Sheet

The term sheet in respect of each Tranche of Securities (other than EC Securities) will be substantially in the following form, duly supplemented (if necessary), amended (if necessary) and completed to reflect the particular terms of the Securities and their issue. Text in this section appearing in italics does not form part of the term sheet but denotes directions for their completion.

New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited – Term Sheet

NEW ZEALAND
LOCAL GOVERNMENT
FUNDING AGENCY

SETTLEMENTS CONTACT
EMAIL LGFA.tenderoperations@lgfa.co.nz
PH 04 974 6530

NZ LOCAL GOVERNMENT FUNDING AGENCY LIMITED TERM SHEET

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions ("Conditions") contained in the multi-issuer deed dated [\[•\] 7 December 2011](#) made by New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited and various Local Authorities. This term sheet contains the final terms of the Securities and must be read in conjunction with the Conditions.

[Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable" (N/A).]

	LOCAL AUTHORITY LENDING SECURITY
LGFA Term Sheet Security Reference	[•]
Subscriber	New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited
Issuer	[•]
Series Number	[•]
Tranche Number	[•]
Type of Securities	<i>[Fixed Rate Securities/Floating Rate Securities/Zero Coupon Securities/Amortising Security]</i>
Security Identifier	[•]
Aggregate Principal Amount	[•]
Issue Price	[•]% of the aggregate Principal Amount
Maturity Date	[•]
Fixed Interest Rate (if Fixed Rate Securities)	[•]

Trade Yield (if Fixed Rate Securities)	[•]
Base Rate + Margin (if Floating Rate Securities)	[•]
Pricing Date (if Fixed Rate Securities) / Interest Rate Set Date (if Floating Rate Securities)	[•]
Issue Date	[•]
Interest Accrual Start Date	[•]
First Interest Payment Date	[•]
Interest Payment Dates	[•]
Interest Periods	[•]
Date Roll (Interest Payment Date and Maturity Date)	[•]
Annual Yield (if Zero Coupon Securities)	[•]
Daycount Convention	Modified Following
Holidays (Business Day)	Christchurch, Wellington, Auckland
Minimum Subscription Amount/multiples	[•]
Governing Law	New Zealand
Additional conditions	[Specify] [N/A]
Registrar	[•]
Agency Agreement	[•]
CCO Support Documents	[specify each security and guarantee document] or [N/A if not a CCO Issuer]
CCO Credit Support	[specify each security and guarantee] or [N/A if not a CCO Issuer]
CCO Negative Pledge and Covenant	[specify full negative pledge (if applicable) and any permitted security interest. See definition of "CCO Negative Pledge and Covenant" in clause 1.1 of the Conditions] or [N/A if not a CCO Issuer]
Insolvency Event	[The occurrence of any of the following events in relation to the Issuer or any CCO Shareholder, without the prior written consent of the Holders: (a) _____ it is declared or becomes bankrupt or insolvent or is unable to pay its debts when they fall due;

	<p>(b) <u>it is presumed to be unable to pay its debts in accordance with section 287 of the Companies Act;</u></p> <p>(c) <u>a receiver, receiver and manager, liquidator, provisional or interim liquidator, or administrator is appointed in respect of it or any of its assets;</u></p> <p>(d) <u>an application is made to a court, a meeting is convened or a resolution is passed for it to be wound up or dissolved or for the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, provisional or interim liquidator, statutory manager or administrator to it or any of its assets and such application is not withdrawn or dismissed within [●] Business Days;</u></p> <p>(e) <u>any step is taken to appoint, or with a view to appointing, a statutory manager (including the making of any recommendation in that regard by the Financial Markets Authority) under the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 in respect of it, or it or any of its associated persons (as that term is defined in that Act) is declared at risk pursuant to the provisions of that Act;</u></p> <p>(f) <u>it:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(i) <u>resolves to enter into, or enters into, a scheme of arrangement, a deed of company arrangement, compromise or composition with its creditors or an assignment for their benefit;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(ii) <u>proposes or is subject to a moratorium of its debts; or</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(iii) <u>takes proceedings or actions similar to those mentioned in this paragraph as a result of which its assets are, or are proposed to be, submitted to the control of its creditors;</u></p> <p>(g) <u>it seeks or obtains protection from its creditors under any statute or any other law;</u></p>
--	---

	<p>(h) <u>any attachment, distress, execution or other process is made or levied against any asset of it in an amount in excess of \$[●] (or its equivalent in any currency or currencies) and is not withdrawn, stayed or dismissed within [●] Business Days; or</u></p> <p>(i) <u>an event occurs in relation to it which is analogous to anything referred to above or which has a substantially similar effect. [Can be amended to reflect a CCO Shareholder's status] or [N/A if not a CCO Issuer]</u></p>
<p><u>Additional Event of Default</u></p>	<p>(a) Cross default</p> <p>(i) <u>any indebtedness of the Issuer is not paid when due nor within any originally applicable grace period;</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>any indebtedness of the Issuer is declared to be or otherwise becomes due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an enforcement event, event of default, acceleration event or similar event (howsoever described);</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>any creditor of the Issuer becomes entitled to declare any indebtedness of the Issuer due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an enforcement event, event of default, acceleration event or similar event (howsoever described).</u></p> <p><u>provided that no Event of Default will occur under this provision if the aggregate amount of indebtedness or commitment for indebtedness falling within paragraphs (i) to (iii) above is less than \$[●] (or its equivalent in any other currency or currencies).</u></p> <p><u>[specify each additional Event of Default (if any)]</u></p>

NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT FUNDING AGENCY LIMITED by *[insert Execution method]*:

[Insert execution block for local authority]

[For the avoidance of doubt, term sheets may include the terms of the corresponding Borrower Notes at the Subscriber's sole discretion and such inclusion shall not invalidate the relevant term sheet]

|

|

SCHEDULE 6

Form of Notice of Commitment for EC Securities

To: New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited ("**Subscriber**")
Attention: { }

Email: { }
Date: { }

Re: Multi-issuer Deed dated [●]7 December 2011 ("**Deed**")

Terms defined in the Deed have the same meaning in this Notice of Commitment unless the context requires otherwise.

1. For the purpose of clause 4.2(b) of the Deed, the Issuer hereby irrevocably and unconditionally offers to issue the EC Securities on the terms contained in the preliminary Final Terms enclosed with this notice.
2. The Issuer requests that the Subscriber accepts the above offer for the purposes of clause 4.2 of the Deed by counter-signing and returning to the Issuer a duplicate copy of this Notice of Commitment.

Yours faithfully
 [Local Authority]

 Signature of officer

The Subscriber hereby accepts the offer of the issuance of the EC Securities described in this notice, such acceptance subject to the conditions specified in clause 4.54 of the Deed.

**NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT
 FUNDING AGENCY LIMITED** by:

 Signature of director

 Signature of director

 Name of director

 Name of director

Date: [●]

[Attach preliminary Final Terms]

SCHEDULE 7

Form of Compliance Certificate

To: New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

Attention: { }

Email: { }

Date: { }

Re: Multi-issuer Deed dated [•]7 December 2011 ("Deed")

Terms defined in the Deed have the same meanings in this Compliance Certificate unless the context requires otherwise.

1. This certificate is given to you pursuant to clause 7.5 of the Deed.
2. For the purposes of this certificate the Test Date is *[insert date]*.
3. I, *[name]* the *[insert position of Authorised Signatory]* of *[Council name]* Council ("**Issuer**") certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, having made due enquiry the covenants and ratios detailed in appendix A (comparing actual performance to the financial covenant) were true and correct in all respects as at the Test Date.
- [4. The Issuer provides the following details relating to breaches of the covenants and ratios detailed in appendix A (if any) as at the Test Date: *[insert details]*.

Dated: [•]

[name of Local Authority/Issuer] by:

[Authorised Signatory]

APPENDIX A TO COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

Financial Covenant (clause 7.5)	Required Performance (%)	Actual Performance (%)
Net Debt: Total Revenue	[insert]	[insert]
Net Interest: Total Revenue	[insert]	[insert]
Net Interest: Annual Rates Income	[insert]	[insert]
Available Financial Accommodation: External Indebtedness	[insert]	[insert]

Financial Covenant Components

Net Debt	[insert]
Total Revenue	[insert]
Net Interest	[insert]
Annual Rates Income	[insert]
Available Financial Accommodation	[insert]
External indebtedness	[insert]

[insert/attach supporting information used to determine relevant financial covenant components, including providing details of various amounts at Issuer and/or Consolidated Group depending on parameters that apply under the Deed]

CHIEF EXECUTIVE CERTIFICATE

I, _____, the Chief Executive of

_____ Council (**Council**) certify as follows:

1. RESOLUTIONS

1.1 The Council has, by all necessary resolutions duly passed (**Resolutions**):

- (a) approved the transactions contemplated by the documents referred to in the schedule to this certificate (**Documents**), or delegated sufficient authority to the person(s) who has approved those transactions to give that approval; and
- (b) authorised execution of the Documents by the Council, or delegated sufficient authority to the person(s) who authorised execution of the Documents to give that authorisation.

1.2 The Resolutions remain in full force and effect.

2. COMPLIANCE WITH THE ACT

For the purposes of section 118 of the Local Government Act 2002 (**Act**), in entering into the Documents and performing its obligations under the Documents, and all other documentation contemplated by or entered into in connection with the Documents, the Council has complied with the Act.

3. DUE EXECUTION

The Documents have been properly executed by the Council.

This certificate is given by me in my capacity as Chief Executive of the Council in good faith on behalf of the Council and I shall have no personal liability in connection with the issuing of this certificate.

Dated: 2020

Chief Executive

33289867_1

SCHEDULE
"Documents"

Words and expressions defined in the Multi-Issuer Deed dated 7 December 2011 (as amended and restated on 4 June 2015) between New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited ("**LGFA**") and various local authorities ("**Multi-issuer Deed**") have the same meanings in this certificate.

1. An amendment and restatement deed to be dated on the date notified by LGFA to the Council between (amongst others) the Council and LGFA in relation to the Multi-issuer Deed.
2. An amendment and restatement deed to be dated on the date notified by LGFA to the Council between (amongst others) the Council and LGFA in relation to the Notes Subscription Agreement.

5.2 RESOLUTION MONITORING REPORT

File Number: COU1-1400

Author: Monique Davidson, Chief Executive

Authoriser: Monique Davidson, Chief Executive

Attachments: 1. **Council Resolution Monitoring Report - 30 April 2020** [↓](#)

PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to present to Council the Resolution Monitoring Report. This report seeks to ensure Council has visibility over work that is progressing, following resolutions from Council

RECOMMENDATION

That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

This report is provided for information purposes only and has been assessed as not significant.

DISCUSSION

The monitoring report is **attached**.

IMPLICATIONS ASSESSMENT

This report confirms that the matter concerned has no particular implications and has been dealt with in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002. Specifically:

- Council staff have delegated authority for any decisions made;
- Council staff have identified and assessed all reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter and considered the views and preferences of any interested or affected persons (including Māori), in proportion to the significance of the matter;
- Any decisions made will help meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses;
- Unless stated above, any decisions made can be addressed through current funding under the Long-Term Plan and Annual Plan;
- Any decisions made are consistent with the Council's plans and policies; and
- No decisions have been made that would alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of the Council, or would transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council.

NEXT STEPS

An updated Resolution Monitoring Report will be presented to the next Council meeting on 9 April 2020.

RECOMMENDATION

That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be received.



CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY

DISTRICT COUNCIL

Council Resolution Monitoring Report 2020

Presented 30 April 2020 - Extraordinary Council Meeting

Key	
Completed	
On Track	
Off Track	

Item	Council Resolution	Resolution Date	Responsible Officer	Progress Report
	Council considers Option 5. Retain the current funding for drinking water and wastewater with targeted rates for those connected to the network and initiate a full Rating Review only after all the information is gathered and known about the extent of the CHB drinking water and wastewater future expenditure.	3/05/2018	Brent Chamberlain	On Track - Council endorsed Stage One of the Rates Review at the end of August 2019. Stage Two is now underway. Major piece of work being undertaken on land transport, to be reported back in May 2020.

	<p>c) Council proceeds with Option three of the Draft Long Term Plan for the Waipawa Pool, being that a staged approach estimated at \$1.72 million is adopted, with Council contributing funding of \$650,000 in Year 1 of the Long Term Plan for the construction of a new 25 metre pool and learn to swim pool/playpool and filtration, at a value of \$900,000 with the remaining funds to be funded by the Central Hawke's Bay Community; and further:</p> <p>d) Council underwrites from Reserves, any community funding shortfall to ensure the development of the new 25 metre pool and learn to swim pool/playpool and filtration can be completed in the first year of the Long Term Plan and that phase 2 of the project not commence until the balance of community funds from phase 1 is completed.</p>	3/05/2018	Jennifer Leaf	Completed - Stage 1 is now complete with the budget coming in at 1.2 million, with the funds for stage 1 being fully meet. Planning for stage 2 along with fundraising strategy will commence from March.
	That Council support Officers to advocate for the continued enhancement of public transport in Central Hawke's Bay through the HBRC Regional Public Transport Plan.	3/05/2018	Josh Lloyd	Completed - This is ongoing work in progress that Officers pursue through the RLTP and RTC.
	That Council proceeds with Option two of the Draft Long Term Plan being to develop town centre plans for Waipukurau and Waipawa and Community Plans for Tikokino, Ongaonga, Takapau, Porangahau and Otane.	3/05/2018	Christine Renata	On Track - This work is underway. The first community session in Takapau was held on 24 February. Ongaonga's community session was held on 20 July. Both plans are progressing, with Takapau's in first draft and further meetings being held with the Ongaonga community. Both plans are expected to be complete with community sign off by the community groups leading this work, this calendar year.
	That Council contributes \$60,000 in year 1 of LTP for upgraded toilets at Te Paerahi Freedom camping area, to be funded from the Rural Ward Fund with the balance being sourced from the Tourism Infrastructure fund or other external partner.	3/05/2018	Craig Ireson	On Track - Water improvements sub-project has been completed. Ablution block sub-project has been paused due to COVID19 restrictions. MBIE have been notified. Both sub-projects are well underway and are due for completion between March-April 2020.

	<p>a) That Council grants a licence to occupy for the purpose of operating a coffee on part of Russell Park, River Terrace, legally comprised of Lot 2 Deposited Plan 17698, Section 58 Survey Office Plan 8507 and Lot 1 Deposited Plan 8652 Waipukurau for a maximum term of five (5) years, subject to not receiving any sustained objections following public consultation, as the administering body of the Reserve;</p> <p>b) That Council grants a licence to occupy for the purpose of operating a coffee on part of Russell Park, River Terrace, legally comprised of Lot 2 Deposited Plan 17698, Section 58 Survey Office Plan 8507 and Lot 1 Deposited Plan 8652 Waipukurau for a maximum term of five (5) years, subject to not receiving any sustained objections following public consultation, under delegated Authority from the Minister of Conservation.</p>	28/02/2019	Jennifer Leaf	Completed - We received one objection and have worked through these details with the submitter. At this time we have paused progressing with a request for proposal process for operators, with those who expressed interest earlier in the process, no longer in a position to progress applications.
	<p>a) That Council approve the use of up to \$400,000 from the Adverse Events Fund to support Councils contribution to the costs of repairing December storm damage.</p> <p>b) That Council delegate authority to the Chief Executive to expedite the procurement of services to support repair works.</p> <p>c) That Council strongly urges NZTA and the Ministry of Transport to extend timeframes in which emergency work is to be completed.</p>	28/02/2019	Josh Lloyd	On Track - Major works have been completed on all sites from the December rain event. Some minor tidy up works are still in progress. Council officers are working with NZTA senior officials to pressure a review of the emergency funding criteria and timelines.
	That the current Road Maintenance Contract and the current Re-seal Contract be extended by one fiscal year.	28/02/2019	Shawn McKinley	On Track - Procurement plan was adopted for new contracts by Council in August and the contract preparation began. Through investigation the Council officers recognised some further changes required to the Procurement Plan. These have been workshopped with Council. Council will consider these suggestions in a Public Excluded Paper on the 13 February 2020.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) That Council adopt the Non-rateable Income Funding Strategic Framework. b) That progress towards achieving the outcomes of the Non-rateable Income Funding Strategic Framework be reported to the Finance and Planning Committee as part of the regular work programme updates. 	10/04/2019	Monique Davidson	On Track - Officers continue to work through the implementation of this strategy. Key objectives through this year will be guided by the Finance and Infrastructure Committee work programme.
	Council approves the establishment of a Disaster Relief Fund Trust as a Council Controlled Organisation under the Local Government Act.	23/05/2019	Brent Chamberlain	On Track - The Regional Civil Defence Emergency Management Group are still in stages of completing the establishment of this trust.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) That Council approve targeting external funding through the creation of business cases to support investment in sealing to control dust by reallocating \$50,000 from existing carry forward budgets . b) That Council reprioritise \$200,000 of the existing Land Transport budget/work programme to contribute to sealing of roads to control dust if required. 	23/05/2019	Josh Lloyd	On Track - Council has dedicated \$50k from carryover funds into developing business cases for dust control in 2019. Stantec have been engaged to support the work. Desk top components of the dust study have been completed and outcomes are being validated with proposed work to be included in the 2021 capital work programme.
	That Council approve additional capital expenditure of \$297,000 in the 2019/20 for the development of a pound facility in Central Hawke's Bay; and further:	23/05/2019	Lisa Harrison	On Track - Officers preferred options for development is no longer available. Officers are now working through alternative options, however are facing challenges in relation to available and suitable property in relation to budget.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) That \$250k from the rural reserve fund is tagged for supporting water security initiatives in Central Hawke's Bay. b) That council supports a collaborative approach at both a local and regional level for development of water security initiatives. c) That council requests staff bring back a framework which includes further information on the potential role of Central Hawke's Bay district council together with water Holdings CHB, HBRC and the Tukituki taskforce, for understanding issues of water security and creating a local package of solutions. 	23/05/2019	Monique Davidson	On Track - Council adopted an additional resolution on the 13th February giving the Chief Executive delegated authority to spend up to \$50,000 on helping advance the work of the Tukituki Leaders Forum.

	That Finance and Planning Committee recommend to Council to resolve to apply for funding of \$250,000 to the Eastern and Central Community Trust Community Assets and Facilities Fund for Ngā Ara Tipuna –Waipukurau Pā site interpretation.	29/08/2019	Craig Ireson	On Track - Our EOI to apply for this funding was positively received in September 2019, and we have submitted an application to the fund. We now expect to hear the outcome of the application in September 2020.
	That, approval is given to option two to approve the use of after-care landfill reserve to fund the additional \$333,000 to allow the Leachate to Landfill project to be delivered and refund the reserve over the next 10 years.	29/08/2019	Darren De Klerk	Completed - funds brought into project budget. Leachate to Land project is progressing well.
	That Officers review the Terms of Reference for District Plan Subcommittee to be brought back and considered by Council prior to the District Plan Submission hearings commencing.	29/08/2019	Helen O'Shaughnessy	Completed - Council considered Terms of Reference at its first Council meeting in November 2019.
	That Council adopt the completed and attached Land Transport Section 17(a) Report and support Officers to programme and complete work to meet the recommendations.	29/08/2019	Josh Lloyd	On Track - Section 17a completed in 2019 and Officers are continuing to work through recommendations - most notably reviewing how Councillors are involved in setting the strategic direction.
	That the council review the Elected Members' Remuneration and Expenses Policy including the childcare provision and its content before the next triennium.	14/11/2019	Monique Davidson	On Track - This work is programmed as per timeframes requested.

	<p>a) That the Draft Annual Plan Budget – 2020/21 report be received.</p> <p>b) That Council endorses the preparation of a final draft budget and requests that Officers continue to refine the Annual Plan budgets for adoption, based on the following five principals:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Capital Program to be budgeted be based on the Capital Program as laid out in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan. 2. The budget be set based on the assumption that the current level of services enjoyed by Central Hawke’s Bay ratepayers be continued. 3. Officers include the additional financial resources required to meet Council’s increasing compliance requirements such as drinking water standards, and health and safety. 4. Officers include the additional financial resources required to meet the increasing costs of non-controllable costs such as insurance premiums and utility charges .5. That officers ensure that the budget drafted meets Council’s prudential benchmark for rates increase below 5.2% paying particular attention to reduction of targeted rates. <p>c) That Officers begin the development an alternate engagement programme, outlining the key priorities of Council, recognising at this time that Council has indicated to Officers its intent to not formally consult in accordance with Section 95 (2A) of the Local Government Act 2002.</p>	<p>12/12/2019</p>	<p>Brent Chamberlain</p>	<p>Completed - Resolution superseded by resolution 7.10</p>
--	--	-------------------	--------------------------	---

	<p>a) That the Request to Repurpose Funding – Otane to Waipawa Wastewater Pipeline Project report be received.</p> <p>b) That Council approves the establishment of a new project to install the first stage of a wastewater pipeline from Otane to Waipawa called the ‘Otane to Waipawa Wastewater Pipeline Project – Stage 1’ valued at \$1,150,000 (excluding GST).</p> <p>c) That Council approves, under Section 80 of the Local Government Act 2002, the repurposing of \$1,150,000 of funding specifically identified in the Long Term Plan 2018-2028 for the upgrade of the Otane Wastewater Treatment Plant, to be purposed to fund the ‘Otane to Waipawa Wastewater Pipeline Project – Stage 1’.</p> <p>d) That in accordance with Section 80 of the Local Government Act 2002, Council specifically notes that its resolution to establish the new project called the ‘Otane to Waipawa Wastewater Pipeline Project – Stage 1’ and its resolution to repurpose funding to the said project, are inconsistent with the Long Term Plan 2018-2028, however is anticipated to achieve the same outcomes of addressing issues associated with the Otane Wastewater Treatment Plant.</p>	12/12/2019	Darren De Klerk	On Track - A new project has been established and funding reallocated to formally begin in March 2020 - slight delay due to COVID-19 - currently working with contractor to understand revised start timeframe.
Ngā Ara Tipuna - Funding	<p>2. Council approve the underwriting of up to \$775,000.00 of funds for the project, Ngā Ara Tipuna, subject to the following conditions:</p> <p>a) That prior to any funds being drawn down for the underwriting of the project by Council, a further resolution of the elected Council is sought by Officers</p> <p>b) That Officers work with Hapū and Taiwhenua to develop a shared liability underwriting facility, and this is brought back for approval, prior to Council providing any underwrite.</p> <p>3. That Council resolves to apply to the Lotteries Environment and Heritage Fund for up to \$600,000 of funding towards Ngā Ara Tipuna.</p>	13/02/2020	Craig Ireson	On Track - Progress continues with Nga Ara Tipuna, with work underway with Hapu partners on the underwrite facility. At this time the requirement for this remains low. An application to the Lotteries Environment and Heritage Fund has been made.

Water Security Framework - Allocation of Funding	<p>b) That Council give the Chief Executive delegations to utilise and make financial decisions of no more than \$50,000.00 from the \$250,000 tagged for the delivery of Water Security Initiatives.</p> <p>c) That Council in granting these delegations note that the \$50,000.00 will in principle be used to advance engagement and work within the Tukituki Leaders Forum, and specifically to ensure Central Hawke’s Bay District Council has the required resources to contribute in a meaningful way.</p>	13/02/2020	Monique Davidson	<p>On Track</p> <p>Together in partnership with the Regional Council a Project Manager has been engaged to support and accelerate the work of the Tukituki Leaders Forum. The Tukituki Leaders Forum have also agreed to increase the number of meetings it has to ensure ample time is given to Water Security as well as other catchment matters.</p>
Motion (resolved) - Reserve Fund Replenishment	That Council requests the Chief Executive investigate options and lead a process as part of the Long Term Plan, for Council to consider an approach to the replenishment of key reserve funds and further, that this work considers external funding options.	13/02/2020	Monique Davidson	<p>On Track</p> <p>This work is on track to be achieved within the Long Term Plan 2021-2031 timeframe.</p>
Postponement of rates for Natural Calamities Policy	<p>1. That having considered all matters raised in the report, the amended Postponement of Rates for Natural Calamities Policy be adopted.</p> <p>2. That Council notes that in adopting this Policy, the current Remission of Rates for Natural Calamities Policy be deleted.</p> <p>3. That Council note that further work will continue on additional rates levers to be considered as part of a wider Economic Recovery workstream for both Covid-19 and drought, and that this work be reported back to Council in time.</p>	20/03/2020	Brent Chamberlain	<p>Completed - Policy adopted, and Covid-19 Economic Recovery Control Group Established and economic recovery plan adopted.</p>
Emergency Fund to Manage Covid 19 and Drought Response Recovery	<p>a) That Council establish a fund which is to be loan funded, up to the value of \$200,000 to be utilised if required to enable a response to the evolving and unprecedented COVID-19 and Drought situation.</p> <p>b) That the Chief Executive or Local Controller be given full delegations to utilise the fund up to a value of \$200,000.</p> <p>c) That Council note that any money spent from the fund will be reported through to Council at a future Council meeting.</p> <p>d) That Council reviews the use and status of the fund at the next ordinary or extraordinary Council meeting.</p>	20/03/2020	Monique Davidson	<p>On Track</p> <p>At the time of writing this report, a total of \$28k has been used. \$11k on buying new IT hardware (although this will more than double once the Spark account is coded), \$10k on communications, and the balance on extra cleaning, staffing, and resources. Much of this IT equipment was purchased on behalf of the Te Taiwhenua to equip their response centre.</p>

Substantive motion - Postponement of rates for Natural Calamities Policy	That Central Hawke's Bay District Council acknowledges the extreme economic and social pressure on our rural communities in light of the Drought and COVID-19 situation, and request that the Hawke's Bay Regional Council give clear guidance to communities and CHBDC on their regulatory approach towards implementation of the Tukituki Catchment Plan and associated consenting deadlines.	20/03/2020	Monique Davidson	On Track A letter was sent to the Hawke's Bay Regional Council on this matter. The Regional Council have acknowledged the request and have increased communication with the rural community on this matter. The Regional Sector is awaiting guidance from Central Government on this matter and other regulatory matters also.
Joining the LGFA as a Guarantor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. That Officers prepare the associated legal documents in readiness for execution at a later date. 4. That Report 6.2 lay on the table until the next Council Ordinary or Extraordinary Council meeting, or the Events Emergency Committee meeting. 	25/03/2020	Brent Chamberlain	On Track - Officers have made contact with Solicitors
Emergency Events Committee	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Establishes the COVID-19 Response Committee, in accordance with the Terms of Reference contained in Attachment 1 as amended, noting that the Committee will have all the delegated powers, duties and functions of the Council, except those specified in the Local Government Act, and that the Committee will have a quorum of two members. 3. Resolves, with immediate effect, that meetings of Council's other committees and other decision making bodies are suspended until further notice, and decisions that otherwise would have been considered by those decision making bodies will be referred to the COVID-19 Response Committee for decision, unless the Committee resolves to alter the delegations provided to the Chief Executive and staff. 4. Notes that a further report will be provided to the COVID-19 Committee on the adequacy of the current delegations to staff. 	25/03/2020	Monique Davidson	Completed This resolution is null and void, given the change in legislation which now allows a quorum to be achieved via digital presence.
Amendment of the proposed Annual Plan 2020/2021	That in light of COVID-19 and Drought, Council request that Officers amend the current Draft Annual Plan 2020/2021 budget, to achieve no more than a 3.8% rates increase. This will be achieved through amending the existing draft budget by implementing options a,b, and c.	9/04/2020	Brent Chamberlain	On Track - Officers have made the changes for options 1 and 2, option 3 detail to be worked through.

Adoption of CHBDC Covid-19 and Drought Economic Recovery Plan	a) That Council approve the COVID-19 and Drought Economic Recovery Plan.	9/04/2020	Craig Ireson	On Track - The plan is beginning to be operationalised with a structured process for delivery, with many foundational processes and conversations well underway. An update to the Mayor and Chairs was given on 24/4.
Ngā Ara Tipuna - Procurement Approval	b) That Council approve the Detailed Procurement Plan for Ngā Ara Tipuna – Construction and Media delivery c) That Council approve the direct procurement of Locales Limited for Ngā Ara Tipuna – Construction and Media delivery valued at \$1,716,180.	9/04/2020	Craig Ireson	On Track - Work is underway finalising the procurement for the construction phase of the project.

6 PUBLIC EXCLUDED BUSINESS**RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC****RECOMMENDATION**

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
<p>6.1 - LAND TRANSPORT PROCUREMENT OUTCOMES</p> <p>To report to Council the outcomes of the Land Transport Procurement Process, and have Council consider the procurement process and appointment of contractors.</p>	<p>s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons</p> <p>s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information</p> <p>s7(2)(f)(i) - free and frank expression of opinions by or between or to members or officers or employees of any local authority</p> <p>s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p>	<p>s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7</p>

7 DATE OF NEXT MEETING**RECOMMENDATION**

That the next meeting of the Central Hawke's Bay District Council be held on 3 June 2020.

8 KARAKIA - TIME OF CLOSURE